



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>







HENRY'S

SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY.

BY

JOSEPH FERNANDEZ, B.A.,

AUTHOR OF "HENRY'S DICTATION LESSONS," "HENRY'S OUTLINES
OF ENGLISH HISTORY," &c., &c.



LONDON:
C. BEAN, 81, NEW NORTH ROAD, HOXTON.
1867.

2017. f. 104.



INTRODUCTION.

HENRY'S SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY has been written with the view of providing a book which would be sufficiently full for ordinary school classes, without trenching on the province of those that are more exhaustive, and which, being much larger, are necessarily higher priced.

Henry's School Geography is intended to fill the hiatus between the good geographies which are used in the upper forms, and the very elementary treatises which are for the most part a string of hard names, with little or nothing to arrest the attention or to interest the juvenile mind.

Special attention has been paid to the geography of the United Kingdom, the British Colonies, the States of America, and the leading states of Europe.

A concise epitome of Scripture Geography has been added, which is sufficiently comprehensive for ordinary Scripture examinations.

More than three thousand questions on the text have been inserted at the end of the various sections.

The arrangement is a natural one, viz.: Physical features, as Boundaries and Extent, Seas and Coast Line,

Watersheds, Rivers, Islands, Climate, and Productions; then Political Divisions, Chief Towns, &c.

So far as possible dry details and mere lists of hard names have been avoided. The law of association, so important to teachers as well as learners, has been constantly kept in view, assisting the memory by uniting something remarkable with the places to be remembered.

The type employed, it is hoped, will make it acceptable to teachers, and striking to learners.

The Author takes the present opportunity of expressing his obligation to those members of the profession who have so largely patronised his previous productions, and confidently trusts that the intrinsic merits of *Henry's School Geography* will render it equally worthy of their attention.

Guildford, November, 1866.

HENRY'S SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY.

GEOGRAPHY is a description of the surface of the earth, and is divided into three parts: **MATHEMATICAL**, which treats of the earth as a planet of the solar system, and determines its form and motions; **PHYSICAL**, treating of its natural features, atmosphere, climate, and productions; and **POLITICAL** which takes notice of its political divisions, population, government, and resources.

The shape of the earth is nearly round, as may be proved from a few well-known facts. 1. When it eclipses the moon, it throws a circular shadow on that planet which only a round body could do. 2. Our voyagers by constantly steering either east or west, return to the position whence they started. 3. When a ship is leaving the land the small topmast is seen last, whereas if the earth were flat, the thickest part of the vessel would be seen last.

The earth has two motions, diurnal or daily, and annual or yearly; it turns round on its own axis in one day, and travels round the sun in 365 days. These motions cause day and night, and the change of season to which the earth is subject.

The **axis** of the earth is its central part, around which the rest moves. It is about 8,000 miles long, and is called its **diameter**; the ends of it are called the north and south poles.

Midway between these poles is the equator; another imaginary line passing round the earth, containing 360 degrees or about 25,000 miles in length. Along this line, which is called the circumference, east and west longitude are measured by degrees, and each degree contains $69\frac{1}{2}$ geographical miles. Latitude is distance north or south of the equator. All places which are equally distant from the equator are said to be in the same parallel of latitude. English navigators measure longitude from the meridian which passes from the equator to the N. pole through Greenwich. No place can have a longitude greater than 180 degrees, nor a latitude of more than 90. Places on the equator have no latitude, and those on the meridian of Greenwich have no longitude.

The earth is usually divided into five zones or divisions, viz.:—The torrid zone extending $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees on each side of the equator, from the tropic of Cancer north to the tropic of Capricorn south. It is 47 degrees or about 3,300 miles across, embracing the hottest part of the globe. The two frigid zones are in the polar regions, extending $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees from each pole. The two temperate zones are between the torrid and frigid, and are each 47 degrees or about 3,300 miles across.

NATURAL DIVISIONS.—The surface of the world consists of about one-third land, and two-thirds water. Both land and water exist in different forms and positions, to which are given various names. The largest portion of land is called a continent. The parts which jut out are called peninsulas, capes, promontories or headlands, according to size. A peninsula must be almost surrounded, and an island quite surrounded by water. A narrow piece of land which joins two other portions is called an isthmus.

The divisions of water are oceans, seas, gulfs, bays, straits, lakes, and rivers. The seas are lesser parts of the ocean; gulfs and bays are portions of sea running into the land; a strait is a passage of water between two pieces of land; lakes are portions of water quite surrounded by land.

A **watershed** is the high land which sheds or divides the sources of rivers, and determines their direction and flow. In representing the globe on a map it is divided into hemispheres or half globes, like an orange cut in two, and placed with the round parts upwards. The top of the map is always the north, and the right hand the east, unless the contrary is stated.

The hemispheres are called eastern and western. The western is also called the New World, as containing America, not known to Europeans before the 15th century. The eastern hemisphere comprises Europe, Asia, Africa, and Australia.

There are five great divisions of water as well as of land; the Atlantic, the Pacific, the Indian, the Arctic, and Antarctic Oceans. The **Atlantic** separates Europe and Africa from America. The **Pacific** divides America from Asia. The **Indian Ocean** is S. of Asia. The various seas form parts of these oceans.

The population of the world is estimated at one thousand millions. It is divided into six races, viz.:—
1. The **Caucasian** or white race, inhabiting Europe and the various colonies formed by Europeans. 2. The **Mongolian**, inhabiting China, Japan, Birmah, and some other parts of Asia. 3. The **Indian** or copper-coloured, the original natives of America. 4. The **Negro**, inhabiting the S. parts of Africa S. of the Great Desert. The **Malay**, inhabiting the peninsula of Malaya or Malacca, and the larger East Indian Islands. 6. The **Polynesian** inhabiting the numerous islands of the South Pacific Ocean.

EUROPE

EXTENT AND BOUNDARIES.—The smallest of the continents extends from the 35° to the 71° N. lat. and from the 10° to 60° of E. longitude. Its length 3,490 miles, breadth 2,400 miles, and area 3,720,000 square miles. Its population is supposed by Balbi to be about 300 millions. It is bounded N. by the Arctic Ocean, the Atlantic, S. by the Mediterranean, the Black Sea, and the Caucasus mountains; E. by the Ural Mountains and the Caspian Sea.

SEAS AND COAST LINE.—The number of inlets and indentations of its coast give to Europe great commercial advantages. The principal are the White Sea, a part of the Arctic Ocean, N.; the Baltic Sea between Sweden and Russia; the sea of Marmora, between the Mediterranean and Black Seas, and the sea of Crete. The Adriatic between Italy and Greece; the Levant between Candia, and the Archipelago. There are numerous bays and estuaries, which will be noticed in each country.

WATERSHEDS AND MOUNTAINS.—The great highlands which divide the waters of this continent runs from N. to S.E. The principal ranges are the Carpathian Alps, and the Pyrenees. From each of these, numerous and lesser ranges, such as the Balkan, which form the Carpathians the great basin of the Danube, at the Despot's Dag the basin of the Maritza, in Thessaly. These highlands intersect the whole of southern Europe.

from the Black Sea to the Atlantic Ocean ; they determine the direction of the rivers, and greatly influence the climate.

RIVERS.—There are thirty large rivers more than 400 miles long. They may be classed according to the seas into which their waters are poured, in six great river systems, as follows :—1. The **ARCTIC**, including the **Petchora** and **Kola**, **Dwina** and **Onega**, from N. Russia. 2. The **BALTIC**, including the **Duna**, **Vistula**, and **Oder**. 3. The **CASPIAN**, receiving the **Volga** and **Ural**. 4. The **EUXINE**, or Black Sea, including the **Danube**, **Dniester**, **Dnieper**, and **Don** from Russia. 5. The **ATLANTIC**, comprising the **Elbe** and **Rhine**, from Germany ; **Loire**, **Seine**, and **Garonne**, from France ; **Tagus**, **Douro**, **Guadiana** and **Guadalquivir** from Spain. 6. The **MEDITERRANEAN**, including the **Ebro** and **Rhone**.

ISLANDS.—These are very numerous, forming more than 60 large islands or groups, and occupying nearly one-twentieth of the whole land surface. The principal are —1. The **British Islands**, the **Faroe** and **Azores** in the Atlantic. 2. **Zealand**, **Funen**, **Gottland**, **Aland**, **Rugen** in the Baltic. 3. **Spitzbergen**, **Nova Zembla**, **Vaigatz** and **Lofodens** in the Arctic Ocean, **Sardinia**, **Sicily** **Candia**, **Corsica**, **Malta**, the **Balearic Isles** on the coast of Spain, **Elba**, the **Ionian islands**, and the islands of the **European Archipelago** in the Mediterranean.

BAYS AND CAPES will be noticed in connection with separate countries.

LAKE SYSTEMS.—There are three chief lake systems, the **Russian**, **Swedish**, and **Alpine**. 1. Lakes **Ladoga** 6,300 sq. m. and **Onega** 3,300, **Saim** and **Pagane** in W. Russia. 2. **Wener** 2,000 sq. m., **Wettar** and **Mælär** in Sweden, which are called the lakes of the plain. 3. **Geneva**, **Constance**, and the lesser lakes of Switzerland and N. Italy.

CLIMATE.—Lying almost entirely within the temperate zones, and sloping southward, the climate of Europe is much varied by the abundance of water and numerous indentations, which temper the cold of winter and heat

of summer, and is on the whole mild and temperate, in proportion to the elevation of the land, its nearness to the sea, and the nature of the surrounding country, flat or mountainous, bare or wooded. In the extreme N. there are only two seasons, a long winter and a short hot summer: and vegetation is extremely rapid when it begins.

NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.—Originally poor in vegetation, numerous additions have been made from foreign countries—Europe may now be called rich in natural products. Corn grows over a higher latitude than in any other continent, and a multitude of fruits and flowers transplanted thither are improved by the change. Centuries ago, when large tracts were covered by forests, bears and wolves abounded. The gradual removal of the forests has cleared off the wild beasts, and improved the climate and soil. This continent is very rich in the useful minerals, especially coal and iron. To this fact some countries owe their great manufacturing prosperity and commercial wealth.

RACE OF INHABITANTS.—There are in Europe three distinct families—1. The **Slavonic**, inhabiting European Russia, Poland, N. Turkey, and E. Austria. 2. The **Teutonic**, inhabiting all the N. and N. W. countries of Austria Proper and the W. Cantons of Switzerland. 3. The **Græco-Latin**, inhabiting Greece, part of Turkey, Italy, S. E. Switzerland, Spain, Portugal, and nearly all France. **Not included** in these are a few of the Celtic race, inhabiting Scotland, Ireland, Wales, and Bretagne, the people of the Basque provinces of Spain, the Turks in Turkey Proper, and some Mongolians of S. Russia.

Europe is divided into sixteen principal countries, four **Northern**, England, Sweden, Denmark, Russia; seven **Central**, France, Belgium, Holland, Austria, Prussia, Germany, Switzerland; and five **Southern**—Portugal, Spain, Italy, Greece, Turkey—of these England, France, Russia, Austria, and Prussia are called the **five great powers**, by which the extent of territories and the balance of power is maintained.

QUESTIONS ON EUROPE.

Name the exact boundaries of Europe.—Its latitude and longitude. What are its chief inland seas?—What is its greatest length?

Give the direction of the great Watershed. The principal mountain ranges?—What influence have they on rivers and on climate?
 How many rivers more than 400 miles long?
 What rivers are received by the Baltic and Arctic seas?
 The principal islands of the Mediterranean?
 How many systems or chains of lakes
 Which are the lakes of the Plain?
 Where is lake Constance?—Lake Weler?
 What mountains form the basin of the Danube?
 By what races is Europe inhabited?
 Name the principal islands of the Baltic Sea.
 By what conditions is climate affected?
 By what means has Europe been freed from wild beasts?

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

ENGLAND AND WALES.—Are bounded on the N. by Scotland, E. by the German Ocean, S. by the English Channel, W. by St. George's Channel and the Irish Sea. It is 420 m. long and 350 broad, and contains about 57,000 sq. miles, with a population of 21 millions, about 344 to a square mile.

SEAS AND COAST LINE.—It is a great advantage to the trade and commerce of England that its coast is very much indented with bays, estuaries and river mouths, which afford abundant water carriage, as well as shelter for vessels. Great efforts are made by the Trinity Board to establish lighthouses on all prominences, and signals at dangerous places. No part of England is more than fourteen miles from water, and where rivers are insufficient a complete network of canals, 3,000 miles in extent, affords means of cheap transport for merchandise.

BAYS, ESTUARIES, CAPES, AND HEADLANDS.—Starting from Berwick-upon-Tweed on the border of Scotland and coming southward we pass Holy Island, Coquet Island, the mouths of the river Tyne in Northumberland, and Tees in Durham, Flamborough Head, Spurn Point, and the estuary of the Humber in Yorkshire; the Wash S. E. of Lincolnshire; Yarmouth Roads, in Norfolk, the most

E. part of England; the mouths of the **Orwell** and **Stour**, with the port of **Harwich**, packet station to the north of Europe; the estuary of the **Thames**; the **N.** and **S. Forelands** in Kent, with the noted watering places, **Margate** and **Ramsgate**; **Dover** and **Folkestone** harbours, into the English Channel. Sailing **W.** from **Dungeness** Point, past the mouth of the **Rother**, **Hastings** the noted watering place, then **Beachy Head**, **Brighton**, the Isle of **Wight**, with entrance to **Portsmouth** Harbour and **Southampton Water**. **Poole** Harbour noted for its potter's clay; **Weymouth** Harbour and **Portland Bill** or Point, the most **S.** point of Dorsetshire past the noted **Tor Bay**, where William Prince of Orange landed, to **Start Point**, the most **S.** part of Devonshire; **Plymouth** Sound, **Eddystone** Lighthouse, **Falmouth** Harbour and **Lizard** Point the most southern, to **Land's End** the most western point of Cornwall and of England. Starting northward from **Land's End**, leaving the **Scilly** Isles on the left or **W.** of us, we pass **Padstow** Bay, **Hartland** Point, **Barnstable** Harbour, leaving **Lundy** Island on our left, across the **Bristol** Channel and the estuary of the **Severn**, westward to **Swansea** Bay in Glamorganshire, **S. Wales**, past **Worm's Head**, across **Carmarthen** Bay, past **Milford Haven** in Pembrokeshire, with its harbour the finest in the kingdom. Northward again across **St. Bride's** Bay, passing **St. David's Head** into **St. George's** Channel; crossing **Cardigan** Bay, and coasting **Cardigan** and **Merioneth** shores we pass **Bardsey** Island and **Brachy** Point, the most **W.** point of **Cærnarvonshire**. Leaving **Anglesea** and the **Menai Strait** on our right, turning eastward we pass the estuaries of the **Dee**, **Mersey**, and **Ribble**, across **Morecambe** Bay; northward again between the Isle of **Man** on **W.**, and coast of **Cumberland** to **Solway Frith**. These various bays and inlets give to England a coast line of 2,000 miles.

WATERSHEDS AND MOUNTAINS.—A glance at the map will show that England is well watered, with slow rivers, and the chief ranges of hills are the **NORTHEN RANGE** which divides into two the **Cumbrian**

group running through Cumberland and Westmoreland, and the **Pennine** group, reaching from the Cheviot hills in Scotland through Northumberland, Durham, and Yorkshire to the **Peak** in Derbyshire. The highest English mountain is Scafell in the Cumberland group, 3,166 feet high.

2. THE **DEVONIAN** range commencing at **Iminster** in Somersetshire, runs through Devonshire and Cornwall to the **Land's End**. Its highest elevation is Cawsand Beacon, on Dartmoor, 1,800 feet high. Nearly all central and Eastern England is a great plain intersected by smaller ranges of hills, such as the **North and South Downs**, extending from Norfolk along the coast S. and W., to Dorsetshire; the **Mendip** in North Somerset, the **Cotswold Hills** on the left bank of the Severn, and the **Malvern** on the right bank.

3. The **CAMBRIAN**, or Welsh group, intersecting Wales in almost every direction. All these ranges, like mountains in general, have their steepest faces towards the sea.

RIVERS AND LAKES.—These, though comparatively small, are nearly all easily navigable; the larger ones opening into wide estuaries, so as to afford entrance to large vessels. The larger run E. or W., few either N. or S., and those small.

The largest rivers flowing westward are the **Severn**, which rises in Mount **Plinlimmon**, Montgomeryshire, and, receiving the waters of the **Teme**, **Wye**, **Usk**, **Taff**, and **Avon**, drains the west of England as well as the centre of Wales, 220 miles long; the **Wye**, 120 miles long, famous for its romantic scenery, rises in Wales, and drains Herefordshire. The **Dee**, rising in Merionethshire, drains North Wales; the **Mersey**, **Ribble**, and **Lune**, drain Lancashire and North Cheshire, and the **Eden** drains Cumberland. These all flow into the Irish Sea, and may be called the **Irish Sea System**.

The **North Sea System**, those which flow E., includes larger rivers. The **Thames**, the second in length of English rivers, but first in importance, with numerous tributaries—**Mole**, **Wey**, **Kennet**, **Medway**, on its right

bank, and the Cherwell, Colne, Lea, and Roding on left. The Great Ouse, draining Buckinghamshire, Bedfordshire, Huntingdonshire, Cambridgeshire, and part Norfolk, flowing northerly into the Wash; the Trent with tributary, the Derwent, draining Stafford Nottinghamsh. and Lincolnsh., flowing N. into the estuary of the Humber. The Yorkshire Ouse, with tributaries on the right bank, the Nid, Wharfe, Aire on its left bank the Calder, Don, and Derwent. These are exclusively Yorkshire rivers, and empty themselves into the estuary of the Humber; the Tees, dividing Durham from Yorksh., the Wear, draining the county and passing through the city of Durham; and the Tyne dividing Durham from Northumberland, all flowing into the N. Sea.

The lakes are small and of little importance, the largest, Windermere, in Cumberland, covers only 8 sq. miles, and Windermere and Derwentwater, is noted for its fine scenery. Some of the low parts of Huntingdonshire were formerly lakes, but have been drained and made into fertile arable and pasture lands. The chief of these was Whittlesea mere. There are many curious pools called Tarns, in Cumberland and Wales. The Red Tarn, Helvellyn, Cumberland, is 2,400 feet above the level of the sea, at an of unknown depth.

ISLANDS.—These are few and small. Holy Island, Coquet, and Farne, on the coast of Northumberland; Isle of Wight, off the coast of Hampshire, 22 miles long by 18 broad, called, from its fertility, the Garden of England; Scilly Isles, formerly called Cassiterides, 67 tin islands; nearly 150, but only 6 inhabited.

The Channel Islands, Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney, and Sark, all that remains to England of continental possessions. They lie near the Coast of Normandy. St. Helier in Jersey, and St. Pierre, in Guernsey, are the capitals, strongly fortified. St. Helier has a population of 50,000 and has many visitors, as well as foreign exiles, who reside there for cheapness of rent and provisions.

Anglesea, the ancient Mona, and chief resort of the Druids in ancient times, of which its numerous druidic ruins give abundant evidence, is on the N. W. coast

Wales, united to the mainland by a suspension bridge over the Menai Strait. There is also a tubular bridge, constructed by R. Stephenson—a triumph of engineering skill and enterprise. **Holyhead**, on its W. side, is the chief station for mail packets to Dublin. The island has produced large quantities of copper. Its capital is **Beaumaris**. Holyhead, like Holy Island, is an island when the tide is low.

Isle of Man, which lies about midway between the Lancashire coast and Ireland, is nearly as large as Anglesea, with capital **Castleton**, and **Douglas**, which has recently become a favourite watering-place to the residents of the manufacturing districts, especially from Liverpool. Its pop. is about 50,000.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.—The climate of England varies in different parts. The W. side of the island is warmer and more humid than the E., and the S. W. counties much warmer than any other. This arises, doubtless, from its nearness to the Atlantic, and its greater rain fall. The soil is generally fertile, and vegetation flourishes. Wheat grows in all the counties, but most in the S.; barley and oats in the N. and E. Five-sixths of the soil is at present under cultivation, and waste lands are being rapidly enclosed, in which millions of money are invested, while land is constantly increasing in value. Of these the most valuable are its minerals. Coal in great abundance on the N. and N. W. side of the island, and iron in nearly the same districts. Tin in great quantities has been produced from remote ages, and still seems inexhaustible; copper, lead, and manganese abound in some parts, and salt, which seems as abundant as coal. The abundance of coal and iron have given great impulses to our manufactures.

QUESTIONS ON ENGLAND AND WALES.

Name the seas washing the coast of England and Wales. What advantage is afforded by its numerous indentations? What is the greatest distance from water carriage in England? The length of the various canals?

Name the chief headlands on the E. coast? What are the chief estuaries on the W. coast? What seaports lie between Dover and Plymouth? Name any historical event connected with Torbay?

Name the finest harbour in the kingdom? What estuaries occur between Flintshire and Westmoreland? By what kind of rivers is England watered?

Mention the chief mountain ranges of G. Britain? Where does the Devonian range commence, and end? What is the highest elevation of this range?

Name the largest river of England and Wales. Where does it rise? What rivers run into the Irish Sea? Into the N. Sea? What river drains central England? Where is the largest lake? Its size in sq. miles?

Where is the Red Tarn? What is its elevation? What people resorted to Anglesea in ancient times?

Name six large islands on coasts of Britain. What are the chief towns of the Channel Islands?

What proportion of England is under cultivation? Name the most valuable mineral productions.

DIVISIONS.

England is divided into 40, and Wales into 12 counties, or shires, from the Saxon word, *sciran* (pron. *sheran*), to divide. Each of these counties has its chief town, where the assizes are held, and other important county business transacted. They have been arranged into circuits for the convenience of the judges, who visit every assize town in the kingdom at least twice in the year. This plan was adopted by Henry II., as previously those who had lawsuits must go to wherever the king was, and so were often put to loss and inconvenience. There are in England six Circuits, and in Wales two. There is also a Central Criminal Court held in London 12 times in the year, which takes notice of all criminal cases within 10 miles of St. Paul's Cathedral. The NORTHERN C. comprehends six counties, the MIDLAND, seven, the OXFORD, eight, the WESTERN, seven, the NORFOLK, six, and the HOME C. six. The NORTH WALES C. comprehends seven counties with Cheshire, and the SOUTH WALES six.

There are in England and Wales about 12,000 parishes.

SIX COUNTIES OF THE NORTHERN C.

NORTHUMBERLAND has the Cheviot Hills on the N., and the Pennine on the W., and is generally mountainous. It contains 1,200,000 acres, of which 80,000 are cultivated. It is especially productive in coal, which is shipped to the extent of four millions of tons annually from NEW-

CASTLE, its largest town. **Newcastle** is on the river **Tyne**, and has also extensive manufactures of **steam and mill machinery, leather, soap, glass, and chemicals.** Pop. 90,000.

Other towns of note are **Berwick-on-Tweed**, an ancient border town, twelve miles S. of which was **Flodden Field**, where **James IV. of Scotland** was defeated and killed, 1513. **Alnwick**, with its fine castle, the seat of the **Dukes of Northumberland**; **Morpeth**, with a famous cattle market; **North Shields** and **Tynemouth** on the coast; **Hexham**, on the Upper **Tyne**, has manufactures of leather goods. Here **Henry IV.** was taken prisoner, and the **Lancastrians** totally defeated in 1461, while **Margaret of Anjou** and her son escaped with difficulty.

DURHAM is nearly two-thirds the size of **Northumberland**, containing 700,000 acres. The climate is bleak and soil unproductive, but it abounds in minerals—**coal, iron, lead, and stone**; and in **cattle.** Chief towns.—**Durham** on the **Wear**, pop. 14,000, with fine cathedral, castle and university, is noted as the burial place of the famous **St. Cuthbert.** Near **Durham** is **Neville's Cross**, where **Philippa**, queen of **Edward III.**, defeated **David II.** of **Scotland** and took him prisoner in 1346.

Other chief towns are **Gateshead** opposite, and really a suburb of **Newcastle**, pop. 26,000, with similar manufactures. **South Shields** at mouth of **Tyne**, pop. 30,000; **Sunderland** at the mouth of the **Wear**, pop. 20,000, has a world-wide reputation for its ship-building and carrying trade; opposite **Sunderland**, **Bishopwearmouth** and **Monkwearmouth**, connected with it by a fine iron bridge of a single arch, 236 feet span; **Hartlepool**, a large port for export of **coal**; **Stockton** on the **Tees** and **Darlington** on the **Skerne**, noted as the first places between which there was a railway for passenger traffic, opened in 1825.

CUMBERLAND lies W. of **Northumberland** and **Durham**, contains 980,000 acres, not quite two-thirds of which are cultivated. Like all the N. counties it contains much mountain, heath, and moorland, but produces wheat and oats. It has also the highest mountains in the kingdom, which lie on either side of the valley of the **Eden.** Coal mines, lime stone, and slate quarries are numerous, especially in the N. W. near **Whitehaven**.

which is the great port of the county, and trades chiefly with Ireland. Beneath this town are mines which are worked a great depth under the sea. Chief town, **Carlisle** on the **Eden**, which river runs into the **Solway Frith**. Its population is 28,000, manufactures **cottons**, **linen**, **hats** and **soap**. Its castle was built by **William Rufus**, and is in good preservation. The town was besieged for eight months in 1644, and held by the **Royalist** party until reduced by famine. Other towns are **Cockermouth**, with coarse linen and woollen trade; **Penrith** and **Keswick** in the centre of the lake district. The chief lakes are **Derwent** and **Ullswater**.

WESTMORELAND lies S. E. of **Cumberland** and N. of **Lancashire**, is bleak and barren; contains 490,000 acres, of which little more than one-third is cultivated. It is celebrated for its fine scenery of mountain and lake. The largest lake is **Windermere**, 11 miles in length; its county town, **Appleby**, is the smallest in England, pop. 2,500. **Kendal**, pop. 12,000, has manufactures of coarse woollens and railway wrappers, and **Ambleside** is on lake **Windermere**. Lake **Windermere** is 10 miles long and 1 to 2 broad.

LANCASHIRE is the centre of commerce and manufactures. Its area is 1,130,240 acres, of which 850,000 are cultivated. Mountainous in the N. but flat S. and W.; its soil is unproductive and agriculture backward. It is intersected by a complete network of canal, river, and railroad. **Lancaster** on the **Lune** is the county town, but small compared with many others, pop. 27,000. **Liverpool** on the **Mersey** is the second town in the kingdom, pop. 400,000, and the largest port in the world, with more than 8 miles of docks; 150 years ago it was a small fishing village. It is now the great channel of commerce for all the manufacturing districts, and chiefly with Ireland, United States, West Indies, South America, and India. **Manchester** on the **Irwell**, third town in the kingdom, pop. 340,000, is the centre of the cotton trade. It is surrounded by large towns almost wholly occupied in the cotton manufacture, viz., **Ashton**-

under-Lyne, Blackburn, Bolton, noted for the production of cotton machinery and the invention of the mule-jenny by Compton; Bury, Burnley, Chorley, Clitheroe on the Ribble, Oldham, Ormskirk, Middleton, Newton, and Preston; Rochdale is famous for its flannels; Warrington on the Mersey, for large sailcloth works; and Wigan for its coal; Blackburn gave birth to Hargreaves the inventor of the spinning jenny, Preston to Arkwright.

YORKSHIRE is the largest of the counties, containing 3,700,000 acres, of which $2\frac{1}{2}$ millions are under cultivation. It is divided into three parts, called N. E. and W. Ridings. The N. Riding is hilly, bleak, and barren, chiefly moorland and uncultivated. The E. is more fertile, but the W. is most fertile and level, and is also the seat of extensive manufactures of cloth, cutlery, and of coal and iron works.

York, the county town on the R. Ouse, is a very old city, and was long the capital of England, pop. 40,000. It is remarkable for its cathedral, its walls, and other antiquities, but has no staple trade. A few miles W. of it is Marston Moor, where Cromwell distinguished himself in 1644; and a little S. is Towton, where the Lancastrians were defeated in 1461. Other chief towns in the N. Riding are Whitby on the Esk and Scarborough, seaports, each of which has a large shipping trade, and a population of 13,000; Scarborough has also mineral springs. Richmond on the Swale, agricultural pop. 5,000; Malton on the Derwent, and North Allerton famous for horse fairs.

In the E. Riding Kingston-on-Hull is the chief town, a large port, trading chiefly with the countries around the Baltic Sea, pop. 50,000; Bridlington, pop. 7,000, and Beverley.

In the W. Riding Leeds on the Aire is the chief town, pop. 220,000, centre of the woollen trade, where a cloth market is held weekly. It also produces linens, thread, and canvas.

Other important towns are Bradford on the Aire, Halifax on the Calder, Huddersfield on the Colne, all with cloth trade and carpets;

Dewsbury on the **Calder**, chiefly occupied in the manufacture of coarse cloth called **shoddy** from old woollen materials. **Wakefield** on the **Calder**, with large corn trade, where Yorkists were defeated 1460; **Sheffield** on the **Don**, noted for its cutlery and iron works; **Rotherham** with large iron trade; and **Doncaster** an old town famous for its horse races. **Pontefract** on the **Aire** is famed for its castle, in which Richard II. was murdered, A.D. 1399; also **Lords Gray, Rivers, and Vaughan** by order of Richard of Gloucester, A.D. 1483. At **North Allerton** was fought the battle of the **Standard**, where **David I. of Scotland** was taken prisoner.

QUESTIONS ON N. CIRCUIT.

Into how many counties is England divided? And Wales?
 About how many parishes in England and Wales?
 What arrangement has been made for convenience of the judges?
 How many circuits are there? What king began this practice?
 How was justice previously administered? What hardship arose from it?
 Name the counties of the Northern Circuit? Chief towns of Cumberland?
 What ranges of hills traverse Northumberland? Its chief rivers?
 The chief productions of Durham? What river divides it from Yorkshire?
 What famous battle was fought near Berwick-on-Tweed? Give the date?
 On what river is Hexham, and what historical event occurred there?
 Give the position and the chief productions of Newcastle, Carlisle, Sunderland, and Kendal?
 What battle was fought near Durham? At what date?
 What are the lakes of Cumberland? The chief rivers of Lancashire?
 How is Yorkshire divided? Chief towns of the West Riding?
 On what rivers are York, Halifax, Sheffield, and Leeds?
 What battles were fought near York, and at Wakefield?
 The chief towns of Lancashire engaged in the cotton trade?
 Why is Liverpool remarkable? What is its position and population?
 The staple products of Leeds, Sheffield, Bradford, and Rotherham?
 The ports and headlands on the E. coast of the Northern counties?
 What notable persons were born at Blackburn and Preston?
 For what recent production is Dewsbury noted?
 What is remarkable of Appleby? And of Keswick?
 Name the lakes of Cumberland? Where is Windermere?
 What event occurred at or near North Allerton?
 What is the chief town of the E. Riding? What is its chief trade?
 What rivers empty themselves into the Humber?

THE MIDLAND CIRCUIT, including **LINCOLN**, **NOTTINGHAM**, **DERBY**, **LEICESTER**, **RUTLAND**, **WARWICK**, AND **NORTHAMPTON**.

LINCOLN is the second county in England in size, containing 1,700,000 acres, much of which has been rescued from bleak moor and salt marshes. It is chiefly agricultural and grazing, abounds in fine cattle, but has no manufactures. It is traversed by the rivers **Witham**, **Trent**, **Welland**, **Ancholme**, and **Glen**, and has also numerous canals, by which its grain is concentrated at **Boston** and other towns. **Lincoln**, the co. town on the **R. Witham**, was built by the Romans, was afterwards capital of **Mercia**, has a fine cathedral and many antiquities, pop. 20,000. **Boston** on the **Witham** is the chief port, with large trade in corn. Its church tower, 290 feet high, is a landmark to seamen; pop. 16,000. Other towns are **Louth**, pop. 10,000, **Gainsborough** on the **Trent**, **Stamford** and **Spalding** on the **Welland**, **Grantham** on the **Witham**, pop. 11,000, a Roman station; here **Sir Isaac Newton** was educated. **Great Grimsby**, on the **Humber**, has a large trade with the Baltic.

NOTTINGHAM contains about 636,000 acres, and is very productive both in agriculture and manufactures, as coal is abundant in the W. of the county. **Nottingham**, co. town is on the **Lene**, a tributary of the **Trent**, pop. 70,000; it has extensive manufactures of silk and cotton stockings, lace, and coarse pottery. **Mortimer** was seized in its castle in 1330. **Charles I.** raised his standard there and began the civil war, 1642. **Newark**, also on the **Trent**, pop. 12,000, has a large trade in agricultural produce. Here died **King John**, 1216, and here **Charles I.** surrendered himself to the Scotch army. **Mansfield**, on the edge of **Sherwood Forest**, has a great trade in corn, stockings, gloves, and lace, as well as cotton mills and iron foundries. It was the scene of some of **Robin Hood's** exploits. **Bawtry** in the N. stands on the **Idle**, a trib. of the **Trent**.

DERBYSHIRE contains 660,000 acres, of which 500,000

are cultivated. The N. part of the county is mountainous, abounding in coal, iron, lead, and other metals. The S. part is comparatively level, well watered, and supplied with canals and railroads, and abounds in mineral springs. Derby, the co. town on the Derwent, pop. 50,000, has immense silk and lace mills. The first silk mill in England was erected here in 1717 by Sir Thomas Lombe. At Cromford on the Derwent, 18 miles N., Arkwright's first cotton mill was erected. Belper on the Derwent is a new town with pop. 12,000, employed in silk and cotton mills. Buxton and Matlock are famous for their baths and mineral springs. Chesterfield on the Rother has many collieries, iron mines, and potteries around it, and near it Chatsworth, the splendid estate of the Duke of Devonshire, with the Peak in the neighbourhood. Charles Edward Stuart came south to Derby with his followers in 1745.

LEICESTERSHIRE, area 516,000 acres, is famous for its breeds of sheep, cattle, and horses, and also extensively engaged in the manufacture of woollen, hosiery, and gloves. The N. W. is hilly. From Bardon Hill, which is more than 800 feet high, Lincoln Cathedral may be seen, sixty miles distant. Coal is abundant in the N. and W., though of inferior quality. Soil stiff and well suited for beans. Leicester on the Soar, a Roman fortress, is the centre of the hosiery, pop. 70,000. Cardinal Wolsey died at Leicester Abbey, and was buried there 1530. Richard III. was buried in the Greyfriars Church in 1845, after his death at Bosworth Field, which lies 12 miles N. W. of Leicester. Loughborough on Soar, 11 miles from Leicester, worsted stockings and gloves, pop. 12,000. Ashby de la Zouch, 15 m. N. of Leicester, large malt trade, castle in which Mary Stuart was confined. N. E. Melton Mowbray famous as a hunting ground, and S. W. Hinckley, from which above 60 churches can be counted.

RUTLAND is the smallest county of England, containing only 96,000 acres, a grazing county, famous for its cattle and farm produce. Oakham is the smallest county

except **Appleby**, pop. 2800. **Uppingham** is the town, with about 1500 inhabitants.

WARWICKSHIRE, with an area of 570,000 acres, is one of the wealthiest counties in natural productions. In it is the most flourishing iron trade, while the S. are very fertile in agricultural produce. Canals are everywhere, and abound all over the coal and iron fields of the co. and S. Staffordshire. The river Avon crosses the co. from N. E. to S. W. **Warwick** on the Avon is the principal town, pop. 10,000, famous for its fine castle, the birthplace of Warwick the king-maker; **Stratford-on-Avon** the birthplace of Shakespeare. **Kenilworth Castle**, 12 miles from Warwick, a seat of Dudley Earl of Warwick, favourite of Queen Elizabeth; **Leamington**, also within 3 miles of Warwick, and is a noted bathing place. **Birmingham** is the largest town, and the centre of the hardware and glass manufactures, pop. 100,000. There every article in metal is made, from a pin to a steam engine or an iron bridge. At **Edgbaston**, near Birmingham, the first battle was fought between Charles and the Parliament. **Coventry**, pop. 100,000, with large manufactures of ribbons, watches, and

Both these towns stand on small streams, and are the centre of England. Other towns are **Nuneaton**, famous for weaving; and **Rugby**, famous for its school; **Stoke Newington**, needle manuf.; **Atherstone**; and **Tamworth** the birthplace of Guy, the benevolent founder of Guy's Hospital.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE has an area of 651,000 acres, and is very fertile. It is famous for cattle, and for crops of wheat and beans. It has long been the centre of the lace and shoe manufacture, though deficient in coal. **Nottingham** on the **Nen**, co. town, pop. 30,000, boot and shoe, and general leather manufacture. **Peterborough** on the **Nen**, has a fine cathedral, and is the centre of a large railway system, and has very extensive manufactures, pop. 10,000. **Wellingborough**, pop. 6,000, noted for mineral springs and shoe manufactures. **Daventry** is a great market for horses. A battle was fought at **Nottingham** in 1460, when Henry VI. was taken

prisoner by Yorkists, and 12 miles N. W. the b Naseby in 1645, when Charles I. was defeated by well and Fairfax, and the war really ended.

QUESTIONS ON MIDLAND CIRCUIT.

What are the counties of the Midland Circuit? The co. of Lincolnshire? On what river? What are the principal ducts of this county? Its chief rivers? Where is B. Why is its church tower remarkable? On what river Gainsborough? And Grantham?

Which is the largest county of England? Which is second size? What rivers drain Nottinghamshire? What is its area? On what river is Nottingham? What are its manufactures? What event occurred at its castle in 1465? What war began at Nottingham?

On what river is Newark? What historical events occurred there? What celebrated forest is in this county? What minerals abundant?

Chief rivers of Derbyshire? What minerals abound in it? Its chief manufactures of Derby? Who erected the first silk mill? What mill was erected at Cromford? Where is Cromford?

For what are Buxton and Matlock noted? Manufactures at Belper? For what is Chesterfield noted? To whom does Chatsworth belong? What event happened at Derby in 1745? Name the chief mountain of Derby?

What is the area of Leicestershire? Its chief productions? On what river is Leicester? Its chief manufacture? Who died at Leicester Abbey? Who was buried in Greyfriars' Church?

Which is the smallest county? What is its chief town?

What is the co. town of Warwicksh.? On what river? Name the 3 largest towns in Warwicksh.? For what is Coventry noted? What is the great manufact. of Birmingham? Where was Shakespere born? What renders Edgbill remarkable? The area of Warwickshire?

What is the area of Northamptonsh.? Its principal manufacture? On what river is Northampton? For what is Wellingborough noted? For what is Daventry noted? Where is Peterborough? Where is Naseby? and for what is it celebrated? What historical event occurred at Northampton?

THE OXFORD CIRCUIT includes the counties of Salop or Shropshire, Stafford, Worcester, Hereford, Monmouth Gloucester, Oxford, and Berks.

SHEPESHIRE contains an area of 860,000 acres, nearly all of which is productive. The S. and W. parts are agricultural, but the E. has a considerable share in the

iron trade. **Shrewsbury** on the **Severn** is the co. town, pop. 20,000; as a border town it was formerly of great military importance; 3 miles distant is **Battlefield**, where **Hotspur** was killed in reign of **Henry IV.**, 1403. Famous Gr. School. **Bridgnorth** also on **Severn**, where **Charles II.** was hidden in the oak; **Ludlow** on the **Teme** with pop. of about 6,000 each. Other towns are **Oswestry**, **Wellington**, and **Wenlock**. The most populous district is **Coalbrook-dale**, famous for its iron works.

STAFFORDSH. lies W. of **Derbyshire**, area 760,000 acres. The soil in N. is barren, but abounds in minerals, especially coal, iron, and limestone. **Stafford**, co. town on the **Sow**, a trib. of **Trent**, pop. 12,000, has a considerable boot and shoe trade. A large district of the N. is called the **Potteries**, including **Stoke on Trent**, **Burslem**, **Newcastle under Lyne**, **Hanley**, and **Etruria**, the residence of the world-famed **Wedgwood**.

Towns in the S. are **Wolverhampton**, pop. 100,000; **Walsall**, 80,000; **Wednesbury**, 16,000; and **Bilston**, 80,000, all engaged in the iron trade, the last chiefly in japanned ware. It has a whetstone quarry, and a burning coal mine in its vicinity. Smaller towns are **Burton on Trent**, famous for its ale breweries; **Lichfield**, a cathedral town, birth-place of **Dr. Johnson**, and **Leek**, engaged in the silk trade.

WORCESTERSHIRE has the **Malvern hills** on the W., and an area of 460,000 acres, well watered by the **Severn**, the **Avon**, **Stour**, and **Teme**. The vales of the **Severn** and **Avon** are very fertile in agricultural produce, fruit, and fine wool. **Worcester**, chief town, on the **Severn**, pop. 30,000, has a fine cathedral, iron foundries, porcelain and china works, glove manufactures, and cider cellars. **Cromwell** defeated **Charles II.** here in 1651.

Other large towns are **Kidderminster**, pop. 25,000 on the **Stour**, famous for its carpets. **Bromsgrove**, a great nail and button factory; **Stourbridge** on the **Stour**, has large iron, glass, and earthenware manufactures; **Redditch**, where nearly 100 millions of needles are made per week; **Droitwich**, whose salt springs have afforded salt for 2,000 years; **Evesham** on the **Avon**, where the **Barons** were defeated by **Edward I.** in 1265; **Dudley**, one of its towns is in **S. Staffordshire**, where it has large iron manufactures.

HEREFORDSHIRE is separated from **Worcester** by the

Malvern hills; it is fertile and well watered, but manufactures—area 550,000 acres. It is famous cattle, fine wool, and cider. **Hereford** on the the co. town, pop. 13,000, trades chiefly in hop cider. Other towns are **Leominster** on the Lugg, and **Ledbury** among the Malvern hills.

MONMOUTHSHIRE, bounded E. by the Wye, and by the Bristol Channel, has an area of 318,000 a watered by the river Usk, on which stands **Monmouth** the county town. This county is fertile in the N. E., and in the S. has large iron works. **Monmouth** a title to **Henry V.** who was born there, and is pleasantly situated. Not far distant is **Tintern Abbey**. **Newport** at the mouth of the Usk, has a population of 20,000 and a large trade in iron, tin, and coal, as well as ship building.

Other notable towns are **Abergavenny** on the Usk, pop. 6,000 and **Pontypool**, pop. 4,000, both with large iron works; **Casle** on the Usk, and **Chepstow** at the mouth of the Wye, have some interesting antiquities, and the latter a fine castle.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE is intersected by the R. Severn and traversed by the Cotswold hills, which form the watershed between the Severn and the Thames. Its area is 800,000 acres, of which more than 700,000 are arable; it is essentially agricultural, but also produces famous broadcloths. **Gloucester**, the co. town, pop. 20,000, is built on both sides of the Severn, and has considerable inland trade. It was famous for the manufacture of pins, but that has declined. It was the birthplace of **George Whitfield**, and the home of **Raikes**, the founder of Sunday Schools. Other towns are **Cheltenham** at the foot of Cotswold hills, famous for its mineral springs, pop. 40,000. **Cirencester**, or **Ciceter**, an old Roman station on the Thames, pop. 6,000. **Stroud**, on the river Stroud, pop. 40,000, is famous for its cloth manufacture, greatly improved by the water of the district. **Tewkesbury**, at the junction of the Avon and Severn, pop. 6,000, is noted for the decisive battle fought in what is still called the **Bloody Meadow**, when the

Lancastrians were defeated, and Edward IV. triumphed. At Berkeley Castle on the Severn Edward II. was barbarously murdered.

OXFORDSHIRE is an agricultural co., 480,000 acres. It is watered by the Cherwell, Evenlode, Isis, and Thames. Oxford, the co. town, situated at the junction of Cherwell and Isis, is famous for its University, founded by Alfred the Great, pop. 30,000. The architecture of its colleges is very fine.

Other towns are Banbury on the Cherwell, the site of a great battle between the Roses in 1469. Woodstock, noted for its gloves, had formerly a royal palace; Blenheim House, in its vicinity, was given by the nation to the famous Duke of Marlborough, in the reign of Queen Anne; Witney on the Windrush, famous for its blankets, but its manufactures are declining.

BERKSHIRE, like Oxford, is exclusively agricultural, with an area of 480,000 acres, well watered by the Thames, Kennet, and other rivers, while the S. is traversed by a range of chalk hills. Reading, on the Kennet, at its junction with the Thames, is the co. town, pop. 25,000, rapidly increasing, with a large flour and malt trade. It contains the ruins of the fine abbey built by Henry I., who was buried there in 1135. Newbury on the Kennet was once the centre of a large cloth trade. Battles were fought here in 1643 and 1644 between Charles I. and his Parliament, in the first of which the gallant Lord Falkland was killed.

Other towns are Abingdon, Hungerford, Wallingford, and Windsor. Windsor Castle is a royal residence, built by William the Conqueror; from its Round Tower 12 counties may be seen. There is also a forest in its vicinity which is 50 miles in circumference. At Wallingford the treaty was made between Stephen and Henry II. in 1153. Eleven miles from Wallingford is Wantage, the birth-place of Alfred the Great, and of Butler, the author of the *Analogy of Religion*.

QUESTIONS ON THE OXFORD CIRCUIT.

What counties are included in the Oxford circuit? What is the area of Shropshire? Its chief town? On what river? What historical event occurred near Shrewsbury? For what is Bridgnorth noted? For what is Coalbrook-dale celebrated? On what river is Ludlow? ,

- What is the chief town of Staffordshire? On what river? What minerals does Staffordsh. abound? What are the Potteries? Name the chief towns of the Potteries? Who founded Etruria? What is the staple trade of Stafford? What of Wolverhampton? What were does Bilston especially make? What quarry in vicinity? What is the principal trade of Burton? What Leek? What is the cathedral town? Who was born there?
- What is the area of Worcestershire? In what is it productive? By what rivers is it watered? Where does the Sever rise? What is the county town? For what manufactures is it celebrated? Name any other towns on the Severn? On the Avon? What historical event occurred at Worcester? What at Evesham? What Worcestershire town is in Staffordsh.? Why is Droitwich noted? On what river is Kidderminster? For what is it celebrated? What is the staple trade of Redditch? Of Stourbridge?
- What hills traverse Worcestersh. and Herefordshire? Chief town of Herefordsh.? On what river? For what noted? Name any other towns in Herefordshire? Its area in acres?
- What county lies S. of Hereford? Chief town of Monmouth? On what river?
- What king was born at Monmouth? What ruin is in its vicinity? In what mineral does this county abound? Where is Newport? Of what is Newport the centre? Name any other towns of the county? Where is Chepstow? For what is it remarkable? By what hills is Gloucestershire traversed? Of what rivers are the watersheds? What is the area of Gloucester? What are its productions? What is the county town? What is its position? Its manufactures? Name any celebrated men born there? Where is Cheltenham? What town was once a famous Roman station? On what river?
- For what is Stroud celebrated? What is said to improve cloth? For what is Tewkesbury noted? What is its exact position? What historical event occurred at Berkeley Castle?
- What is the area of Oxfordshire? What are its productions? Its chief town? What is its exact position? For what noted? Who founded its University? How many colleges at present?
- What occurred at Banbury in 1469? On what river is Banbury? For what trade is Woodstock noted? And Witney? What remarkable of Blenheim house and park?
- By what rivers is Berkshire watered? What is its area? Its county town? On what river? What ruins has it?
- Where is Newbury? What historical events occurred there? Why is Windsor famous? What can be seen from its Round Tower?
- What occurred at Wallingford in 1153? What great men were born at Wantage?

The **WESTERN CIRCUIT** includes **WILTS, HANTS, DORSET, SOMERSET, DEVON, AND CORNWALL.** **Wiltsh.**, due S. of Gloucestersh., has an area of 870,000 acres, most of which is well cultivated, and rich in cattle, sheep, and agricultural produce. It is also renowned for its wool and broadcloths. **Salisbury**, the co. town on the S. Avon, pop. 12,000, has a splendid Gothic cathedral, the spire of which is 410 feet high, the tallest in England. On Salisbury plain, at no great distance from Amesbury, is **Stonehenge**, with its circles of huge stones—Druidical remains.

Other towns of note are **Bradford** on the Avon, famous for its cloth; **Wilton** on the Mader, formerly noted for its carpets—near it Alfred defeated the Danes, 872. **Devizes, Chippenham, Trowbridge, Malmesbury**, and **Melksham**, are also engaged in the woollen trade, but as the tendency of all manufactures is toward the great coal fields, the western cloth mills are sustained only by the peculiarity of the water of the streams. **Marlborough**, near the source of the Kennet, has a celebrated public school.

HAMPSHIRE is like Wilts in soil and fertility; with the Isle of Wight it contains a million of acres, 900,000 of which are cultivated. In the S. W. is the famous New Forest, enclosed by William the Conqueror, with 92,000 acres of pine, oak, and beech trees. **Winchester**, the co. town on the Itchen, was the Saxon capital from Egbert to Edward the Confessor—pop. 14,000; has a cathedral, the largest in the kingdom, and fine school, built by William of Wykeham. **Southampton**, on the Itchen, is a county of itself, pop. 40,000, and is the chief port for the Indian, Mediterranean, and Peninsular steamers. **Portsmouth**, on the isle of **Portsea**, is a strongly fortified naval arsenal, with immense dockyard, and station of the fleet; pop. 80,000. The Isle of Wight lies opposite, and between is Spithead, a deep and suitable harbour for vessels of war.

Other towns are **Christchurch** on the Avon, and **Stour, Andover**—near which Weyhill cheese and hop fair is held annually—**Ly-mington, Romsey**, and **Basingstoke**. The towns of the Isle of Wight are **Newport**, in the centre, **Ryde**, opposite Spithead, **Cowes** and **Yarmouth**, E. of Ryde, **Ventnor**, on the S. side. The island

is called the "Garden of England," and contains between Cowes and Ryde, **Osborne House**—a favourite residence of Queen Victoria. Near Newport is **Carisbrook Castle**, where **Charles I.** was imprisoned in 1647.

DORSETSHIRE, W. of Hants, and like it, is almost entirely agricultural. It grows some flax and hemp, furnishes freestone for building from the **Portland quarries**, and potter's clay to **Staffordsh.** potteries from the **Isle of Purbeck**. Its area is 650,000 acres. **Dorchester**, co. town, is on the **Frome**, pop. 7,000. Roman remains in its vicinity. **Poole** and **Wareham**, on opposite banks of the **Frome**, are engaged in exporting potter's clay.

Poole has a good harbour and considerable shipping, being also concerned in the **Baltic trade** and **whale fishery**. **Weymouth**, at mouth of **Wey**, is a quiet watering place, its harbour protected by a fine breakwater, made by convicts from the prison on **Portland Island**. On the coast is **Corfe Castle**, where **Edward the Martyr** was murdered by **Elfrida**, to pave the way for the accession of **Ethelred the Unready**, 979.

SOMERSETSHIRE, S. of Gloucester and the **Bristol channel**, is traversed by the **Mendip hills**, and well watered by the **Avon**, **Tone**, **Parrett**, and **Yeo**. It has an area of more than one million of acres, and is very productive—county town, **Taunton** on the **Tone**. At the junction of the **Tone** and **Parrett** is the **Isle of Athelney**, where **King Alfred** resided when he allowed the cakes to burn. **Bristol**, pop. 150,000, though a county of itself, is partly in Somersetshire, being built on both sides of the **Avon**. It was formerly second only to **London**, with large trade to **America**, **West Indies**, **Peninsula**, **Ireland**, and **Wales**. **Bath**, also on the **Avon**, pop. 60,000, is a fine city, stone-built, long noted for mineral waters, and fashionable visitors.

Bridgewater on the **Parret** is a port of considerable trade, pop. 11,000. **Glastonbury** is frequently referred to for its ecclesiastical history and ruins. **Wells** is the cathedral city, pop. 8,000. **Frome** and **Shepton-Mallett** have some woollen manufactures. Other towns are **Chard**, lacemaking; **Crewkerne**, sailmaking; **Wellington**, earthenware; **Yeovil**, glovemaking; and **Cheddar**, famous for its cheese.

DEVONSHIRE extends from the **Bristol Channel** on N.

to English Channel on S., on which side it has several fine harbours, and enjoys the mildest climate of all the English counties. It is third in size, area, 1,660,000 acres, nearly one fourth of which are more than 1000 ft. above the level of the sea. It is traversed by the **Devonian** range. Some parts are extremely fertile, while others abound in minerals, chiefly copper and tin, though lead, iron, and manganese are found. **Dartmoor**, a forest, and waste land, is 20 miles long, and covers 260,000 acres. **Exeter**, on the Exe, its county town, has a fine cathedral; pop. 83,000. **Plymouth**, at the junction of the Plym and Tamar, is an important naval station, strongly fortified, with Devonport; pop. 110,000. Its harbour has been protected by a splendid breakwater of granite; and 15 miles distant is the dangerous Eddystone rock, often fatal to vessels, on which is a lighthouse, built by Smeaton, in 1759. A great drawback to Cornwall and Devon is the want of coal. Copper is sent to Swansea, in S. Wales, to be smelted.

The chief port on the N. co. is **Barnstaple** on the Taw, and **Bideford** on the Oke; have considerable shipping, and some manufactures of lace, serge, and earthenware. **Ifracombe** on N. co., and **Sidmouth**, **Torquay**, **Dartmouth**, and **Exmouth** on the S. co., are all delightful watering places. **Tiverton** on the Exe, pop. 12,000, and **Honiton** on the Otter, are famed for lace, and **Axminster** on the Axe for its carpets. **William III.** landed at **Torbay** in 1688.

CORNWALL has been known for many centuries as the chief source of tin and copper, yet its mines are more productive than at any other period. It is traversed by a ridge of hills, bleak, but rich in minerals. Its area is 850,000 acres, one fourth of which are incapable of cultivation. The towns are small, as the inhabitants are scattered. **Launceston** on the Tamar is the co. town, pop. 6,000. **Falmouth**, pop. 16,000, is a Mediterranean packet station, strongly fortified. With **Bodmin**, **Padstow**, **Truro**, at the head of Falmouth harbour, and other towns, it derives great profit from the pilchard and herring fishery. **Penzance**, on Mount's Bay, is the warmest town in England, much visited by invalids. **Redruth**

the centre of the mining trade. **Camelford** in the co. was the scene of a great battle between the Saxons and the Britons, who had taken refuge in the moor of Cornwall, A.D. 542.

QUESTIONS ON THE WESTERN CIRCUIT.

Name the counties of the W. circuit. What is the area of Wiltshire? For what is Wilts famous? What is its county town? What river? Name some towns famous for cloth. What curiosities to be seen near Amesbury?

What island is included with Hampshire? What is their area? The chief products of Hants? What forest is in Hampshire? How is Winchester remarkable? On what river?

Where is Southampton? What packets sail from it? Its position? What is the position of Portsmouth? Why is it of importance? What lies opposite to Portsmouth? What station lies between?

Name any other rivers of Hants. Chief town of the I. of Wight? What castle is near Newport? Who was imprisoned there when? Name other towns of Hants, with the rivers on which they stand.

The chief towns of Dorsetshire? Name any towns which produce potter's clay. Any island which furnishes it? How is the mouth harbour protected? At what castle was Edward the Martyr slain? In what year, and by whom?

What are the productions of Somersetsh.? What is its area? the rivers of Somerset. Its chief town. On what river? What circumstance occurred to King Alfred at Athelney? What is Athelney? How is Bristol situated? With what countries does it trade? For what is Bath noted? And Cheddar? Which is the cathedral city?

Which is the third English co. in size? What mountain ranges crosses Devon? Its mineral productions? What is its chief town? Why is Plymouth remarkable? How is it situated? Where is the Eddystone? Who built a lighthouse on it? Name the principal ports on the N. co. On the S. co. For what is Honiton famous? For what Axminster? Where is Totnes? What historical event occurred there? When?

The **NORFOLK CIRCUIT** includes the counties of **BUCKS.**, **BEDFORDSH.**, **HUNTINGDONSH.**, **CAMBRIDGE** with **ELY**, **NORFOLK**, and **SUFFOLK**.

Buckinghamshire, or **Bucks**, has an area of 480,000 acres, most of which is under tillage, traversed by the Chiltern hills, and watered by the Thame, Ouse, and Thames. The central vale of Aylesbury, watered by the Thame, is among the most fertile in England, and furnishes supplies of farm produce to London. **Buckingham**, the co. town on the Ouse, pop. 8,000, has corn and paper mills, but no manufacture.

Aylesbury on the Thame, pop. 7,000, is famous for its poultry and butter. Other towns are High Wycombe, with large paper mills, Great Marlow, Newport Pagnel on the Ouse, with lace manufacture. At Olney lived the poet Cowper; and S. on the Thames is Eton, with its famous school.

BEDFORDSH. is one of the most fertile counties in England, area 300,000 acres, watered by the Ouse, Ivel, and other streams, and traversed by the Chiltern hills. It had some manufactures of lace, but now only furnishes straw plait and farm produce. **Bedford** on the Ouse is co. town, with large trade, has some splendidly endowed educational charities, founded by Sir W. Harpur, in 1666. The town is noted as the scene of John Bunyan's active life. It is also celebrated for the manuf. of agricultural implements. **Luton** on the Lea, and **Dunstable**, are both noted for straw plait.

HUNTINGDONSHIRE is exclusively agricultural, area 220,000 acres, a large part of which has been made productive by draining marshes and fens on the N.E. It is watered by the Ouse, on which stands its co. town, **Huntingdon**, pop. 6,000, **St. Ives**, and **St. Neots**.

Huntingdon, **Bedford**, and other towns on the Ouse, trade chiefly with **Lynn**, in **Norfolk**. **Huntingdon** has long been noted for its breweries. It was the birthplace of Oliver Cromwell, and of the historian, **Henry of Huntingdon** (**Henry III.**). N. of the co. is **Whittlesea Mere**, and S.W. of that is **Stilton**, famous for its cheese.

CAMBRIDGESH. with **ELY** is a flat county, having an area of 550,000 acres, watered by the rivers **Ouse** and

Cam. The part N. of the Ouse is called the I. of Ely, most of which has been reclaimed from the fens, and is kept drained by artificial means. S. of the Ouse is Cambridgesh. proper, which is watered by the Cam, and productive in farm produce. **Cambridge** on the Cam, pop. 30,000, is famous for its University, founded in 1284, with 17 colleges, whose buildings are very fine. Our greatest mathematicians have been among its students. **ELY** is a small city on the Ouse, with a fine cathedral, pop. 7,000. The island was a camp of refuge for the Saxons under Hereward le Wake, in the reign of William I.

Wisbeach on Nen, pop. 13,000, has a large shipping trade, and an old church, said to have been founded in 1111. Other towns are March on the Ouse, and Newmarket, noted for its horse races.

NORFOLK is one of the most fertile and best cultivated counties in England, and celebrated for its farm produce. It has an area of 1,300,000 acres, the greater portion under cultivation. The surface is level and well watered by the Ouse, Little Ouse, Yare, Wensum, Waveney, and Bure; co. town, **Norwich** on Wensum, pop. 70,000. It was visited by refugee Flemings in reign of Edward III., and has considerable manufactures of shawls, crape, silks, and shoes, &c. It has a fine cathedral, and many churches. **Worsted**, near Norwich, was the first seat of the worsted manufacture.

Yarmouth, at mouth of Yare, on the E. co. is celebrated for its herring fishery. **Lynn**, near mouth of Ouse, pop. 20,000, has a large harbour, and great trade with the interior. About midway between Lynn and Yarmouth is **Cromer**, a quiet bathing-place, where the sea is making great inroads on the land. Other towns are **Swaffham**, **Dereham**, **Reepham**, **Aylsham**, and **Thetford**.

SUFFOLK is similar in character to Norfolk; area 970,000 acres, exclusively agricultural, watered by the Little Ouse, Orwell, Larke, and Stour; co. town, **Ipswich** on Orwell—birthplace of Cardinal Wolsey. **Bury St. Edmunds**, an ancient town on Larke, has the ruins of an abbey and two churches in one enclosure. **Sudbury**

our has some silk manufactures. Lowestoft, the E. point of England, is rapidly increasing as a bathing-place. Stowmarket on Orwell is the great agricultural-market. The ports on the co. are Woodbridge, Ipswich, Aldborough, and Bungay, at the mouth of the Stour.

QUESTIONS ON NORFOLK CIRCUIT.

Counties are included in N. circuit? The hills of Buckinghamshire? Its area? For what is Bucks noted? What is its chief town? On what river? For what is Aylesbury noted? For what is Gt. Marlow? And Eton?

What is said of Bedfordshire? What is its area? On what river is it noted? For what is it celebrated? What noted writer lived at Bedford? Who founded charities there?

What is the area of Huntingdon? What are its productions? On what river is the co. town? Who was born at Huntingdon? How do Bedford and Huntingdon communicate with the sea? How have some parts of Hunts been made available for culture? Name other towns of this county.

What is said of county is Cambridgeshire? What is its area? Its co. town? For what celebrated? How many colleges? On what river? How is the reclaimed land kept drained? For what is Cambridge famous? How is Ely situated? What was it in the Norman period? Who made it a camp of refuge?

What is the chief town of Norfolk? On what river? For what manufactures? What is the position of Yarmouth? What trade? Other towns of Norfolk? What are the chief productions of Norfolk? What is the area of Suffolk? Its co. town? On what river? By what other rivers is it watered? What are its coast towns? For what is Lowestoft remarkable? On what river is Sudbury? What are its manufactures?

THE HOME CIRCUIT includes the counties of Essex, Kent, Sussex, Surrey. Middlesex has its own local Criminal Court, which has jurisdiction ten miles from London.

Herts lies exactly N. of Middlesex, has an area of 100,000 acres watered by the river Lea. Its soil is richly farmed, and produce abundant; but it has no manufactures. Hertford, on the Lea, is the county town, population, 7000: large corn market and malt. King John, of France, and David II., of Scot-

land, were prisoners here in the reign of Edward III. **St. Albans**, on the Coln, one of the oldest towns in England—population, 7000—has silk and cotton manufactures, a fine abbey church, containing Lord Bacon's tomb. Two battles were fought here in the Wars of the Roses—in 1455, when Henry VI. was taken prisoner—and in 1461, when the Yorkists were defeated. **Nicholas Breakspeare**, Pope **Adrian IV.**, was born here. **Ware**, on the Lea, near Hertford, has a large malt trade, and near it the source of the new river which supplies the north of London with water. **Hitchin**, one of the oldest towns, is rapidly rising, being a chief station of the Great Northern Railway. **Barnet**, on the border of Herts and Middlesex, was the scene of a great battle, in which **Warwick**, the king-maker, was slain, 1471. **Watford**, like **Hitchin**, has increased since it became a railway station.

Essex, bounded on S. by the Thames, and E. by the German Ocean, is one of the richest agricultural counties. Its area is nearly a million of acres, nine-tenths of which are under careful cultivation.

Chelmsford, the county town, is on the Chelmer: population, 7000. The largest town is **Colchester**, on the Coln, an ancient town: population, 20,000. It has some coarse woollen manufacture. Its castle is strongly fortified, and it was the scene of a severe siege in civil wars. Famous for native oysters, caught at **Wivenhoe**, a few miles distant. **Harwich**, on the estuary of the Stour and Coln, is a packet station for N. of Europe: population, 6000. Other towns are:—**Saffron Walden**, on the Stour, once famous for the cultivation of saffron, but now a great corn mart; **Romford**, noted for ale and great cattle markets; **Brentwood**, corn and cattle mart; **Maldon**, on the Blackwater, considerable coasting trade; **Manningtree**, on the Stour; **Waltham Abbey** where **Harold II.** was buried, and **W. Cross** erected by **Edward I.**, where the corpse of **Queen Eleanor** rested; **Witham**; **Dunmow**, on the Chelmer, with baize manufactures; **Tilbury Fort**, on the Thames.

KENT has an area of 990,000 acres, and is famous for its agriculture, fruit, and hops. It is watered by the rivers Stour, Medway, Darent, Rother, and Thames.

Canterbury on the Stour is the co. town, pop. 20,000; one of the oldest in the kingdom, celebrated cathedral founded in 597, with shrine of Thomas à Becket, and tomb of Edward the Black Prince. The Archbishop is Primate of all England. **Maidstone**, on the Medway, pop. 21,000, is the assize town, with large paper mills and hop gardens in its vicinity. **Dover**, on the coast, pop. 25,000, has an ancient and strong castle, and increasing trade, in consequence of the vast intercourse with the continent. **Rochester**, on the Medway, pop. 15,000, has an ancient castle. Adjoining it are **Strood**, and **Chatham** noted for its dockyards and depôt for military stores.

Other docks in Kent are at Deptford, Woolwich, and Sheerness, all on the Thames, with large and increasing populations. Greenwich and Gravesend, on the Thames, are much visited by pleasure seekers from the metropolis. Greenwich has a fine hospital for aged seamen, and the Royal Observatory, where ships' chronometers are timed. Dover, Romney, Hythe, and Sandwich, were among the original cinque ports.

Sussex extends along the channel, south of Surrey and Kent, has an area of 940,000 acres, much of which is unproductive. It is watered by the Arun, the Sussex Ouse, and the Rother. A large part of it, called the Weald, on N., is covered with a grand oak forest, nearly 200,000 acres. A ridge of chalk hills extends along the N. of this county, called the Downs, which are famous for their sheep. **Lewes** on the Ouse, pop. 10,000, is the co. town, and has been a place of renown in our history. Its ruined castle was built by William I., and at the battle of Lewes, 1263, Henry III. and Prince Edward were taken prisoners by Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester. Its trade is chiefly agricultural. **Chichester** on the Arun is the cathedral town, pop. 9,000. It has walls built by the Romans. Four miles from it is Goodwood, famous for its races.

Arundel on the Arun has a castle, the possession of which gives an earldom to the Duke of Norfolk. **Brighton**, the largest town, pop.

100,000, had a pop. of 7,000 in 1800. It owes its rise to the royal patronage of George IV., and is a fashionable bathing place. Hastings, a quiet and warm bathing place, with St. Leonard's, have a pop. of 30,000. Near Hastings is Battle, where William the Norman defeated Harold the Saxon. Shoreham, pop. 20,000, has a large shipping and ship building trade. Other towns are Horsham, corn and cattle mart in N. W. Worthing on the coast, and Rye, Winchelsea, and Seaford, which, with Hastings, form the four cinque ports of Sussex.

SURREY lies W. of Sussex, and S. of the Thames, has an area of 486,000 acres, a large proportion of which is heath and waste land. The Downs, a chalk range, intersects it, S. of which is the Weald, with some fine timber. It is watered by the Wey and Mole, which empty themselves into the Thames. Guildford on the Wey is the co. town, pop. 9,000. The assizes held here every two years. It is surrounded by fine scenery, and has the ruins of a castle, within the precincts of which some hundreds of the retainers of Prince Alfred, son of Ethelred the Unready, were murdered at the instigation of Harold Harefoot and Earl Godwin. Kingston-on-Thames and Croydon are also assize towns. Southwark and Lambeth are boroughs on the Surrey side of the Thames, but are regarded as part of London.

Other towns are Chertsey, an ancient borough on Thames; Godalming—hosiery trade; Farnham, with castle, the residence of the Bp. of Winchester, and famed for its hops; Dorking for its fowls; Epsom for its races; Reigate, a central railway station, abounding in fullers' earth; and Richmond, famed for its park and river scenery.

MIDDLESEX is the metropolitan co. It is divided from Surrey by the Thames, and from Essex by the Lea, and contains 180,000 acres, the greater part of which is built upon, or used as garden to supply the London markets. The pop. of London is 3 millions, including Greenwich, Deptford, Sydenham, Norwood, Chelsea, Hampstead, Highgate, and Islington. These form but one great mass of buildings, and cover about 100 sq. miles. London is 60 m. from the sea, and the Thames is navigable for large vessels to London Bridge, which is one source of its great commerce and wealth. It was a large city in the time

ro, having been destroyed by the Britons, under
 cea. Other towns are Brentford and Chiswick on
 hames, the latter noted for horticultural gardens ;
 ston Court, famous for its palace, built by Cardinal
 ay, and containing a complete collection of Hol-
 pictures, and many cartoons of Raphael. Ealing
 .cton are pleasant villages. Staines is an old town,
 which, on the Surrey side is **Runnymede**, where
 was compelled to sign Magna Charta. N. of the
 Uxbridge, on the Colne, with large corn markets.
 n, the Crown, was a meeting place for the Parlia-
 ry Commissioners in the civil wars of Charles I.

QUESTIONS ON HOME CIRCUIT.

counties are included in the Home Circuit? What is the
 of Herts? Its co. town? On what river? Why is St.
 ms remarkable? Where does the New River rise? What
 orical events occurred at Barnet?

is Essex bounded? Its chief rivers? Its area? What is
 co. town? On what river? For what is Wivenhoe noted?
 ere is Harwich? Why noted? What historical incident
 rred at Waltham? Where is Tilbury Fort?

hat is Kent famous? What rivers water it? What is its
 t ancient town? What is the assize town?

is Dover situated? For what is it remarkable? Where is
 hester? What towns are united to Rochester? For what is
 tham famous? What towns of Kent were among the ori-
 l cinque ports? Why is Greenwich remarkable?

are the rivers of Sussex? Its area? What part is unpro-
 tive? The co. town of Sussex? The largest town? Why is
 ghton noted? What is the cathedral town? For what is
 chester remarkable? What historical events occurred at
 res? And near Hastings? Why is Shoreham remarkable?
 ich were the Sussex cinque ports?

is the area of Surrey? The character of the soil? What
 rs water this co.? The co. town? On what river? What
 orical event occurred there? For what is Farnham famous?
 ere is Chertsey? What is procured at Reigate? Why is
 king noted?

is Middlesex separated from Essex, Surrey, and Kent? Its
 , and chief productions? Its chief city? What places are
 uded in London? Its area and population? How far does
 central criminal court extend? What are the rivers of Mid-
 sex? How far is London from the sea? What towns must
 passed from London to the Nore? Where is Uxbridge
 ere is Runnymede? What historical event occurred there?

WALES.

WALES is a mountainous country, especially in the N., being traversed by the Cambrian range. It abounds in mineral wealth, coal, iron, copper, slate, and lead being more or less abundant. It was independent of England until the reign of Edward I., who destroyed its princes, Llewellyn and David, 1282, and built Caernarvon, and other castles, which he garrisoned. His son, the unfortunate Edward II. was born in Wales, that the people might be ruled by a Welsh prince; and since that time the eldest son of the king has been called the Prince of Wales. Intercourse and commerce have gradually increased between the two countries. The scenery of N. Wales is attracting great numbers of visitors, and its watering places are rapidly increasing. The country is less adapted for tillage than pasture, and agriculture is consequently in a backward state. The S. counties are more fertile than the N., because less mountainous. Woollen manufactures are common to most parts of Wales, and it has long been famous for its flannels. It is divided into two Circuits. N. WALES, including Anglesea, Caernarvonsh., Denbighsh., Flintsh., Chester, Montgomerysh., and Merioneth. S. WALES, including Brecknocksh., Cardigansh., Carmarthen, Pembroke, Radnor, and Glamorgan.

Anglesea has a flat surface, and light sandy soil, area 170,000 acres. It was formerly a stronghold of the Druids. In the N. of the island are the Parys and Mora mountains, which have yielded immense quantities of copper. Amlwch, a thriving seaport on N. E. coast, is the port by which the copper passes out of the island. Beaumaris is the chief town, small, but situated amid splendid scenery, a favourite bathing place. It has the ruins of a castle built by Edward I., and considerable coasting trade. HOLYHEAD is the packet station nearest to Ireland, has and a good harbour.

CAERNARVONSHIRE was until recently separated from Anglesea by the Menai Strait, but is now united to it

by a tubular bridge, connecting the railway to Holyhead. Its chief towns are **Caernarvon** the co. town, **Bangor**, and **Conway**. **Caernarvon**, has pop. 9000, a castle and walls, and is a fine town, with a considerable slate trade, but without manufactures. S. of it is **Snowdon**, the highest mountain in England and Wales, 3,571 feet; **Bangor** is an episcopal city, with immense slate quarries near it; **Conway**, on the Conway river, has ruins of a large castle, and a suspension bridge. At Conway Edward I. is said to have massacred the assembled bards of Wales, 1281. **Nevin** and **Tremadoc** are small towns engaged in mining.

DENBIGHSHIRE is separated from **Caernarvon** by the Conway river, area 400,000 acres, among which are vallies famous for fertility and beauty, such as the vales of the Clwyd in the N. and **Llangollen** in the S., in which huge herds of cattle are bred. Co. town, **Denbigh** in the N. of Clwyd valley, pop. 5,000, has a fine castle. **Wrexham**, on the Allen, is the largest, pop. 16,000, with flannel trade, and surrounded by mines. Other towns are **Ruthin** in vale of Clwyd, burnt by Owen Glendower in 1400; **Llanrust** on the Conway, and **Llangollen** on the Dee, popular on account of its splendid scenery.

FLINTSHIRE lies between **Denbigh** and **Cheshire**; is flat and fertile; area 150,000 acres, containing the principal coal field of N. Wales. It abounds in lead and copper. Co. town, **Flint**, on the estuary of the Dee, with large trade, pop. 4,000. In its castle the unhappy **Richard II.** was imprisoned. **Holywell** is the largest town, in the midst of a large lead and copper district. It has the famous well of **St. Winifred**, celebrated in former days for its healing powers. It covers an acre of ground, and has a fine gothic chapel around the shrine. Other towns are **Mold** on the Allen, in the centre of the N. Wales coal field, with large iron and lead works; and **St. Asaph** N.W., a bishop's see with a small cathedral.

CHESHIRE on the E. of the Dee, which divides it from **Flintshire**, is a county palatine, and though in England, is included in the N. Wales circuit. This county is gene-

rally flat, and well watered by the Dee, Mersey, and Weaver; area 680,000 acres, soil fertile, and abundant in dairy produce, especially the famous Cheshire cheese. Rock salt abounds in several districts, and there are iron and coal mines.

Chester on the Dee, the co. town, pop. 30,000, is one of the oldest Roman stations in the kingdom. Its walls are perfect, and the city abounds in antique buildings. It has little trade and few manufactures. **Stockport** on the Mersey, pop. 60,000, has a large cotton trade, and some silk mills. **Macclesfield** and **Congleton** are the chief towns for silk; **Northwich**, **Middlewich**, and **Nantwich**, all on the Weaver, are famous for rock salt and salt springs. **Birkenhead** on the Mersey, opposite Liverpool, has recently become a place of great importance, having immense docks and a railway terminus, opposite the great ferry.

MERIONETHSHIRE, S.E. of Caernarvon, has an area of 400,000 acres, great part of which is mountainous and poor. Some slate is found, and a little lead. There is a considerable amount of flannels and woollens produced; co. town, **Harlech** on the coast. The largest town is **Dolgelly** on the Avon, pop. 4,500, beautifully situated at the foot of Cader Idris, or Arthur's Seat. Here Owen Glendower called a Welsh parliament in 1404. **Bala** on the Twrch, at the head of Bala lake—the largest in Wales, 4 miles in length—famous for its woollen hosiery. **Harlech** castle, now in Ruins, was the last which held out for Charles I.—Margaret of Anjou also found refuge there after the battle of Northampton in 1460. It was taken by Cromwell in 1647. **Corwen** on the Dee, now famous for its trout fishing, was the domain of Owen Glendower, the opponent of Henry IV.

MONTGOMERYSH. is rugged and mountainous, but has more timber, area 500,000 acres. In the centre is **Plinlimmon**, the source of the rivers Wye and Severn. Slate abounds, with some lead and coal. **Montgomery** on the Severn, pop. 6000, is the co. town. **Welshpool**

Severn, pop. 5000, is the centre of the flannel
 manufacture. Other towns are Llanidloes, Newtown,
 and Shrewsbury, all on Severn, and engaged in the flannel trade.

QUESTIONS ON N. WALES.

What part of Wales is most mountainous?
 What was its independence destroyed? Who was then king of
 Wales?

What manufactures are common in Wales? What minerals?

What is Wales divided as to circuits? What counties are included
 in the N. Circuit?

What is the town of Anglesea? For what mineral is Anglesea noted?

What are the mountains most productive of copper? Whence is it
 exported?

What is the Holyhead of importance? Its population?

What is Caernarvonsh. united to Anglesea? What quarries are near
 it?

What mountain is in Caernarvon? Why is Snowdon remarkable?
 What event occurred at Conway? Which is the episcopal city of
 Caernarvonsh.?

What is Denbighshire divided from Caernarvonsh.? What is its
 capital?

What fertile vales are in Denbighsh.? Its largest town? On what
 river?

What is Wrexham remarkable? And Llangollen?

What is the position of Flintshire? What is its area?

What minerals abound in Flintsh.? Its county town? On what
 river?

Who was imprisoned in its castle? When?

What river is Mold? Of what trade is it the centre? Why
 is it? Asaph notable?

What is the largest town of Flintshire? How is Holywell celebrated?
 What is the chief town of Cheshire? By what rivers is Cheshire watered?

What are Nantwich and Northwich noted? The manufacture of
 salt at these places?

What is Birkenhead? Why remarkable? What is the trade
 of the port?

What is the area of Merionethshire? Its chief towns?

What is Bala situated? What is remarkable of Harlech castle?

What queen took refuge at Harlech? Why is Corwen on the Dee
 famous?

What is the character of Montgomeryshire? For what mountain
 is it celebrated?

What rivers rise in Plinlimmon? How is Welshpool situated? Of
 what is it the centre?

What other towns are on the Severn? How are they engaged?

THE S. WALES CIRCUIT included the counties of **CARDIGANSHIRE**, **PEMBROKESHIRE**, **CAERMARTHENSHIRE**, **RADNORSHIRE**, **BRECKNOCKSHIRE**, and **GLAMORGANSHIRE**.

CARDIGANSHIRE extends along the coast, and has well watered and fertile area of 430,000 acres. It abounds in slate, iron, and coal. **Cardigan**, the co. town, at the mouth of Teify, has a fine harbour, and great trade in slate. **Aberystwith** and **Abercærnon** on the coast are favourite watering places, and have considerable collieries and iron mines. **Lampeter** on the border of Carmarthenshire, has a theological college.

PEMBROKESHIRE, the most W. county, is bounded on three sides by the sea; area 400,000 acres, productive in agriculture and minerals. **Pembroke** the co. town pop. 11,000, is on the S. of Milford Haven, has government dockyard, ruins of a fine castle, but little general trade.

Milford, on the opposite side of the haven, had formerly the naval arsenal, which is now at Pembroke. **Milford Haven**, which lies between them, is the finest and safest natural harbour in the world, and can be entered at all times. **Tenby** on the Haven, famous for its oysters, is a favourite watering place.

Other towns are **Newport** on the N.W. coast, **St. Davids** near St. David's Head, N. of St. Bride's Bay, and **Haverfordwest** on the West Cleddare river, the second in trade and importance in the county.

CAERMARTHENSHIRE is the largest co. in Wales, area 630,000 acres, a large proportion of which is unproductive; has mines of copper, limestone, and iron, but no manufactures.

Caermarthen on the Towy is the co. town, pop. 11,000. It has large shipping trade. It is said to be the birthplace of Merlin, the famous prophet of Wales. **Llanelli** on the S. coast has a large trade in minerals, imports ore from Cornwall for smelting, and has large copper and iron works.

Other towns are **Llandovery** and **Llandilovawr**, both on the Towy. At the latter place the decisive battle was fought between

Edward I. and **Llewellyn** in 1281, in which the Welsh were utterly broken. **Langhorne** on the N.W. of **Carmarthen Bay**, and **Kidwelly** on the S.E. with a considerable iron and tin trade.

GLAMORGANSHIRE is the most fertile co. in Wales, abounding in minerals and in agricultural produce; area 500,000 acres.

Cardiff, the co. town, at the mouth of the **Taff**, pop. 20,000, has a fine castle, where **Robert of Normandy** was held prisoner for 28 years, and died, 1134. It has a flourishing shipping trade, exporting coal and iron in immense quantities. **Swansea** on the **Bristol Channel** at the mouth of **Towy**, has extensive copper works; coal is so cheap and abundant that ore from **Cornwall**, is brought to **Swansea** to be smelted.

Merthyr Tydvil on the **Taff**, pop. 100,000, is the largest town in **Wales**, being the centre of the great coal, lead, and iron fields. It exports 400,000 tons of iron yearly. Its population has increased tenfold since 1801. **Bridgend** on the **Ogmore** is surrounded by a fertile district, and is noted for its salmon and trout fishery. **Llandaff** at mouth of the **Taff**, is a small city, but is the seat of a bishopric. **Neath** on the river and in the vale of **Neath**, is famous for its copper and iron works, and the fertility of the surrounding country.

BRECKNOCKSHIRE, N. of **Glamorgansh.**, area 485,000 acres; well watered by the rivers **Wye**, **Usk**, and **Tay**, is productive in farm produce, but has little mining or manufactures. **Brecon** on the **Usk**, the co. town, pop. 7000, had formerly a good woollen trade. **Builth** and **Hay** on the **Wye**, and **Crickhowel** on the **Usk** have some mineral springs, and are favourite resorts of invalids and tourists. The last Welsh prince, **Llewellyn**, is said to have been killed at **Builth**, and his head sent to **Edward I.** in **London**. The largest mountain in **S. Wales** is called the **Brecknock Beacon**.

RADNORSHIRE is one of the poorest counties, area 280,000 acres. Its co. town, **New Radnor**, a small and poor place, was formerly fortified and much larger. **Presteign** on the **Lug** is the assize town, pop. 2000. **Knighton**, 7 miles N. of **Presteign**, on the **Teme**, is celebrated as the scene of the early British and Saxon wars.

Caractacus was defeated there by Ostorius Scapula, the Roman general. There are still the remains of the huge dyke, made by Offa, king of Mercia, in the 8th century, as a defence against the Britons.

QUESTIONS ON S. WALES.

What counties are included in the S. Wales circuit? The area of Cardiganshire? On what river is its county town? In what minerals does this co. abound? What towns on the coast? Where is Lampeter? and for what is it now noted?

Which is the most W. county of Wales? What is the area of Pembrokesh.? What fine harbour does it possess? For what is Tenby noted? Which is the second town of this county? On what river is it situated? What government establishment is at Pembroke? Where was it formerly?

Which is the largest county of Wales? What is its area? What minerals does it contain? What is its county town? How is Carmarthen celebrated? Who was Merlin? How is Llanelly occupied? Why is copper ore sent to Wales to be smelted? Where was a decisive battle fought in Edward I.'s reign? What was its result?

Which is the most fertile county in Wales? What is its county town? Who was imprisoned there? How long? What use do the Cornishmen make of Swansea? Where is Swansea situated? Which is the largest town in Wales? Of what trade is it the centre? What is stated of its population? What bishop's see is in this county? What fertile vale is mentioned? What mineral abounds in its vicinity?

What county is N. of Glamorgan? The chief rivers of Brecon? What prince was killed at Builth? Which towns have mineral springs? What is the largest mountain of S. Wales? The largest of N. Wales?

Name the poorest county in Wales? What is its assize town? What great struggle was carried on in this county? Who was defeated at Knighton? What became of Caractacus? Who built a wall in this district? With what object?

SCOTLAND.

SCOTLAND lies due N. of England, and is divided from it by the R. Tweed S.E., the Cheviot hills in the centre, and the Solway Frith on the S.W.—It is 280 miles in length, N. to S., and has an average width of 100 miles. It has a deeply indented coast, and with the multitude of islands

on the coast, has an area of about 30,800 sq. miles. No part of it is more than 40 miles from salt water, as the deep indentations, called firths and lochs, run so far into the land. It has the Atlantic Ocean N. and W., the North Sea on the E., and Irish Sea on the S.

SEAS, AND COAST LINE.—Leaving Berwick-on-Tweed, sailing N., we pass **St. Abb's Head** and Haddingtonsh., cross the Frith of Forth, pass Fifesh. and Fife Ness, cross Frith of Tay, coast Forfarsh., with ports Arbroath, and Montrose, Kincardinesh. with Stonehaven, Aberdeen, near the mouths of Dee and Don, **Buchan Ness**, in Aberdeensh., Peterhead at mouth of Ugie, and Kinnairdshead; then, sailing W., coast along Banffsh., Moraysh. and Nairn; cross the **Moray Firth** to Cromarty, pass **Tarbert Ness**, cross **Dornoch Firth**, coast along Caithness to Duncansbay Head W., through **Pentland Firth** to **Dunnét Head**. Sailing again W. around **Cape Wrath**, through the **Minch** and the **Little Minch** channels, below Scotland and the Hebrides, coasting Ross and Argylesh., with the islands Islay, Jura, and the **Mull of Cantire**, S.E. between Ireland and Scotland, through the N. channel, and across Frith of Clyde to **Wigtoush.**, around the Mull of Galloway, and up the Solway Frith to Dumfriessh. at its head.

WATERSHEDS AND MOUNTAINS.—The mountains of Scotland run across from N.E. to S.W. in three principal ranges; the Highlands on the N., the Grampians in the centre, and Lowthers and Cheviots on the S. As these are the highest on the W., and the land slopes eastward, they send the principal rivers in that direction, so that all the larger rivers run into the N. Sea, except the Clyde, which runs S.W. into the Atlantic Ocean. The three great watersheds send streams in all directions, so that Scotland is well watered.

RIVERS AND LAKES.—The principal rivers are the **Tweed**, 96 m. long, which rises in the Lowthers, near the source of the **Clyde**, and with its tributaries, the **Leader** and **Adder** on the N., and the **Ettrick**, **Teviot**, and **Till** on the S., flows S.E. into the German Ocean. The

Clyde, about 100 m. long, with its tribs., the Avon and Douglas, flows N.W. into the **Firth of Clyde**, into which also flow the Irvine, Ayr, and Doon. The counties S.W. of the Lowthers, are drained by the Esk, Annan, Nidd, and Dee, which flow S. into the **Solway Firth**. The Forth, 60 m., and the Tay, 106 m. long, drain the E. counties between the Grampians and the Lowthers. The Forth with its N. tribs., the Teith and Allan, flows into the German Ocean. The Tay is the largest in Scotland, and carries more water to the sea than any other in G. Britain and with its tribs. N., the Tummel, Garry, and Isla, and S., the Earn and Almond, flows into the German Ocean. The N. Esk, S. Esk, Dee, and Don, drain the E. midland counties, and flow into German Ocean. N. of the Grampians, the E. side is drained by the Ness, Nairn, Findhorn, Spey, and Deveron, flowing N. into the Moray Frith.

LAKES.—The lakes of Scotland are numerous; some of great extent, and nearly all surrounded with fine scenery. Loch Lomond, the largest in G. Britain, between Dumbarton and Stirlingshires, has an area of 4 sq. miles. Lochs Ness, Lochie, and Linnhe extend nearly across the country, forming a portion of the Great Caledonian canal, between Beauley Frith and the Atlantic.

The surplus waters of L. Earn, Rannock, and Tay, in Perthshire and L. Erchie, in Inverness-sh., are carried off by the Tay. Ness is 800 feet deep, and is never frozen. L. Aven, in the Grampians, is 1700 feet above the sea level. Many others are formed in the hills around the coast.

ISLANDS.—Scotland is skirted on the N. and W. by a great number of islands, but there are none on the E. side. These islands cover an area equal to one third of all Scotland. The principal groups are the **SHETLAND** farthest N.; principal mainland **Yell** and **Uist** the most N. Of this group about 25 are inhabited, but these, as well as the Orkneys, are very bleak and barren. The **ORKNEYS** lie N. of the Pentland Firth; about 30 are inhabited, the largest are **Pomona**, or **Mainland**, and **Hoy**. On the W. are the **INNER HEBRIDES**, a large group

site the coast of Ross and Inverness, and the OUTER HEBRIDES, on the other side of the Minch; this strait is ACROSS.

Inner Hebrides include Skye, Jura, Islay, Iona, Mull, Rum, Say, and Tiree. Of these, Staffa and Iona are noted for their is of monasteries, caves, and tombs of Scottish kings. The Hebrides include Lewis, the largest island of Scotland. N. Uist, Benbecula, Rona, and Barra. St. Kilda, far away W., is surrounded by cliffs more than 1,000 feet high, and population of about 120 people. The Orkneys and Shetlands one of the 33 cos. of Scotland, and are productive only in fish, cattle, and the eggs and feathers of sea fowl. The pop. are Norwegian race, as the islands formerly belonged to Norway. Islands of Arran and Bute, opposite Ayrshire, with the Cum., form the co. of Bute on the N. side of the Frith of Clyde.

MATE, SOIL, AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.—The climate varies much in different parts of Scotland. On the N. and N.E., winters are long and severe, and subject to cold E. winds; but on the W., the climate is mild, and the rains frequent. The mountain districts of the centre contain some mountains, on the top of which snow never melts. Only about one sixth of the land is cultivated, but Scotland is world-famous for the skill of its farmers in husbandry on either side of the Frith of Forth. Immense quantities in the N. and E. are only suited for sheep farming. Few districts are wooded, as in England; but many landowners have planted to plant largely on their estates. The most important mineral products are coal and iron, large beds of which lie in the centre, a line from S.W. to N.E. Lead is found in the Lowther on the borders of Lanarksh. and Dumfries. Granite of fine quality abounds in Aberdeen and Kircudbright. Other stone, and are largely exported from the N. and E. cos. Oats, wheat, barley are grown, the first in large quantities. The coasts, lakes, and lochs, abound in fish, which are taken in great quantities for home consumption and exportation. Salmon abounds in rivers, especially the Tweed, Tay, Dee, and Spey, which furnish over 3 and 4 millions of pounds annually to the London market. The N. ports are engaged in the whale fishery.

QUESTIONS ON SCOTLAND.

What are the boundaries of Scotland? What is its area? What is the Frith? Name the principal friths of Scotland? What town is at its S.E. boundary? Give the position of Dunbar. What rivers are passed between St. Abb's Head and Buchan Ness? What is Pentland Frith? Give the position of the Little Minch strait. What counties lie N. of the Caledonian canal? Where is Cape Wrath?

Where are the islands of Jura, and Arran? What is the Mull of Cantire? What cos. are washed by the Solway Frith? And by the Frith of Forth? Name two headlands in Caithness-shire. Where is Peterhead?

What are the chief mountain ranges of Scotland? On which side highest? In what direction do they run? Which are most S.? In what direction do the larger rivers flow? Name some. Give the length and direction of the Tweed. The Tay and Clyde.

What rivers flow into the Solway Frith? What cos. do they drain? The largest river of Scotland? Its tributaries?

Name six of the lakes of Scotland. Where is Lake Lomond? What three lakes stretch across Scotland? Where is the Caledonian Canal?

Of what lochs does the Tay carry off the surplus water? What is peculiar about Loch Ness? What is the elevation of Loch Aven?

What portion of the area of Scotland consists of islands? Name the principal groups, and give their exact positions.

Which is the largest island of Scotland? In which group is it? What is the peculiarity of St. Kilda? The productions of Shetland?

To what race did the Orkneys formerly belong? What islands form the co. of Bute? Where are they situated?

Describe the climate of the N., and of the W. What proportion of the land is tilled? Which counties are best farmed?

The chief mineral products? Where is lead found? For what stone is Aberdeen famous? Where is Aberdeen?

What grain is grown? Which in large quantities? What fish abounds in the rivers? What is done with the salmon? In what fishery is Scotland engaged? Name any towns which furnish vessels and men for whale fishing.

DIVISIONS.—SCOTLAND is divided into 33 counties, which may be arranged for convenience, as **NORTHERN, MIDDLE, AND SOUTHERN.**

The N. district includes 10 counties; viz., the Orkneys and Shetlands, Caithness, Sutherland, Ross, Cromarty, Inverness, Nairn, Elgin, Banff, and Aberdeen.

The capital of the Shetlands is **Lerwick**, the most N. port of Gt. Britain. The capital of the Orkneys is **Kirkwall**, on **Pomona**, the largest island. Though very small, it has an ancient Gothic cathedral; and near Stromness, on the S. of the island, are the "standing stones of Stenni," a Druidical relic. **Caithness**, opposite Orkney, and 7 m. distant, has for its chief town **Wick**, on the R.

Wick. It has a considerable herring fishery and ship building. **Pulteney** on Wick Bay, pop. 4,000, is the grand rendezvous of the northern fishing boats. Near Wick is John o' Groat's house. **Thurso**, on the river **Thurso**, has a rope walk, coarse linen manufactures, and distilleries. English is spoken on the coast.

SUTHERLANDSH. is rough and mountainous, with much game and fish, thinly peopled, and fitted only for pasturing sheep. **Dornoch** is its only town, pop. 640, with an old church, once a cathedral. **Cape Wrath** is on the N.W. extremity, and lochs are scattered about in all directions. **Loch Shin**, in the centre, runs nearly across. **Sutherland** is divided from **Caithness** by a mountain range, terminating in the S.E., at the **Ord of Caithness**.

ROSS-SH., stretching from the **Moray Firth** across to the Atlantic, is rugged and mountainous, with numerous lakes. It includes **Lewis**, the largest of the Hebrides. **Tain**, the co. town on **Dornoch Firth**, has an old church, a grammar school, and some mills for sail cloth. **Dingwall**, the only other town, is on the **Firth of Cromarty**. The chief town of **Lewis** is **Stornoway**.

CROMARTY is a broken co., included in **Ross**, and has its chief town, **Cromarty**, on the splendid harbour, called the **Firth of Cromarty**, which is large enough to contain all our navy. It has a large share in the fishery, and some hemp manufactures.

INVERNESS-SH., the largest co. in Scotland, stretching from **N. Sea** to the Atlantic, is traversed by lofty mountain ranges, and includes **Ben Nevis**, the highest mount. in Britain, in its S.W. corner. It is intersected by the **Caledonian Canal**, passing from **Moray Firth**, through **Loch Beauley**, the river **Ness**, **Lochs Ness**, **Lochy Eil**, and **Linnhe**, S.W. into the Atlantic. **Inverness**, on this canal, at the head of **Loch Beauley**, the co. town, pop. 10,000, has a large trade through the canal, in both directions, exporting linen and hempen goods, tartans, oats, wool, and cattle.

Near **Inverness** is **Culloden Moor**, where the Duke of Cumberland defeated Prince *Charles E. Stuart*, in 1746, and destroyed the hopes

of the Jacobites. Near Fort William, Montrose gained a victory over the Parliament in 1645. The largest of the Hebridean islands, Harris, N. Uist, Benbecula, and S. Uist, belong to this co. The chief town of Skye is Portree, on the E. side of the island. Though in the same latitude as Central Russia, these northern lakes are scarcely ever frozen. Between the mountain ranges are many fertile valleys, called straths, or glens.

NAIRN, ELGIN, AND BANFFSH. are small cos. S. of the Moray Frith, with a scattered pop., and chief towns of the same name.

ABERDEEN, third in size of the Scottish cos., has a handsome granite-built capital of the same name on the N. of the Dee, pop. 80,000, with considerable woollen and linen manufactures, and large coasting trade. It has two colleges—King's College, and Marischal College. Balmoral, the highland residence of Queen Victoria, lies 50 m. N. W. of Aberdeen city, in the valley of the Dee. In the centre and W. is the great forest of Braemar. Peterhead, the second town, on the coast, is largely engaged in fishing, and the coasting trade.

QUESTIONS ON SCOTLAND. SECT. 2.—N. COUNTIES.

Into how many counties is Scotland divided? Name the ten cos. of the N. district.

The capitals of the Shetlands and the Orkneys? Where is Stromness? What Druidical relic is near it?

How far from Caithness to Orkney? Chief town of Caithness?

What is the chief business of these N. towns? Why is Pulteney noted? Where is John o' Groat's house? What trades are practised at Thurso?

How is Sutherland divided from Caithness? Where is Cape Wrath?

What is remarkable about Dornoch? What is its pop.?

Which co. stretches across the N. of Scotland? Its capital? Which island is included in the Hebrides? Its capital?

Which co. is broken up into portions? Describe the exact position and character of Cromarty Frith.

Which is the largest co. of Scotland? What mountain is in its S.W. corner? How is Inverness-sh. intersected? Where is its capital situated? What battle field is near Inverness? Where was gained a victory there? In what year was Culloden fought? Where did Montrose gain a victory?

Which of the Hebrides belong to Inverness-sh.? Chief towns of Skye? S. of Moray Frith what cos. lie? Name their capitals.

Which co. is third in size? On what river is Aberdeen? Name the colleges of Aberdeen. What royal residence is in Aberdeen? At what distance from the chief town? And in which direction? What great forest lies W. and central of this co.? Which is the second town of this co.? How situated?

The MIDDLE TEN COUNTIES consist of KINCARDINE, FORFAR, PERTH, ARGYLE, BUTE, DUMBARTON, STIRLING, CLACKMANNAN, KINROSS, AND FIFE.

KINCARDINE has some manufactures, and numerous herds of cattle. Chief town, Stonehaven, on the coast, with coarse linen manuf. and fishing trade.

FORFARSH., capital, Forfar, has a large linen trade, of which Dundee, on the Frith of Tay, is the centre, and seaport; pop. 100,000.

Other large towns are Arbroath and Montrose, all engaged in manufacture of linen and hempen goods.

PERTHSH. extends from the Frith of Tay westward to Argylesh. Its chief town, Perth on the Tay, was formerly the capital of Scotland, and near it is Scone Abbey, where the Scottish kings were crowned. Other places of note are Crieff and Dumblane. The S. of Perthsh. is crossed by the Ochill hills. It also contains Ben Lawers, Ben More, and Ben Lede.

ARGYLESH. is famous for its romantic scenery, including Loch Awe, 30 m. long, Loch Katrine, the Trossachs, and the Vale of Glencoe.

Inverary, its chief town, is on the N. of Loch Fyne. Campbeltown has a fine harbour. Oban is on the E. side of Loch Linnhe. All are engaged in fishing, and are much visited by tourists.

BUTESH. consists of the islands of Bute and Arran, in the Frith of Clyde. Chief town, **Rothsay**, a bathing place E. of Bute, and which gives the title of Duke to the Prince of Wales. Arran belongs to the Duke of Hamilton, and was a place of refuge to Robert Bruce.

DUMBARTONSH. lies between Argylesh. and Stirlingsh. Chief town, Dumbarton, at the junction of the Leven with the Clyde, has a fine castle, which contains the great sword of the hero, Wallace. E. of this co. lies Loch Lomond.

STIRLINGSH. includes several scenes noted in Chief town, Stirling, with fine castle, from which seen 12 battle fields. Near it is Bannockburn Bruce gained his great victory over Edward II.,

Other towns, **Falkirk**, long famous for its cattle fairs, held in August, September, and October, of each year. Falkirk are the Carron iron works, on the Carron river.

CLACKMANNAN is the smallest co. in Scotland. town of same name, with remains of Robert castle. Its largest town is Alloa, noted for its

KINROSS, E. of Clackmannan, and next in size contains Loch Leven Castle, where Mary Stuart was imprisoned.

FIFESH. lies N. of the Frith of Forth, has large and hemp manufactures. Chief town, Cupar. Permethline, where Charles I. was born, has extensive linen manufactures. St. Andrews, the oldest University in Scotland.

QUESTIONS ON THE MIDDLE TEN COUNTIES

Name the ten middle counties. Chief town of Argyll. What staple trade of Forfarshire? Where is its centre?

Describe the position of Dundee. Capital of Kincardineshire is the extent of Perthshire? How is Perth remarkable? any other towns of note in Perthshire? Why is Scone noted? For what is Argyllshire noted? Its chief lakes? Length of river? Name other places of note in Argyll. Give the population of Oban.

Of what does Bute county consist? Chief town of Bute? What does Arran belong to? To whom was it a place of refuge? How is Dumbarton county situated? Its chief town? What is contained in Dumbarton castle? Give its exact position.

What is remarkable about Stirling? Where is Loch Leven? Name any place of note near it. What occurred at Bannockburn? For what has Falkirk long been famous? What are the famous? What is worthy of note on the Carron? Give date of Bannockburn.

Which is the smallest county in Scotland? Its chief town? Alloa, and for what noted? What county lies E. of it?

What castle and lake are in Kinross-shire? Where does Falkirk lie? Its chief town? Why is Dumfriesshire remarkable? Name St. Andrews a place of note?

Of the S. counties there are thirteen South of the line drawn between the Friths of Forth and Clyde, Linlithgow, Edinburgh, Haddington, Berwick, Roxburgh, Selkirk, Peebles, Lanark, Renfrew, Ayr, Dumfries, Kirkcudbright, and Wigton.

LINLITHGOW, or West Lothian, is a small county, with chief town Linlithgow, in which Mary Stuart was born, and the Regent Murray assassinated in 1570. The ruins of a splendid palace still remain.

EDINBURGH, or Mid Lothian, containing **Edinburgh**, the capital of Scotland, pop. 250,000; **Leith**, its seaport, 3 miles distant. **Masselburgh**, **Portobello**, and **Dalkeith** famous for its corn market and its palace, seat of the dukes of Buccleuch.

Edinburgh stands on the S. of the F. of Forth, and is 340 miles N. of London. It has long been celebrated for its university and learning, its castle, and for the fine buildings of the new portion. **Holyrood** palace, adjoining the city, was formerly the residence of the Scottish kings, where Lord Darnley was murdered. **Edinburgh** has a large trade, but few manufactures of importance.

HADDINGTON, or East Lothian, lies S. of the Fr. of Forth. Its county town, **Haddington** on the Tyne, is noted for its large corn market. **Dunbar** is a thriving seaport, near which Cromwell defeated the Scotch, September 3rd, 1650. North of the county is **Preston Pans**, where Sir John Cope was defeated by the Pretender in 1745.

BERWICK is divided from Haddington by the Lammermoor hills. County town, **Greenlaw**; largest towns **Dunse** and **Coldstream**, whose bridge of five arches across the Tweed unites England with Scotland.

ROXBURGHSHIRE, like **Berwicksh.**, is a border county divided from England by the Cheviot hills. County town, **Jedburgh** on the Jed.

Other towns, **Hawick** on the Teviot, and **Kelso**. 13 miles from **Kelso** are the ruins of **Melrose Abbey**, and near **Melrose**, **Abbotsford**, the residence of Sir Walter Scott. West of **Roxburghsh.** lies

SELKIRK. Its chief towns, **Selkirk** on the **Ettrick**, and **Galashiels** have flourishing woollen manufactures.

PEEBLES, west of Selkirk, has county town **Peebles** on the Tweed, with several interesting ruins. **Inverleithen**, a watering place with mineral springs.

LANARKSHIRE is the most populous county of Scotland, county town **Lanark** on the Clyde. It contains **Glasgow** on the Clyde, the largest city in Scotland, pop. 300,000, 'the Manchester of Scotland,' as centre of large cotton trade. In the S. of this co. are the **Leadhills**, the highest inhabited spot in Britain.

RENFREWSHIRE lies on the lower Clyde, and like Lanark, has considerable cotton manufactures. Co. town **Renfrew** on the Clyde, **Paisley** also on the Clyde, famous for shawls and cottons, and **Greenock**, the principal seaport on the west of Scotland.

AYRSHIRE on the W. coast, washed by the Frith of Clyde, is chiefly pastoral, and rears numerous cattle, which are sent southward. **Ayr**, the co. town, on the Ayr, has large coal trade and shipping. Near this town **Robert Burns**, the poet of Scotland, was born. **Kilmarnock** is famed for woollen caps and other goods. **Irvine** and **Gervan** are both good ports with a large trade.

DUMFRIES is another border county, stretching south of Lanark and Peebles from the Solway Frith to the Leadhills, almost exclusively pastoral, and contains the fertile vales of **Annandale**, **Eskdale**, and **Nithsdale**. **Dumfries** on the Nith is the co. town, and has large markets. In one of its old churches **Bruce** stabbed the **Red Comyn** in 1306. Here also **Burns** is buried. **Moffat** on the Annan has mineral springs. **Annan** is the seaport.

KIRKCUDBRIGHT, or East Galloway, lies west of Dumfries, and like it is chiefly pastoral. Its co. town of same name is on the Solway, and has the best harbour in the south of Scotland.

WIGTON, or West Galloway, stretches to the west within 21 miles of Ireland. Its co. town, **Wigton** on the Bladerock, abounds with antiquities, has some shipping, and a small trade. **Stanraer** on Loch Kyon, has a large trade, and **Portpatrick** on the W. coast is the

nearest point of embarkation for Donaghadee in North of Ireland.

THE S. COUNTIES.

How many counties of S. may be called Southern? South of what line may they be found?

Which are the three Lothians? Chief town of Linlithgowshire? Name any remarkable events which occurred there.

Population of Edinburgh? For what is Dalkeith famous? Distance of Edinburgh from London? What is its seaport? For what is Holyrood remarkable? How far is Leith from Edinburgh?

Describe the position of Haddingtonsh. Its county town? Why is Dunbar noted? What occurred at Preston Pans.? On what river is Haddington? Give dates of battles of Dunbar and Preston Pans.

How is Berwicksh. divided from Haddington? County town of B.? What is noteworthy of Coldstream? Which are border counties?

Chief towns of Roxburghsh.? Where is Melrose Abbey?

Chief towns of Selkirkshire? What trade flourishes there?

County town of Peeblessh.? On what river? Which is the most populous county of Scotland? Its largest city?

How is Glasgow situated? Its population? Its manufactures? County town of Renfrewsh.? On what river? For what is Paisley noted?

Which is the highest inhabited spot in Britain? What is Greenock? The chief towns of Ayrshire? Is Ayrshire agricultural or manufacturing?

Why is Kilmarnock noted? What poet resided in Ayrshire? What are the ports of Ayrshire? The seaport of Dumfries?

What happened in Dumfries church? Who is buried there? What noted dales are in Dumfries co.? Where are there mineral springs?

Which counties are the Galloways? Chief town of East Galloway?

How is Kiroudbright situated? And what is said of its harbour? Distance between Wigton and Ireland? On what river is Wigton?

Why is Portpatrick noteworthy? What place in Ireland is opposite Portpatrick?

IRELAND

Is an island surrounded by the Atlantic Ocean, the Irish Sea, and St. George's Channel. In length, from **Fairhead** to **Mizenhead**, about 300 miles, breadth 150, area 32,000 miles. On the E. the coast line is low and comparatively unbroken, but on the W. very much indented with fine bays and harbours. There are at least 70 good harbours in all, 14 of which could shelter the largest ships in the world. Length of coast about 2200 miles.

SEAS AND COAST LINE.—Starting from **Dublin Bay** on the E. side of **Leinster**, and sailing N., we pass **Howth Head**, N. of **Dublin Bay** and **Carlingford Bay**. Then coasting **Ulster** we pass **Dundrum B.** and the entrance to **Strangford Lough**; N.W. passing **Donaghadee** opposite **Portpatrick** in Scotland, across **Belfast Lough** into the **North Channel**—where the **Mull of Cantire** in Scotland is separated only by a channel 13 miles broad, passing **Fair Head**, **Bengore Head**, and the **Giants Causeway** W. across **Lough Foyle**, pass **Malin H.** and **L. Swilly**, then turn S.W. coasting **Donegal** county with its many islands and inlets across **Donegal Bay**. Then sailing S. pass the **Mullett**, **Achil H.** **Clew B.** and **Tyne H.** to **Galway Bay**. Passing the islands of **Arran S.** we coast along the province of **Munster** to **Loop Head**, N. of the entrance to the **R. Shannon**, then crossing **Dingle B.** to **Valentia I.** the station of the **Atlantic Telegraph**, **Kenmore River**, **Bantry** and **Dunmanus Bays** we reach **Cape Clear** the most S. point. Sailing N.E. we pass **Kinsale** and its harbour, **Queenstown** and **Cork Harbour**, **Youghal**, the estuary of the **Blackwater**, **Dungarvan** and **Waterford**, with their harbours. When we reach the province of **Leinster**, and rounding **Carnsore P.** sail N. pass **Wexford** and its haven. **Cahore P.** and **Wicklow H.** back to **Dublin Bay**.

WATERSHEDS AND MOUNTAINS. The greater part of

land is one large central plain, with groups of mountains in various parts of the coast. The chief groups on the E. side are the **Mourne** mountains in the S., county Down, about 3000 feet high. The **Wicklow** hills 2000 ft. on the N., the mts. of **Antrim** and **Donegal**, where the cliffs are higher than in any other part of the United Kingdom. On the W. The **Twelve Pins** in Galway, **M'Gillicuddy's Reeks** which contain **Cairn Tual** the highest mt. in Ireland, in County Kerry. On the **Silvermine** and **Knockmeledown** ranges in Tipperary. The great watershed lies in the centre of the country, consisting chiefly of the bog of Allen, but its elevation is so slight (only 270 feet above the sea) that the rivers are slow and suitable for navigation.

RIVERS AND LAKES.—The largest river is the **Shannon**, which is navigable 214 miles. It rises in Cavan and flows S.W. into the Atlantic Ocean; coasting along ten counties and with its tributaries draining the west of Ireland. The rivers draining the S. are the **Barrow**, **Oxey**, and **Suir**, which unite near Waterford and flow into Waterford Harbour, the **Blackwater**, **Lee**, and **Sandon** flowing E. into the Atlantic. Those draining the E. are the **Slaney** flowing through Wexford into W. Water, the **Liffey**, on which stands Dublin and the **Boyne** flowing through E. and W. Meath. Those draining the N. are the **Laggan**, flowing N.E. into Belfast Lough; the **Bann** and **Foyle** flowing N. into Lough Neagh, and the **Erne** flowing N.W. into Donegal Bay. The **Dublin Canal** unites the **Liffey** with the **Shannon**.

The lakes are numerous, and many of them large. **Lough Neagh** in Ulster contains 154 sq. miles, and is the largest in the kingdom. Like other large lakes of Ireland it is formed by the expansion of a river (the **Great Lough**) over low lands. Loughs **Allen** and **Raffin** in Antrim, **Ree** in Roscommon, and **Derg** in Galway are also formed by the Shannon. **Mask** and **Corrib** are in Mayo; Loughs **Foyle** and **Swilly** in the N. are portions of the Atlantic. The lakes of **Killarney** in Kerry, in number, are famous for their fine scenery.

The islands are numerous, especially on the W. coast, but none of importance.

CLIMATE, SOIL, NATURAL PRODUCTION.—The climate is moist, and abundance of rain falls, especially in W. The hills are clothed with verdure to their tops. The soil is fertile, but nearly one-tenth is bog. This is used by the natives for fuel, and goes to the depth of 25 feet in many parts, and contain remains of vast forests. These bogs abound chiefly in the centre and west. The bog of Allen spreads over parts of King's County, Kildare, Roscommon, and Meath. The extreme moisture of the climate checks the growth of wheat and barley, but oats are produced in abundance. In Ulster and the N. generally, flax is grown, which is used in the manufacture of linen, the great staple of Ireland. There are coal mines in Kilkenny, but minerals are few and unimportant. Its fisheries are ill-managed and unproductive, but the habits of the people and their prospects are improving. Venomous reptiles cannot live long in Ireland.

QUESTIONS ON IRELAND.

What are the boundaries of Ireland? What its area? Describe its coast line. Where are its best harbours? What bays and promontories lie between Dublin Bay and Donaghadee?

Why is Donaghadee noted? In what province is Dublin? State the exact position of the North Channel, and Belfast Lough?

What natural curiosity is near Fair Head? Where is Lough Foyle? How far from Bengore is the Mull of Cantire? Where is Lough Swilley?

Which county has many islands? Where is Loop Head? Name any bays on the S.W. coast. Why is Valentia I. notable?

The most S. point of Ireland? Its chief harbours on the S. coast?

Where is Carnsore Point? What cape is N. of Dublin Bay?

How are the mountains of Ireland arranged? The highest in Ireland? Describe the cliffs of Donegal. What mountains are in the S.W.?

Where is the great watershed? What is a watershed? Describe the rivers of Ireland as to elevation and current.

The rivers draining the east? Where is the Shannon? Where does the Shannon rise? What counties does it touch?

Name any rivers flowing into Waterford Harbour. Where is the Liffey? The length of the Shannon? The largest lake in the kingdom

In what province is L. Neagh? How is it formed? What lakes are formed by the Shannon? Where is Killarney?

The principal islands? Where is Achil? Where is S. Arran? What is remarkable in the soil of Ireland? The depth of the bog? Where do the bogs most abound? Describe the bog of Allen?

What are the productions of Ireland? Its staple trade? What is said about venomous reptiles?

DIVISIONS.

Ireland is divided into four provinces, **ULSTER**, **LEINSTER**, **CONNAUGHT**, and **MUNSTER**, which were at one time separate kingdoms. They are subdivided into 32 counties. Ulster contains 9 counties, Leinster 12, Connaught 5, Munster 6.

ULSTER, though containing much mountain and waste land, is the most prosperous, excelling in industry, education, and manufactures. The majority of its inhabitants are of Scottish descent, and are Protestants. The counties are:—

1. **ANTRIM**, a rocky and mountainous district. County and largest town **Belfast**, pop. 100,000, the centre of the linen trade, and third city in Ireland.

Other towns are **Antrim** on Lough Neagh, **Carrickfergus**, **Connor**, and **Lisburn**. N. of this county lies the famous natural curiosity, the **Giant's Causeway**.

2. **LONDONDERRY**, chief town of same name on **R. Foyle**, famous for its successful defence against **James II.** in 1688. **Coleraine** and **Kilrea** on the **Bann**, noted for its salmon, fine linen, and bleaching grounds.

3. **DONEGAL**, chiefly mountain and waste land. Co. town, **Lifford** on the **Foyle**; **Ballyshannon** and **Donegal**.

4. **TYRONE**, ch. towns **Omagh**, **Strabane** on the **Foyle** opposite **Lifford**; **Dungannon** the ancient capital of **Ulster**, and **Clogher**.

5. **FERMANAGH**, ch. town **Enniskillen**, between the two parts of **L. Erne**, with linen manufactures and some cutlery.

6. **CAVAN**, chief towns **Cavan**, **Bellurbet**, **Cootehill**, and **Kilmore**.

7. **MONAGHAN**, chief towns **Monaghan** and **Clones**.

8. **ARMAGH**, chief towns **Armagh**, S. of **Lough Neagh**, seat of an archbishop, primate of all Ireland; **Portadown** and **Lurgan** with considerable linen factories and distilleries.

9. **Down**, county town **Downpatrick** on **Strangford Lough**, with large linen trade. **Donaghadee** nearest town to opposite coast of Scotland.

Newry, the largest town on **Newry Water**, has a large provision and shipping trade. The **Mourne** mountains are in the S. of this county.

LEINSTER, the most fertile and wealthy of the provinces, is divided into 12 counties, most of which are well cultivated.

1. **DUBLIN**, on the E. coast, contains the metropolis **Dublin** on both banks of the **Liffey**, the two parts connected by 9 bridges. It is a place of great trade, and has many fine buildings, a celebrated university, and the seat of government, pop. 300,000. **Kingstown** is a favourite watering place a few miles S. of **Dublin**.

2. **MEATH** lies N. of **Dublin**, is watered by the **R. Boyne**. Little trade or manufactures, but abounding in cattle and farm produce. Chief towns, **Trim** and **Navan** on the **Boyne**, **Kells** on the **Blackwater** with some lace works. **Tara**, once the capital of **Leinster**, is now only a village.

3. **LOUTH** on the coast, lies N. of **Meath**. It is the smallest county, but flourishing in agriculture, manufactures, and trade. Chief towns **Dundalk** on the **Bay of Dundalk**, with manufactures of cambric. **Drogheda** at the mouth of the **Boyne**, near which **James II.** was defeated in 1690. **Ardee** on the **Dee**, and **Carlingford** noted for its oysters.

4. **WESTMEATH** extends W. from **Meath** to the **Shannon**, agricultural. Chief towns, **Mullingar** with a large wool market, **Athlone** a fortified garrison town, on both sides of the **Shannon**, with large tanneries and distilleries.

5. **LONGFORD** extends from **Westmeath** to the **Shannon**. Chief towns, **Longford** a military station, and **Edgeworthstown**, the home of the celebrated **Miss Edgeworth**.

6. **KING'S COUNTY** lies S. of Westmeath, and E. of the Shannon. Chief towns **Tullamore**, **Philipstown**, and **Parsonstown**, famed for Lord Rosse's telescope.

7. **QUEEN'S COUNTY**, S.E. of King's Co., and divided from it by **Slieve Bloom Mountains**, is flat and agricultural. Chief towns, **Maryborough**, **Mountmelick**, **Durtow**, and **Portarlinton**.

8. **KILDARE**, E. of Queen's Co., is fertile in farm produce, and exports provisions largely. The **Curragh** of Kildare is unequalled for fertility. Chief to. **Naas** and **Athy**, both county towns. **Kildare** a small cathedral town, and **Maynooth**, the seat of the Roman Catholic College of St. Patrick's, endowed by the government.

9. **WICKLOW** lies S. of Dublin on the coast, mountainous and unproductive, but has some copper mines. Chief to. **Wicklow** on the coast, and **Arklow**, famous for its romantic scenery.

10. **CARLOW** is an agricultural county; chief town, **Carlow** on the Barrow, which has a considerable provision trade, and a R. Catholic Cathedral.

11. **WEXFORD**, S. of Wicklow, is on the S.E. coast, with large provision trade. It is traversed by the **Slaney R.**, at the mouth of which stands **Wexford**, the co. town, and a considerable seaport. **Enniscorthy** on the **Slaney**, and **New Ross** on the Barrow, are other thriving towns.

12. **KILKENNY**, W. of Wexford, is a fertile county, abounding in coal and marble. **Kilkenny** on the Nore, its chief town, is the largest inland town in Ireland, pop. 20,000, with cathedral and ancient castle.

CONNAUGHT, the smallest province, is subdivided into 5 counties.

1. **LEITRIM**, S.W. of Ulster, is a wild and mountainous district. **Carrick** on Shannon is its co. town, on left bank of Shannon.

2. **ROSCOMMON** is more fertile than Leitrim, with large corn trade and some manufactures. Chief towns, **Roscommon** a little W. of Lough Ree, **Boyle** on the R. Boyle, and **Elphin**, birthplace of Oliver Goldsmith.

3. **SLIGO**, N. of the province, has some linen manu-

factures and fisheries. **Sligo**, the co. town on the Bay of Sligo, pop. 12,000, has a fine harbour and increasing trade.

4. **MAYO**, the N.W. county, has valuable fisheries, and abounds in iron ore, which is not worked. Its chief town, **Castlebar**, has some linen factories, but not in a flourishing state. **Ballina** on the Moy is the largest town. **Westport**, on Clew Bay, is a thriving seaport, and **Killala**, on the Bay of Killala, held by the French under General Humbert in 1798.

5. **GALWAY** is the most W. county of Connaught. **Galway**, its county town, is the largest, pop. 25,000, has extensive fisheries and general trade. It is the nearest port to America, being distant from Halifax 2165 miles, from New York 2700. It has good railway communication with Dublin.

Other towns are Tuam, an old town with palace of the archbishop-primate of Connaught, pop. 4000. **Ballinasloe** on the river Suck, which has the largest wool and cattle fair in Ireland; **Dunmore**, **Loughrea**, and **Gort**. **Connemara** in the S.W. of Galway, and west of Loughs Mask and Corrib, has long been famous for its fine scenery.

MUNSTER, largest and most mountainous of the provinces, is divided into 6 counties.

1. **CLARE** and **KERRY** are maritime counties, mountainous and poor. Numerous flocks of sheep pasture on the hills, and there are fisheries in both. Chief town of Clare is **Ennis** on the R. Fergus, noted for its fine gothic abbey, and its quarries of black marble. **Killaloe** on the Shannon is a bishopric, and **Kilrush** on Shannon a thriving port.

2. **KERRY**, chief towns **Tralee** on the R. Lee, with small provision trade. **Killarney** surrounded by splendid scenery.

Dingle a small port, and the most W. town in Ireland. The country between Dingle Bay and Kenmore Bay is occupied by the **Macgillicuddy** mountains, chief of which is Cairn Tual.

3. **LIMERICK** lies between Clare and Kerry, is more productive in all respects. **Limerick**, the co. town, on

both banks of the Shannon, pop. 50,000, is the fourth city in Ireland, large provision trade, fine cathedral and public buildings. It sustained a long siege by William III. in 1689.

4. **TIPPERARY** is a fertile, well watered county. **Clonmel**, its chief town on the R. Suir is an ancient town, and has great trade in provisions. **Cashel**, built round the Rock of Cashel, is an old archbishopric. Other thriving towns are **Tipperary**, **Nenagh**, and **Carriack** on Suir.

5. **WATERFORD** is S. of Tipperary, extremely productive in farm produce. Co. town, **Waterford** on the Suir, pop. 30,000, has large export trade with England. **Dungarvan**, on Dungarvan Bay, is a thriving seaport, and **Lismore**, on the Blackwater, was once the residence of Sir W. Raleigh.

6. **CORK** is the largest county in Ireland. Chief town, **Cork** on the R. Lee, at the head of its fine harbour, pop. 120,000. It is the second city in Ireland, chief seat of provision trade, and an important naval station. **Queenstown** is on an island in Cork harbour.

Other towns are **Kinsale** on Kinsale Harbour, and **Youghal** on Youghal Bay, thriving seaports in the S., **Fermoy** and **Mallow** on the Blackwater, and **Bandon** on the R. Bandon.

QUESTIONS ON IRELAND.—SECT. 2.

How is Ireland divided? And how subdivided? What were the four provinces at one period? The most prosperous?

What province occupies the N.E.? What counties are contained in it? Describe Antrim. What are its chief towns? On what river is Londonderry? For what is it noted in history?

Describe Donegal county. Its county town? On what river?

What was the ancient capital of Ulster? In what county?

Describe the position of Enniskillen. Of what co. is it chief town? Where is Armagh? And why is it noteworthy? The chief towns of County Down? Why is Donaghadee noted?

How is Leinster divided? Where is Dublin? Where is Kingstown? The ancient capital of Leinster? What is it at present? The smallest county of Leinster? Its chief towns and manufactures?

Describe the position of Westmeath. How is Athlone situated? Why is Edgeworthstown noted? In what co. is it? Chief towns of King's Co.? Why is Parsonstown noted?

How is Queen's Co. separated from King's Co.? Its chief town?

Where is the Curragh of Kildare? For what is it remarkable?

Where is Arklow? For what is it remarkable?

On what R. is Carlow? Chief towns of Wexford? What co. lies W. of Wexford? On what R. is Kilkenny? Which is the smallest of the four provinces? How many cos.?

Describe Leitrim and Roscommon. Chief town of Sligo. The largest town in Co. Mayo. Why is Killala remarkable? The most western co. of Connaught? Why is Galway important?

Distance of Galway Bay from New York? Why is Ballinasloe noted? How is Munster divided? Name the six cos. Where are there black marble quarries? Chief town of Clare? How is Limerick city situated? What trade has it? For what siege noted? Chief town of Tipperary? How is Cashel built? On what R. is Waterford?

Who resided near Lismore? Which is the largest city in Ireland? How is Queenstown situated? What other ports are in the S.?

FRANCE

FRANCE lies due S. of England, its shortest distance, 21 miles, being across the channel from Dover to Calais.

SIZE.—It is 615 m. long, and 600 broad, and has an area of 210,000 sq. m., being more than twice the size of the United Kingdom. Pop. 36,000,000.

SEAS AND COAST LINE.—The coast is less broken than that of England, and is of little more than half its extent. The parts of seas washing its shores are, N. the English Channel, W. Bay of Biscay, S.E. Mediterranean Sea.

BAYS, ESTUARIES AND CAPES.—Starting from Dunkirk, its most N. point, sailing S., we pass Calais, Cape Gris Nez (or Grey Nose), Boulogne, the mouth of the river Somme, the ancient ports of Dieppe and Fecamp, opposite Brighton, pass Havre at the mouth of the river Seine, across the Bay to Harfleur and Barfleur, W. to **Cherbourg**, the strongest naval harbour in France, and which is opposite Portsmouth. Still W. round Cape **La Hogue**, where a great naval victory over the French was gained in 1692. Round the Cape S., passing between Alderney, Guernsey, and Jersey, W. passing St.

Malou, the small islands of **Brehat**, **Bas**, and **Ushant** (or **Ouessant**) to the harbour of **Brest**, the great naval arsenal of N. France. S. passing the **Bec** (or **Cape du Raz**), **Belleisle**, the mouth of the **Loire**, the **Isle of Rhé** and mouth of the **Sevre**, **Isle of Oleron** and mouth of the **Charente**, the estuary of the **Gironde**, southward to **Bayonne** and the **Pyrenees**; S. and W. from the **Maritime Alps**, passing **Frejus**, the islands of **Hieres**, **Toulon** harbour, the great naval arsenal of the S.; N.W. up the **Gulf of Lyons**, passing **Marseilles** and the mouths of the **Rhone**, across the **Gulf** to the **Pyrenees**. France is bounded on the N.E. by **Belgium** and **Rhine Prussia**, E. by **Germany**, **Switzerland**, and **Italy**.

WATERSHEDS AND MOUNTAINS.—A glance at the course of the rivers will show that the E. and S. parts are the highest, but as the country is rather flat, and elevations slight, the current is slow of all the chief rivers, except the **Rhone**. The great watershed of the N. is the **Vosges Range**, and in the S. the **Cevennes Mountains**. The **Jura** mountains are S. of the **Vosges**, and separate France from **Switzerland**. N.W. of the **Cevennes** are the mountains of **Auvergne** and **Mount Forez**. The mountains of **Brittany** are the source of numerous small streams, running N. into the **English Channel**.

RIVERS.—France is well watered by 21 large rivers flowing N., W., and S. The chief of these are, the **Seine**, 470 m. long, and the **Somme**, flowing into the **English Channel**. The **Loire**, 600 m., **Charente**, **Garonne**, 360, and **Lot**, flowing into the **Bay of Biscay**, and the **Rhone**, 530 m. **Aude**, and **Var**, flowing into the **Mediterranean**. The principal tributaries of the **Seine** are, the **Aube**, **Yonne**, and **Marne**, the **Oise**, **Aisne**, and **Eure**. Of the **Loire**, the **Mayenne**, **Mans**, **Indre**, **Cher**, and **Allier**. Of the **Rhone**, the **Saone** and **Durance**. The **Moselle** and **Meuse**, in the N.E. are tributaries of the **Rhine**. There is no lake of importance, but there are several lagoons or shallow pools on the coasts of the **Mediterranean** and **Bay of Biscay**.

ISLANDS.—**Corsica** in the **Mediterranean**, and **Belleisle** and **Ré** in the **Bay of Biscay**.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.—The climate varies according to the position of the district. In the N. it is similar to that of England in temperature, soil, and natural productions. One eighth of the country is forest, and the trees are like the English generally. In the centre and S.W., the climate is warm, and the vine grows with luxuriance. In the S. and S.E. the climate is excessively hot, and there is no winter. Vegetation is almost everywhere luxuriant. Minerals are abundant. Iron abounds, but there is little coal near it. The manufacturing districts are in the north, wine and fruit growing in the south. The olive and mulberry trees abound in S., and silk is extensively manufactured.

QUESTIONS ON FRANCE.

What is the area of France in sq. miles, and what are its boundaries? Its pop.?

By what seas is its coast line washed on N. and W.? Give the exact position of Dunkirk and Cherbourg. Name any towns or rivers between these two places.

What are the chief islands? Where are the Hieres isles? The most N. cape of France? A cape W. of Cherbourg?

Give the exact positions of Brest and Bayonne. Why are they noted? Between Brest and Bayonne what islands must be passed?

What are the chief towns on S. coast? Why noted? In what part of France are the great watersheds? What kind of current have the rivers? Which has a rapid current? The length of the Loire, Seine, Rhone, and Garonne?

Give the exact position of the Jura and Vosges mountains. What rivers flow into the English channel? Into the Bay of Biscay? Which northern province is mountainous?

Name the chief tributaries of the Loire, the Seine, and the Rhone. Describe the climate of N. France. Where is there little winter? The chief minerals? Where are they found?

How is France divided from Spain? How from Switzerland? How from Italy? What divides France from England? The nearest points? Shortest distance?

Give the exact position of Alderney, Guernsey, and Jersey. To what English town is Dieppe opposite? And Cherbourg? Where are the isles of R   and Oleron? Near what harbour is the island of Ushant, or Ouessant?

France was formerly divided into 34 provinces, but during the Revolution of 1789, it was re-arranged into 86 departments, 59 of which are named according to the rivers, 8 according to great mountains, and the rest from position, or some other natural feature.

CHIEF CITIES.—Paris, the capital of France, on the

Seine, has a population of 2 millions, rapidly increasing. It is a beautiful city, abounding in museums and of art. It has a large trade in articles of luxury, but much of its prosperity to the multitude of strangers who visit it from all parts of the world. It is the centre of the great railway system, extending over the continent. Paris, on the Seine, stands Reuen, a large and one city, extensively engaged in the cotton manufacture, sometimes called the Manchester of France. 42 m. below Paris lies Havre, the great port of Paris, and N. W. of the opposite side of the Bay are Honfleur and Trouville, its bathing places.

Another large town on the Seine is Troyes, an ancient city, with a woollen trade. Here also was made the treaty between Henry V. of England, and Charles VI. of France, securing the succession to Henry V., who died the following year.

On the Somme the ancient town of Amiens, with a fine cathedral, and Abbeville, a fortified town. At its mouth is Amiens-sur-Somme, whence William I. sailed on his invasion of England. On the Loire, Sancerre, where the English were besieged six months, A.D. 1573. Orleans, a large city, with fine cathedral, and statue of Joan of Arc, who raised the siege of the city, and defeated the English in 1429. From Orleans a canal connects the city and the Seine. Below Orleans is Tours, and near

Amboise, where the Calvinists were first called Huguenots in 1560. At the junction of the Loire with the Atlantic stands Nantes, a large port and place of trade. On the Vienne, a tributary of the Loire, stands Limoges, a large iron manufacture near which, at Chalons, Richard I. of England was killed in 1199. W. of the Vienne lies Poitiers, where John of France was taken prisoner by Edward the Black Prince. Here also Charles VII. defeated the Saracens. On the Garonne, Toulouse, where the grand canal which connects the Atlantic with the Mediterranean, joins the Garonne. Toulouse, an old city, having been taken by the Romans 100 B.C. A great battle was fought here in 1814, between the French under Marshal Soult and the allied

army under Wellington. At the mouth of the Garonne stands **Bordeaux**, famous for its wine, brandy, and fruit trade. On the Adour, Tarbes, and at its mouth Bayonne, where the bayonet was first used. On the Rhone where the Saone joins it, stands **Lyons**, the second city in France, with immense silk and other manufacture. It has been a scene of various revolutionary outbreaks and was formerly the capital of Celtic Gaul. Here Antipas died there. Peter Waldus, was born there, the founder of the early Protestants, called Waldenses. Below Lyons, on the Rhone, stands Vienne, with considerable trade in wines and silk. **Avignon**, noted as a residence of the popes from 1305 to 1376. **Arles**, a city founded by a colony of Romans. East of the mouth of the Rhone, on the coast is the large and ancient city of **Marseilles**, so celebrated as to be called by Cicero the "Athens of the Gauls." It is the third city of France and largest seaport, and a chief station for the overland mail to India and the East. **Toulon**, E. of it is the great naval port of S. France. In the N.E. of France, which was for centuries a great battle ground are the fortified towns **Dunkirk**, a seaport on the Scheldt, **Lille**, **Metz**, on the Moselle, **Nancy**, and **Strasbourg** on the Rhine, all places of great trade.

GOVERNMENT.—An Empire, with two Houses of Representatives. Universal suffrage.

RELIGION AND EDUCATION.—The religion of the majority of the French people is Roman Catholic, but Protestants and Jews are tolerated, and their clergy paid by the State. Education is deficient, but improving. There are 10 Universities, and many Lyceums or High Schools, as well as common schools, all under the control of a minister of Public Instruction.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—Algeria, and the Isle Bourbon, in Africa; Guadaloupe, Guiana, St. Pierre and Miquelon, in America; St. Louis, Pondicherry, and Chandernagore, in Asia; the Marquesas, parts of Society Islands, and New Caledonia, in Oceania.

QUESTIONS ON FRANCE.

What recent division has been made? How was France formerly divided? What mode of naming these new departments has been followed? How many are named according to rivers? According to mountains?

How is Paris situated? What is its pop.? Name some other towns on the Seine. Why is Troyes notable? What ancient port is at mouth of Seine? What is Rouen called?

Why is Valéry-sur-Somme remarkable? Name some towns on the Somme. On what river is Orleans? How is it noted in history? How are the rivers Loire and Seine connected? Why is Amboise noted?

Describe the position of Nantes. What occurred near Limoges? What was the date of Richard I.'s death? On what river is Limoges?

Where is Poitiers? For what events is Poitiers remarkable? Name some towns on the Garonne. Describe the position of Toulouse. Name any events which occurred there? Where is Bordeaux?

Where is Bayonne, and why is it noteworthy? Name the chief towns on the Rhone. Its chief tributary. Why is Lyons noted? Of what was it once capital? By whom was Arles founded? How is Avignon noted?

Where is Marseilles? What did Cicero call it? What town is S.E. of Marseilles? Why is Toulon remarkable?

Name some strong towns in the N.E. Where is Strasbourg? What is the religion of France? How many Universities? Under whose control is public education in France?

What foreign possessions has France in Asia? What part of Oceania belongs to France?

SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.—Are bounded on the N. by the Pyrenees, 230 miles long, and the Bay of Biscay, W., and S. W. by the Atlantic Ocean; E. and S. E. by the Mediterranean Sea. They form together the Peninsula, as it is called. Spain, 640 m. long, and 530 broad; Portugal, 360 m. long, 150 broad. With their dependencies, the Canaries and Balearic Isles, they have an area of about 220,000 sq. miles, or nearly double that of Great Britain.

SEAS AND COAST LINE.—There are few large openings into the land, and the Peninsula is deficient in good

harbours. Starting from **St. Sebastian**, the nearest town to France on the Bay of Biscay, and sailing W., we pass **Santander**, **Cape Penas**, **Cape Ortegal**, the most N. point. Coasting S.W. we pass **Ferrol** and **Corunna** harbours, round **Cape Finisterre**; then due S., passing **Vigo Bay** and the **R. Minho**, the N. boundary of Portugal, and **Oporto**, standing at the mouth of **R. Douro**, **Mondego Bay**, **Cape Roca**, the most western point, the mouth of the **Tagus**, and **Setubal Bay**. Rounding **Cape St. Vincent**, and passing the **Guadiana**, the southern boundary of Portugal, E. to the **Isle St. Leon**, on which stands **Cadiz**, near the mouth of the **Guadalquivir**; S. E. passing **Trafalgar Cape and Bay**, in which **Nelson** was killed, through the **Strait of Gibraltar**. From this most southern pt. to **Europa pt.**, N. E., to **Cape Gata**, and **Cape Palos**, passing **Alicante** and **Cape Nau**, **R. Jucar**, **Valencia town** and harbour, N. along the province of **Valencia**, passing the mouth of the **Ebro**, the cities of **Tarragona** and **Barcelona**, to **Cape Creuz**, and the eastern end of the **Pyrenees**.

WATERSHEDS AND MOUNTAINS.—The centre of the Peninsula is a great table land, slightly inclining westward. The plain is intersected by four great chains of mountains, running parallel from N. E. to N. W. These are, 1. The **Mountains of Castile**, and in Portugal, the **Sierra d'Estrella**. 2. **Mounts. of Toledo**, through **Castile** to **Lisbon**. 3. **Sierra Morena**, running from **Murcia** S. W. to **Cape St. Vincent**. 4. The **Sierra Nevada**, or **Snowy**, the most southern range. The mounts. of **Asturias** in the extreme N. are a continuation of the **Pyrenees**. These ranges determine the course of all the great rivers.

RIVERS.—There are six large rivers between the great mount. ranges. The **Minho**, 130 m., rising on S. side of the mounts. of **Asturias**; the **Douro**, 500 m., rising N. of the mounts. of **Castile**; **Tagus**, 600 m., flowing between mounts. **Castile** and **Sierra Toledo**; **Guadiana**, 420 m., rising N. of the **Sierra Morena**; **Guadalquivir**, 320 m., rising N. of the **Sierra Morena**. All the above flow W.

into the Atlantic. The Ebro, 400 m., rises S. E. of the moun-
tains of Asturias, and flows E. into the Mediter-
ranean.

Smaller rivers are, the Guadalaviar, Zucar, and Segura, flowing
into the Mediterranean. The Bidassoa, a small R. in the N. W.,
divides part of France from Spain. They have nearly all a rapid
current and deep channels, are subject to be suddenly swollen in
winter, and are encumbered with rocks. The Guadalquivir alone
is of much service for commercial purposes.

ISLANDS.—Majorca, Minorca, and Iviza, the chief of
the Balearic Isles, lying E. of Valencia and Leon, on which
Cadiz is built. The Canaries form one of the Spanish
provinces, though usually mentioned with Africa.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS here, as elsewhere,
vary with elevation. On the high table lands the soil is dry and
barren, but in the valleys and river basins it is very fertile. In the
S. and S.E. vegetable productions and fruit are most luxuriant. In
S.E. the trees are loaded with fruit the greater part of the year.
Spain has been noted from ancient times for valuable minerals.
The finest quicksilver is found at Almaden, in La Mancha. Lead
is abundant in the S., and iron in the N. Other minerals exist in
various parts, but only the lead and quicksilver mines are worked.
There are scarcely any roads or facilities for carriage to the sea-
coast. Most of the commerce is conducted by muleteers, but rail-
roads are now in formation. There are few forests, large districts
being totally destitute of trees. The vine, olive, corn, and fruits,
grow everywhere, but agriculture is in a very low state, and only
one fourth cultivated. The merino sheep of Spain are famous for
their wool, and a large part of the country is kept in pasture to
feed them. Wine, cork, oranges, lemons, dried fruits, lead and
quicksilver, are exported in large quantities. Besides the animals
common in C. Europe, the bear is found in the Pyrenees. Wild boars
abound.

QUESTIONS ON SPAIN.

What are the boundaries of Spain? What islands are dependencies?

Name some towns on the Bay of Biscay. Where is Cape Ortegal?

The N. boundary of Portugal? Where is Corunna harbour? What
city is at the mouth of the Douro? Why is St. Leon important?

At the mouth of what river is it? Where is Trafalgar Bay? Why
is it remarkable?

Describe the position of Gata and Palos, and of Europa Point. Most
S. town in Spain. How is Gibraltar built? Where is Cape Creuz?

In what part is the watershed? How many large rivers?

What are the chief mountain ranges? In which direction do the

rivers flow? Which is the best river for commerce? chief islands. What are the productions of S. Spain? What islands form a Spanish province? Name the chief Where is quicksilver found? What metal abounds in What is said about roads and carriage? The chief plan much of Spain is cultivated? For what are its sheep Name the principal exports. The chief wild animals?

DIVISIONS.—Spain is divided into 14 large p In 1837, it was subdivided into 49 smaller p The pop. is about 16 millions, less than 90 to a

Madrid, the capital, stands on the **Manzanarez** trib. to the **Tagus**, of which the bed is dry in and a torrent in winter. It is situated on a large plain, about the centre of the kingdom, pop. About 27 m. N. is the famous palace of **Escorial** in form of a gridiron, by Philip II. It contains 12,000 windows and doors, and splendid rooms and picture-galleries. **La Granja**, the summer palace, 40 m. N., and is 4000 feet above the level of the sea as high as **Mt. Vesuvius**.

Other large cities on the **Tagus** are **Toledo**, the capital, famous for its sword blades, and the chief archbishopric. Below **Toledo** is **Trujillo** where **Wellington** gained a great victory over the French in 1812; and nearer the frontier of **Portugal** is **Alcantara**, whose bridge, now in ruins, was twice blown down in the war of 1809.

On the **Douro** is **Valladolid**, once a capital, and residence of **Charles V.** and the **Philips**. **Columbus** died here. Its palace is now desolate, and, like many of the cities, the town is in a state of decay. Below the strong town of **Zamora**, around which the torques are found. On the **Tormes**, a trib. of the **Douro** is **Salamanca**, once famous for its University. N. of it lies **Burgos**, once a capital, with fine cathedral. In the siege of its castle, **Wellington** received a severe wound and was compelled to retreat. Forty m. S. W. of **Salamanca** is **Ciudad Rodrigo**, a fortified city, twice besieged with terrible slaughter—by the French in 1808 and by the *English*, in 1812.

On the Guadiana, **Medellin** is noted as the birthplace of Cortez, the conqueror of Mexico. **Merida**, a Roman colony, founded by Augustus Cæsar, and the strong fortress of **Badajoz**, on the frontier of Portugal, stormed by the British in 1812. Thirty m. N. of Medellin is **Truxillo**, the birthplace of Pizarro, the conqueror of Peru.

On the river Guadalquivir stands the city of **Cordova**, famous in the days of Moorish power. Below Cordova is the fine city of **Seville**, with great fruit and wine trade, and snuff manufactories. These are the principal cities of **Andalusia**, the wealthiest and most fertile province of Spain. Near the mouth stands **Cadiz**, on the Isle of Leon, and 15 m. N., **Xeres**, famous for its sherry wine. S. E. of Cordova, on the Darro, at its junction with the **Zenil**, stands **Granada**, the last fortress held by the Moors, and which was taken from them by Ferdinand and Isabella in 1492. Both these sovereigns are buried there.

Due S. of Granada, on the coast, stands **Malaga**, with large silk, fruit, and wine trade. Between Cadiz and Cape Santa Maria stands **Palos**, at the mouth of the R. **Tinto**, famous as the port whence Columbus sailed to discover America. On the Guadalaviar is **Valencia**, capital of one of the most fertile provinces; with a flourishing silk trade. On the Segura, **Murcia**, capital of the province, with large silk trade. **Gibraltar** is a British possession, taken by Sir G. Hooke, 1704.

On the Ebro, **Zaragossa**, capital of **Arragon**, founded by the Phenicians, colonised by Augustus Cæsar. It was besieged in 1808 by the French, during the Peninsula war, and desperately defended. Fifty m. above Zaragossa is **Logrono**. N. of the Ebro is **Barcelona**, the second city and port in Spain. In the Pyrenees, N. of Catalonia, is the small republic of **Andorre**, pop. 18,000, protected by France. It was made independent by Charlemagne, and has remained so 1000 years.

At the foot of the Pyrenees is **Pampeluna**, a strongly fortified city, capital of **Navarre**. **Loyola**, founder of the Jesuit order, was wounded at a siege there, in 1521. It was taken from the French after a long siege, in 1813.

GOVERNMENT.—A limited monarchy, with two Chambers.

RELIGION AND EDUCATION.—Roman Catholic, extremely bigoted. Bible not allowed to be imported, or read by the people. Education very deficient; until recently, opposed as much as possible by the priesthood.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—These at one time embraced nearly all S. America, but are now Cuba and Porto Rico, in the W. Indies; parts of the Philippine and Ladrone Is., in the Pacific Ocean; Ceuta, in N. Africa, to which Spanish convicts are sent; and some small settlements on the N. and W. coasts of Africa.

QUESTIONS ON SPAIN.—Ex. 2.

Into how many provinces is Spain divided? Ancient and modern?

What is the capital? Describe its situation. Where is the Escorial? Why is it remarkable? Which is the royal summer palace? Describe its position.

Name other towns on the Tagus. Why is Toledo notable? Chief towns on the Douro? Who died at Valladolid? Why is Columbus remarkable? Why is Salamanca noted?

What is remarkable of Ciudad Rodrigo? Where is Burgos? Where was Ferdinand Cortez born? Who founded Merida? Name any strong fortress on the frontier. Where was Pizarro born? What is remarkable of Cortez, and of Pizarro?

Name any cities on the Guadalquivir. Where is Granada. By whom was Granada taken? What people were masters of it? Why is Palos noted? Describe its exact position.

The productions of Valencia? On what river is it? Where is Murcia? What trades flourish there? The capital of Arragon? On what river?

Name the second city of Spain. What is the capital of Navarre?

What famous man was wounded at Pampeluna? What is remarkable of Andorre? What is the govt. of Spain? Its religion?

To what place are Spanish convicts sent? By what people is Gibraltar owned? When taken? Name the foreign possessions of Spain.

DIVISIONS AND CHIEF CITIES OF PORTUGAL.—Portugal is about one-fifth the size of Spain, and is divided into 6 provinces, of which the most northern are,—1. **Entre Douro e Minho**, between the rivers Douro and Minho, of which **Braga** is the cap. and archbishopric, and **Oporto** on the Douro is the chief sea-port. 2. **Traz os Montes**, E.

of Entre Douro, of which **Braganza** on the R. Sador, is the cap., and gives a name to the royal family. 3. **Beira**, of which **Coimbra** on R. Mondego is the cap., and contains the only university in the kingdom. 4. **Estremadura**, of which **Lisbon**, standing on the N. side of Tagus is the cap. **Setubal** has large wine trade, salt manuf. and fisheries. It is also called **St. Ubes**. The Tagus flows through the centre of this province. At **Vimiera** the French were beaten by the Duke of Wellington, in 1807. At **Torres Vedras** was the famous fortified camp of 1809. 5. **Alemtejo** extends from the Tagus to the mountains of **Monebique**. The cap. is **Evora**, an archbishopric, and formerly a university. 6. **Algarve**, the most S., and smallest of the sea provinces. Its cap., **Tavira**, on the S. E. coast, has the best harbour in the kingdom.

The soil, climate, and productions, are similar to those of Spain. The natives are less enterprising, and even more ignorant than the Spaniards.

GOVERNMENT.—Limited monarchy, with two Chambers.

RELIGION.—Roman Catholic, no other tolerated. Education, scarcely any. No roads, nor railroads, no public carriages between large cities. The mail is even carried on the backs of horses or mules.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—Portugal formerly shared S. America with Spain, but has now only **Solor** and **Timor** in E. Indies, **Macao**, in China, **Goa**, in Hindostan, **Angola** and **Mozambique**, in Africa, the **Azores** and **Cape Verd Islands**, in the Atlantic.

QUESTIONS ON PORTUGAL.

How is Portugal divided? Name the provinces. Which is the most northern? What is its capital? Where is Braganza? Why is that place remarkable?

Capital of Beira? Where is Coimbra situated? Why remarkable? Of which province is Lisbon capital? On what river?

Where is Setubal? What are its special products? What are the boundaries of Alemtejo? Its capital? The most southn. province? Name its chief town. In what particulars is Portugal similar to Spain? What is said of its roads? Of the education? Through which province does the Tagus flow?

What is the N. boundary of Portugal? Name any foreign possession of Portugal in China. Any in the East Indian islands. In Africa.

BELGIUM.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.—Is bounded N. by Holland, E. by Rhenish Prussia, S. and S.W. by France, and W. by the German Ocean. Extent, 160 miles long by 110 broad. Area, 11,400 m., pop. 5,000,000.

SEAS AND COAST LINE.—The coast line of Belgium extends only about 40 m.; it has no large openings or prominences of importance, and is encumbered by sandbanks.

The country is generally flat and well watered; no mountains, islands, nor lakes. The rivers are the **Scheldt** and **Maas**, **Mæse**, or **Meuse**, with several tributaries. The large rivers rise in France, and pass out of Belgium into Holland; but there are several smaller rivers which rise in Belgium, and also numerous canals.

The climate is cooler and moister than that of England, and the soil very productive. The people are industrious and enterprising, and have vastly increased the wealth and productiveness of the country. The roads are good, railroads numerous, useful minerals, such as coal, iron, zinc, and building stone abundant, and the manufactures of woollens, cottons, carpets, lace, and hardware, very important.

DIVISIONS.—Belgium is divided into 9 provinces, which are subdivided into departments.

The capital of **BELGIUM** is **Brussels**; a fine city, with great trade, on the R. Senne, pop. 250,000. Nine m. S. is **Waterloo**, where Napoleon was defeated in 1815. Belgium has long been the battle-field of Europe, and contains many places famous in history, as scenes of great battles. The principal of these are, **Fontenoy**, **Ramillies**, **Jemappes**, **Nivelles**, and **Oudenarde**.

The chief towns on the **Scheldt**, which drains the N., are **Tournai**, in **Hainault**—famous for carpets. **Courtrai**, in W. Flanders, with great cotton trade; **Ghent**, in E. Flanders, at the junction of the **Lys** with the **Scheldt**, an ancient city, built on 26 islands, with 100 bridges,—large cotton trade—birth-place of **John of Gaunt**, and **Charles**

V. of Germany. Antwerp is the principal port, with strong citadel and fortifications. It sustained a memorable siege in 1585, was nearly destroyed, and the navigation of the Scheldt was stopped. Before that period it was the great centre of European commerce.

CHIEF TOWNS on the Meuse are, **Namur**, at the junction of Sambre and Meuse, cap. of prov. of Namur, with large hardware and glass manufs.; **Liege**, at the junction of Ourthe with Meuse—world famous for its iron manufactures:—it is the Birmingham of Belgium. **Charleroi**, on the Sambre, is strongly fortified, and the centre of a coal-field. **Ostend**, on the coast, is a noted seaport, in daily communication with England.

Other important towns are, **Bruges**, in W. Flanders, 8 m. from the coast, with large cotton trade; **Mechlin**, famous for its lace. **Louvaine**, seat of archbishopric and university.

GOVERNMENT.—Limited monarchy, with two chambers.

RELIGION.—R. Catholic, paid by the State, all others tolerated. Education—deficient, but improving.

QUESTIONS ON BELGIUM.

What is the area of Belgium? Its boundaries E. and W.? What is the extent of its coast? Its chief rivers? In which direction does the Scheldt run? Where does it rise? How is Belgium watered? Describe its soil and climate.

What are its minerals? Its chief productions? How many provinces? The capital of Belgium?

Name some great battlefields in Belgium. Where is Waterloo? What are the productions of Tournai? On what river is it? In what province is Courtrai? For what is it noted? How is Ghent situated? For what is it celebrated?

Which is the chief commercial city? Where is Antwerp? When did Antwerp receive great damage? How was it caused?

Name the capital of the province of Namur. On what river? For what is Namur noted? Where is Liege?

What name is applied to Liege? On what account? What is said of Charleroi? On what river is it? What port is in daily communication with England?

Name any other important towns. Where is Bruges? For what is Mechlin famous? For what Louvain? What is the government of Belgium? What form of religion?

SEAS AND COAST LINE.—It has a coast line of N. and W., with many large openings into the large Zees, or Meers. The coast is a flat; the land interior is 20 feet lower than the sea level, but the kept out by huge dykes or banks, some natural and some made by man: these occasionally give way, and the inundation of the sea causes great damage. The opening to the N. is the **Dollart Zee**, N.E. of Groningen: the central and largest opening is the **Zuyder Zee**, 80 miles long, the entrance to which is crossed by a number of islands. Of these the **Texel** is the principal. In the S. are several islands formed by rivers, the chief of which is **Walcheren**.

RIVERS AND LAKES.—The chief rivers are the **Maese**, and **Scheldt**. Smaller rivers are the **Waal**, **Leck**, and **Amstel**, formed by the division of the Rhine as it flows into Holland. There are many small shallow lakes on the coast, but they are being reclaimed and cultivated by the industrious and enterprising Dutch. **Haarlem lake**, 14 m. long, has just been drained, and 50,000 acres recovered for pasture.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND NATURAL PRODUCTION.—The climate is damp and unhealthy for visitors, but

past as a centre of commerce. The seat of government is the Hague, a large village N. of Rotterdam. On the Rhine the chief towns are Nimeguen, Utrecht capital of its province, with university and large woollen manuf. Leyden in S. Holland with famous university.

On the Maese is Bois-le-duc, capital of N. Brabant, fortified, and with large linen trade; Dordrecht or Dort, Rotterdam, the second city of Holland, and Arnheim capital of Guelderland, a good port.

On the Yssel is Zutphen, where Sir Philip Sidney fell in 1586, and Zwolle, capital of Overysse.

Other towns of note are Groningen on the R. Haase, capital of the province, with fine cathedral and university. Leeuvardein, capital of Friesland. Zaardam, N. of Amsterdam, where Peter the Great worked as ship-builder. Haarlem, famous for its organ, and gardens of bulbous plants. Delft, N. of Rotterdam, noted for its earthenware. Middleburg, capital of Zeeland, and a thriving port. Breda, and Bergen-op-Zoom, fortified towns. Maestricht, the capital of Limburg on the Maese.

RELIGION AND EDUCATION.—More than half the people are Protestants, but all are tolerated and paid by the State. Education is general and highly valued. There are 3 universities, at Groningen, Utrecht, and Leyden.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—Not so numerous as formerly, but at present Holland ranks second in this respect. They are Java and parts of Sumatra, Borneo, and Celebes, E. Indies, part of Guiana in S. America, Curaçoa in W. Indies, and some settlements on the coast of Africa.

QUESTIONS ON HOLLAND.

Name the boundaries of Holland. Its area. What length of coast?

What is its character?

What is remarkable about the interior? How is the sea kept out?

Where is the Dollart Zee? The length of the Zuyder Zee?

What is the Texel? Describe its position? Where is Walcheren?

The chief rivers of Holland? The rivers formed by the Rhine? What is being done with the lakes? Name one recently drained. Describe the climate. The chief productions of the country? How is Holland divided? The largest city? How situated? Chief towns on the Rhine? Capital of North Brabant? The second city of Holland? Which is the seat of government? For what is Leyden noted? The capital of Guelderland? Name anything remarkable of Haarlem and Zaardam? What are the productions of Delft? What event occurred at Zutphen? Name the capitals of Zealand and Limburg? Where is Maastricht? What fortified towns are on the S. frontier? What is the prevalent religion? How many universities, and where? How does Holland rank as to colonies? What West Indian island do they own? Name the Dutch colonies in the E. Indies. In S. America.

DENMARK.

Comprises Jutland, and the islands between Jutland and Sweden.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.—Is bounded on the N. and W. by the part of the German ocean called the Skager-rack, E. by the Callegal and Baltic sea; S. by the duchy of Schleswig recently taken from it by the united forces of Austria and Prussia. Its length from the N. point called the Skaw to the R. Schlei is 220 m. and its area about 14,000 sq. miles.

SEAS AND COAST LINE.—Being one of the few peninsulas which run N. it is nearly surrounded by the German ocean. Its coast is of great length (3,000 m.), as there are many natural openings into the land. Some of these, the largest of which is Lym Ford (N.) run across the country. No mountains nor forests, the rivers small and unimportant, no part is more than 35 miles from the sea. The islands are numerous, the chief of them are Funen, nearest to Jutland; Zealand, stretching close to Sweden, Falster, Moen, and Bornholm in the Baltic.

CLIMATE, &c.—The climate is mild for the latitude, but damp and foggy. The soil in S. Jutland affords good pasture for cattle. There is little wood, but turf is abundant for fuel. Few manufactures, as the peasantry spin and weave for themselves. No minerals of any importance.

DIVISIONS. — It is divided into 7 provinces, 4 in Jutland and 3 in the Islands. **Copenhagen**, the capital, stands on the E. side of the I. of Zealand. It has a good harbour, and fine public buildings, pop. 130,000, a university, and fine library; was bombarded by English fleet in 1806 and 1807. Other towns are **Roskilde**, formerly the capital; **Elsinore** on the Sound, where the tolls are collected from passing ships; **Aalborg**, **Aarhaus**, **Viborg**, and **Ribe**, capitals of provinces of the same name in Jutland. **Odensee** is on the island of Funen.

GOVERNMENT.—Limited monarchy; Religion, Lutheran, but all tolerated. Education, general.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—**Iceland**, the **Faroe Is.**, part of **Greenland**, **Is. of St. Thomas**, **Santa Cruz** and **St. John** in the W. Indies; a colony in **Guinea**, and **Nicobar Is.** in Bay of Bengal. Iceland has a population of 50,000, is rugged and barren, but abounds in natural curiosities, as **Mt. Hecla**, a volcano, and the **Geysers**, boiling springs; **Greenland** is visited chiefly for the whale fishery.

QUESTIONS ON DENMARK.

Of what does kingdom of Denmark consist? Name its boundaries.

Of what remarkable peninsulas is it an example? Its chief islands

How is its coast line increased? Where is the Lymm Ford?

Describe the climate and soil? How is Denmark nearly surrounded.

How is it divided? What is the capital? How is it situated?

What was formerly the capital? For what is Elsinore used? The chief town of the I. of Funen? When was Copenhagen bombarded.

What is the government? What form of religion? Name its foreign possessions in India? Where are Nicobar Is.?

Where is Iceland? What is its population? What are its curiosities? Name W. India islands belonging to Denmark? Name any Is. beside Iceland? In what part of Africa is a Dan. colony?

NORWAY AND SWEDEN.

These form but one kingdom, and include the peninsula running S. between the Baltic and the Atlantic oceans.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.—N. by the Arctic Ocean and the rivers Tana and Tornea, which divide Finland; E. by the Baltic Sea, W. by the Atlantic Ocean, S. by the Skager-rack and Cattegat. It is 1200 miles long and 460 broad, more than three times the size of Great Britain, having an area of 300,000 miles, population 5 millions.

SEAS AND COAST LINE.—Very extensive, low and flat on the Swedish side, but mountainous and indented with deep fiords on the side of Norway, some of which run as far as 100 m. into the land. Capes Nordkyn and Nord is in the extreme N. of Europe, and Cape Agassiz is the extreme S. of Norway.

WATERSHEDS AND MOUNTAINS.—The range Dovrefeldt, from 6000 to 8000 feet high, forms a natural boundary between Norway and Sweden, and is the great watershed of the peninsula.

RIVERS AND LAKES.—The rivers on each side of the watershed are numerous, but in Norway very few are suited for navigation. Its longest river, the Glomma, has a course of 400 miles, but ships can reach it only 100 miles from its mouth. The Swedish rivers are numerous; the principal are the Tornea, 230 m., Dahl and Klar. The lakes are also numerous; the principal are in Sweden, and are called Wener, 100 m., Wetter and Meler 70 m. long; Miosen is in S. of Norway. The first three are united by a splendid canal, by which ships can pass from the Baltic to the G. Ocean without passing through the Sound.

ISLANDS.—These are almost innumerable on the coast of Norway, but are nearly all uninhabited. They are useful as fishing stations, and for procuring the skins and feathers of wild birds. The principal Norwegian islands are the Lofoten, the Vester-

groups are the Tromsøe, Lofoden and Vigten Is. The Swedish are Gothland, Åland and Öland in the Baltic Sea.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.—In the far N. the climate is intensely cold, the earth icebound for eight or nine months. No spring nor autumn. In the W. and S. it is milder. Summers very hot. The soil is poor and unproductive. There are immense forests, from which much timber is cut and exported. There are valuable iron, lead, and copper mines in Sweden, which are worked easily, the metal lying near the surface. Bears and wolves abound; and the reindeer is a valuable domestic animal, which draws its owner over the frozen snow in sledges. While living it furnishes milk, and when dead, it supplies meat, clothing, &c.; every part being made of some service.

DIVISIONS.—Norway and Sweden contain each 3 large districts. The districts of Norway are divided into 17 governments or provinces called Amts, and those of Sweden into 24 governments called Laens.

The chief towns of Norway are, Christiania, the capital, on S. coast with large timber and fish trade; Drontheim or Trønyem, the ancient capital in the west centre, where the kings are crowned, and Bergen in the S. W. coast, both ports, from which immense quantities of dried fish and timber are exported. Frederickshall on the S. coast is famous as the scene of the death wound of Charles XII. of Sweden, who was besieging it in 1718. Vigten I. was once the residence of Rollo the Northman, ancestor of William of Normandy. Tromsøe, chief town of Finmark, and Hammerfest on an island N. W. are the most northerly towns in Europe.

The chief town of Sweden is Stockholm, the capital, which stands on a strait between L. Mælär and the Baltic Sea, and is partly built on islands. It has a population of 100,000, and is well defended. Gottenburg on the R. Gotha, near the Cattegat, has a large trade in iron, copper, timber, pitch, and tar; Upsal, N. of L. Mælär, famous for its university and great scholars, Linnæus, Berzelius, and others, is the centre of a great iron district; Fahlun on the Dahl is the centre of the great copper mines of Dalecarlia; Carlscrona on the S.E. coast is the chief

naval station. Wisby on the I. of Gothland, was a flourishing commercial town of 40,000 inhabitants present pop. 4,000, living in wooden huts among ruins of great buildings, and having 12 churches, in prosperous times.

GOVERNMENT.—A limited monarchy.

RELIGION AND EDUCATION.—The religion of great majority is Lutheranism. Education is more than would be expected. The long winters reading an important acquirement, and books valuable in latitude 67° N. has a weekly newspaper. Even among the Laplanders in the farthest N. are used and valued.

The only foreign possession is the small West Island of St. Bartholomew.

QUESTIONS ON NORWAY AND SWEDEN.

Give the boundaries of Norway and Sweden. Describe its line. Why are the fiords remarkable?

What forms the great watershed? What capes are connected? The longest river of Norway. Its length.

What drawback is there with respect to the Glommen and rivers? The chief rivers of Sweden? Name the principal in Sweden? The length of Wener and Wetter? How are connected? For what purpose?

Where are there many islands? For what are they useful? are the Vigten isles? For what are they remarkable?

Describe the climate of Sweden? Some of its natural products? What is peculiar in the metals of Sweden? What is the Arctic animal of the N.?

How is Norway divided and subdivided? What are the divisions of Sweden? The chief town of Norway?

For what is Frederickshall famous? Describe its exact position. Which are the most N. towns in Europe? Chief town of Norway? Capital of Sweden?

How is Stockholm situated? Give the exact position of Gottenburg. For what is it famous? Name any great scholars of Sweden? Of what university?

Of what trade is Fahlun a centre? What trade flourishes at Upsal? On what river is Fahlun? Where are the great mines?

RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

EXTENT AND BOUNDARIES.—Russia includes an area of millions of square miles, or more than half of Europe. It is bounded N. by the Arctic Ocean, E. by the Ural Mountains, the River Ural, and the Caspian Sea; S. by the Black Sea and the Caucasian Mountains, and W. by part of Sweden, Baltic Sea, and parts of Prussia and Austria.

CLIMATE AND COAST LINE.—Russia is deficient of useful coast line. The Arctic Ocean and White Seas, on the north, are frozen during great part of the year. The Baltic Sea is frozen, and has a dangerous entrance through the Gulf of Bothnia; while the Black Sea and Sea of Azov are only accessible through the Straits of Constantinople. The Caspian Sea is a great lake, with no outlet for commercial purposes.

PHYSICAL FEATURES.—Russia is a great plain, intersected by the **Ural Mountains**, spurs from the Ural Mountains.

These hills, running S.W. form the great watershed and divide the country into three regions.

RIVERS AND LAKES.—These are very numerous. The rivers are very long, slow of current, and mostly suitable for navigation. The **Volga** is so for a distance of 2,000 miles. They may be arranged in four great systems.

1. Those running N. into the Arctic and White Seas, of which the chief are **Petchora**, **Mezen**, **Dwina**, **Onega**; 2. W. into the Baltic, the **Neva**, **Dwina**, **Neiman**, and **Vistula**; 3. S. into the Black Sea, **Don**, **Dnieper**, **Bug**, and **Dniester**; and 4. S. and E. into the Caspian, chief, the **Volga**, **Ural**, **Kuma**, and **Terek**.

The chief lakes are:—**Ladoga**, the largest in Europe, 170 miles by 70 miles; **Onega**, connected with it by the **Neva**, continued to the River **Neva**; **Peipus**, S. of the Gulf of Finland; **Ilmen**, 100 miles S. of St. Petersburg. Lakes are very numerous in N.W., the government alone having more than 2000.

ISLANDS.—Few in number. Most important as military stations are:—**Aland** and **Oesel** in the Baltic, **Cronstadt**, near **St. Petersburg**; **Nova Zembla** and **Spitzbergen** in Arctic Sea—only useful for fishing and hunting: and some islands at the mouth of the Volga.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.—In so vast a country, these must be very various. The country is naturally divided into three regions, the Northern, Middle, and Southern. The Northern is extremely cold and barren, unfit for the permanent abode of human beings; the soil is always frozen, except near the surface in summer—destitute of all vegetation, except mosses and lichens. The Central Region is milder, extremely fertile, and especially productive of timber and corn. The forests are so dense, that some have hardly ever been explored. Millions of pines, suitable for masts, are found there. From the River Dnieper to the foot of the Ural Mountains is one great belt of rich earth, six or more feet deep. The Southern Region consists chiefly of **Steppes**, large, treeless, undulating tracts, covered with verdure in spring, and on which vast herds of cattle and wild horses pasture. The productions which are exported, are timber, grain, tallow, flax, hemp, and hides. Manufactures unimportant. The fisheries are important in the Volga and Caspian Sea, where immense sturgeons are caught for their roes, and to make isinglass.

DIVISIONS.—Russia is divided into eight great divisions, sub-divided into fifty-two governments. They are:—1. **THE BALTIC PROVINCES**, capital, **St. Petersburg**, containing five governments; 2. **GREAT RUSSIA**, in the centre and N., capital, **Moscow**, containing nineteen governments; 3. **LITTLE RUSSIA**, in S.W., capital, **Kief**, containing four governments; 4. **WEST or POLISH RUSSIA**, capital, **Wilna**, containing eight governments; 5. **SOUTH or NEW RUSSIA**, capital, **Ekaterinoslav**, containing five governments; 6. **EAST RUSSIA**, capital **Kazan**, containing five governments; 7. **ASTRAKHAN**, capital, **Astrakhan**, containing three governments; 8. **CAUCASUS**, three governments.

The chief towns are:—**St. Petersburg**, on the left bank of the Neva, and on two islands. In 1700, the site of this city was a desolate swamp. It is now a finely built city, with more than half a million of inhabitants. *The banks of the Neva are low, and it is liable to inunda-*

tions, which are destructive to life and property. Other towns of the Baltic provinces are, **Riga** near the mouth of the Dwina, on the Baltic Sea, pop. 80,000, with great trade in timber, corn, and hemp; **Revel** on the coast, cap. of **Esthonia**; **Mittau**, cap. of **Courland**; S. of **St. Petersburg** is **Narva**, where Peter the Great was defeated by **Charles XII.**, 1700. N. of Gulf of Finland is **Helsingfors**, cap. of Finland, guarded by **Sveaborg** the "Gibraltar of the North." **Moscow**, the capital of **Great Russia**, was the metropolis of Russia until the foundation of **St. Petersburg**; it stands on the R. **Moskwa**, a tributary of the **Volga**, and is the centre of a great commercial system; its population is 400,000. The city was burned by the Russians in 1812, to expel the French who had invaded Russia, and taken possession of **Moscow** as a place of shelter during the approaching winter. Other towns of **Great Russia** are **Novgorod** on lake **Ilmen**, **Nishni Novgorod** at the confluence of the **Volga** and **Oka**, famous for its annual fair held in July and August, the largest in the world. **Kaluga** and **Tula** are centres of a large iron trade.

Kiev, the capital of **LITTLE RUSSIA** and a former metropolis, is a large and ancient city on the **Dnieper**, regarded as a holy city, and is full of churches and convents. Here Christianity was first preached to the Russians. S. E. of **Kiev** is **Pultawa**, where **Charles XII.** was defeated by Peter the Great, 1709.

WEST RUSSIA includes the ancient Polish provinces, which fell to the share of Russia in the partition of Poland between Austria, Russia, and Prussia. The present capital is **Wilna**, on the **Niemen**. Former capital, **Warsaw** on the **Vistula**, which was the metropolis of the kingdom of Poland.

SOUTH RUSSIA extends from the R. **Danube** to the **Caucasus** along the **Black Sea**. Its chief towns are **Odessa**, pop. 100,000, second port in the kingdom, with great corn trade. **Cherson** on the **Dnieper**, where Howard the philanthropist died in 1790. **Taganrog** on the Sea of **Azov**, **Simferopol** and **Sebastopol** in the **Crimea**.

In **EAST RUSSIA** the chief towns are **Kazan**, near the E. bank of the **Volga**, with great trade; **Astrakhan** on an island in the **Volga**, which is the great centre of commerce with **Persia**, and **India**, across the **Caspian Sea**; and **Orenberg**.

Other noted places are **Archangel**, on the **White Sea**, the first port which traded with **England**. **Perm**, on the **R. Kama**, centre of the copper trade; **Inker-mann** and **Balaclava**, battle-fields of the last war in the **Crimea**.

In the **S.** the silkworm, bee, and cochineal insects are reared for profit. In the **N.** immense numbers of wild animals are found, and in the **Ural mountains** gold, platina, and some valuable gems are found, but coal is deficient. **Russia** has recently taken possession of the **Caucasus**, after a long and desperate strife. It is divided into three governments, the chief towns of which are **Anapa** and **Stavropol**.

GOVERNMENT.—An absolute hereditary monarchy, all power being in the hands of the **Czar** or **Emperor**.

RELIGION.—The great majority of the people are of the **Greek Church**, but as the immense country is peopled by **Fins**, **Tartars**, **Cossacks**, **Jews**, and **Armenians**, there are **Mahometans** and heathen, as well as **Christians**. The **Poles** are **Roman Catholics**, and are discontented subjects.

Education is exceedingly neglected. Many of the clergy are grossly ignorant; the mass of the people are in a state of slavery, and may be bought and sold at the will of their owners.

Efforts have been made by the present **Emperor** to better the condition of the serfs, who has set free those on the crown lands.

The foreign possessions are **Russian America** and **Siberia**.

QUESTIONS ON RUSSIA.

- Name the boundaries of Russia? Its comparative size? Describe its coast line. What are its drawbacks?
- What mountains form its watersheds? How do they run? Describe the rivers. Are they suited for navigation?
- How many river systems? Name those flowing N.? Which rivers flow into the Caspian Sea? Into the Baltic?
- What are the principal lakes? Which are connected? What is said of the lakes of Onondaga? Where is Peipus?
- Name the chief islands. For what is Cronstadt useful?
- How many natural divisions as to climate? Describe the N. What are the productions of the centre? The character of the S.? Where are important fisheries? What is the most valued fish?
- How is Russia divided? Name the eight provinces: The metropolis of Russia? How situated? By whom built? Give some description of the site. When was it founded?
- Other towns of the Baltic provinces? Why is Narva famous? The capital of Finland? How is Helsingfors defended?
- The capital of great Russia? What happened to Moscow in 1812? Where is Nishni Novgorod? For what is it famous? Kaluga and Tula are centres of what trade?
- The capital of Little Russia? Why is Kiev held in reverence? On what river is Kiev? Where is Pultava? Why noted? What provinces are included in W. Russia? Present capital?
- The former capital of Poland? On what river? The chief town of S. Russia? How is Odessa situated? Why is Cherson memorable? How far does S. Russia extend?
- The chief towns of E. Russia? How is Astrakhan situated? Why is Archangel noted? Name any battlefields in the Crimea? Describe the position of the Caucasus province. How is that country divided by Russia? What are its chief towns?
- What minerals are found in Russia? In what mountains? What valuable mineral is deficient? What insects abound?
- What form of government? What various religions? Describe the state of education. And the condition of the lower class. How has the Czar tried to improve this? Name the foreign possessions of Russia.

GERMANY

Is a confederation of 30 independent states, the largest of which are Austria and Prussia. It is bounded N. by Denmark and the Baltic Sea, E. by Poland and Hungary, S. by Italy and Switzerland, W. by France and Belgium. It contains about 250,000 sq. miles, and is about twice as large as the United Kingdom.

The states vary greatly in size, from 62 sq. m. to 75,000, and population from 75,000 to 12,500,000. Lichtenstein is the smallest, and Austria the largest. Twenty-seven of the central states are united in a league called the Zollverein, the object of which is to secure a system of free trade, uniform duties on goods in all the states, and their collection at once instead of in each separate state as the goods pass through. The customs receipts are afterwards divided among the states of the Zollverein.

The states of Germany include 1 empire, Austria, and 4 kingdoms, Prussia, Bavaria, Wurtemberg, and Saxony, which will be separately noticed. Also 14 Duchies and Grand Duchies, 7 Principalities, 1 Landgraviate, 4 Free Cities, which, with their population and capitals, are inserted below.

AUSTRIA.

EXTENT AND BOUNDARIES.—The empire of Austria ranks third in extent among European states. It measures 800 m. from Russia to the border of Lombardy, and is nearly 500 m. broad. Its area is about 240,000 miles. It is bounded N. by Saxony, Prussia, and Russian Poland; W. by Bavaria, Switzerland, and Sardinia; S. by Italy, the Adriatic Sea, and Turkey; E. by Russia and Turkey. It is five times the size of England.

COAST LINE, BAYS, &c.—Though it has a frontier of 4,000 miles, its sea coast along the Adriatic is less than 500 miles, including gulfs of Trieste, Quarnaro,

attaro in Dalmatia, with the seaports of Trieste, Zara, and Spalatro.

TERESHEDS AND MOUNTAINS.—The centre of the empire is one great flat, with mountain ranges and watersheds on the N. and W. The Carpathian mountains divide Hungary from Galicia and Wallachia. The **Erzegebirge** and **Reisenbirge** divide Bohemia from Prussia, and the **Bohmer Wald** is between Bohemia and Bavaria. There are also various ranges of the Alps in the Tyrol, Carniola and Dalmatia.

RIVERS AND LAKES.—The largest rivers are the Danube, which flows 600 m. through the empire, the Rhine, and Save, W. of the Danube; the **Theiss** draining Hungary, with its tributary the **Maros** draining Transylvania.

All these unite with the Danube on the Turkish frontier. The **Dniester** and **Vistula** drain Galicia. The rivers of the N. are the **Moldau** in Bohemia, the **Elbe** in Moravia. The **Oder** and **Elbe** also rise in N. Germany. Austria is well watered. There are very few lakes, not less than 20,000 of all sizes; the largest are the **Platten Zee** or **Lake Balaton** in S.W. Hungary; the **Niensusiedler Zee** in W. Hungary, and **Lake Wörther** in Carniola.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCTIONS.—The climate varies according to position, but is generally mild and healthy. The soil is everywhere fertile. No country is so rich in minerals. Hungary abounds in iron and lead; Bohemia, in lead, iron, and tin; Styria and Illyria in mountains of iron ore. Coal and rock salt abound. Oak, elm, and beech cover one fourth of the country. The soil is fertile in fruits and wine. The south provinces produce much wheat, and tobacco, as well as grain.

PROVINCES.—The Austrian empire consists of **AUSTRIA** Proper, divided from Bavaria by the Bohmer Wald and Inn; N. of it is **BOHEMIA**; N.E. of it are **MORAVIA** and **SILESIA**; E. of it the large kingdom of **HUNGARY**; N. of Hungary is **GALICIA** or Austrian Poland; S. of it is **TRANSYLVANIA**; S. of Hungary the **SLAVONIA**, **CROATIA**; S.W. of Austria Proper is **TYROL**, **STYRIA**, **ILLYRIA**, and **DALMATIA** OR

the E. shore of the Adriatic Sea. These are subdivided into 20 governments.

The capital of Austria Proper is Vienna on the Danube, population 500,000. It has extensive manufactures of silk, cotton, furniture, and fine porcelain. It was twice besieged in vain by the Turks in 1529 and 1683, and twice entered by the French under Napoleon I. in 1805 and 1809. It has direct communication with Constantinople by way of the Danube. In its vicinity are the battle-fields of Aspern, Essling, and Wagram. A little above Vienna is Durrenstein, where Richard Cœur-de-Lion was held prisoner by Leopold, Duke of Austria, 1198.

Linz, capital of Upper Austria, has a great woollen trade, and is strongly fortified by a circle of 32 detached forts. It was taken by the French in 1741 and 1809. Salzburg on the Salza, at the foot of the Noric Alps, is the seat of an archbishopric, formerly independent; it has a fine cathedral containing 5 organs—Charlemagne, and the musicians Haydn and Mozart were born here. The chief town of Bohemia is Prague the cap. on the Moldau, a tributary of the Elbe, with strong fortifications, cathedral, and university, pop. 150,000. John Huss and Jerome, the Protestant reformers and martyrs, were born there. Other places of note are Pardubitz and Koniggratz, on the Elbe, famous for victories gained by the Prussians over the Austrians in 1866.

The chief town of Moravia is Brunn, surrounded by the Schwartz. It is noted for its springs, and has a great trade in cloth, velvet, and plush. Near Brunn is the state prison of Spielberg. S.E. of Brunn and Olmutz, another strong town of Moravia, is Austerlitz, where Napoleon defeated the Russians and Austrians in 1805. The emperors of France, Austria, and Russia were present.

The chief town of Austrian Silesia is Troppau, twice taken by the Prussians, but restored to Austria.

The chief towns of Hungary are Buda, or Ofen, with Pesth its suburb on opposite sides of the Danube, pop. 150,000. N. among the Carpathians are the mining

towns of **Kremnitz**, **Schemnitz**, and **Neusohl**; on the Danube **Presburg**, the ancient capital; **Komorn**, a strong fortress on the **Gran**; S.E. of the Theiss in the Heyduke district is **Debreczin**, the largest village in Europe. N. of it on the Theiss is **Tokay**, famous for its wine; **Arad** on the **Maros**.

The chief towns of **Transylvania** are, **Klausenburg** on the **Little Stramos**, **Kronstadt**, and **Hermannstadt**. Of the **Military Frontier**, **Peterwaradein** on the Danube, where the Crusaders were organised by Peter the Hermit. Opposite is **Neusotz**, a place of great trade. Of the **Banat**, the chief town is **Temesvar**, between the R. **Temes** and the **Begar Canal**.

The chief towns of **Galicia** are, **Lemberg**, the capital, pop. 70,000; **Wieliczka**, with 8 m. of salt mine excavations. **Cracow** on the **Vistula**, the former cap. of Poland, is on the N.W. border. It contains the tomb of **Sobieski**, and a monument to the memory of **Kosciusko**, the hero of Poland. S. of **Galicia** is a large oak forest, called the **Buckowine**, taken from Turkey in 1777.

The chief towns of the **Tyrol** are, **Innsbruck**, the cap., on the R. **Inn**, with large trade in toys and instruments of wood; **Trent** on the **Adige**, famous for a religious council, which lasted from 1545 to 1563. Of **Styria**, the cap. is **Gratz**, on the **Mur**, the centre of a large iron trade. Of **Sclavonia** and **Croatia**, the chief towns are **Agram** on the **Save**, and **Eszek** on the **Danube**. Of **Dalmatia** the chief towns are, **Zara**, on the N. coast; **Spalatro**, an old Roman town, residence of **Dioclesian**, in the centre; **Cattaro**, in the S. Of **Illyria**, the chief towns are, **Klagenfurt** on the **Drave**, cap. of **Carinthia**, **Laybach**, cap. of **Carniola**, and **Trieste**, the chief sea-port of **Austria**.

GOVERNMENT.—An absolute hereditary monarchy.

RELIGION.—R. Cat., very strict, but other religions tolerated, though formerly cruelly persecuted. Education is flourishing in W. provinces, but deficient in E. There are 7 universities, at **Vienna**, **Prague**, **Innsbruck**, **Gratz**, **Olmütz**, **Pesth**, and **Lemberg**.

QUESTIONS ON AUSTRIA.

Of how many States does Germany consist? What is the capital of Prussia? What are the boundaries of Austria? What is the length of its frontier? And of its coast line? What are the ports on the Adriatic? In what parts is the Danube watershed? Where are the Carpathians? How is Austria divided from Prussia? In what part are the Alps? The principal rivers? Which drain Galicia? Which flow into the empire? Name any lakes. Where is Balaton? Zirknitz?

Name the chief minerals of Austria. What proportion of the empire is iron? Which provinces abound in iron? What part is most fertile? Name the various portions of the empire. How many governments? The chief town of Austria Proper? Name any battle-fields. How often did the French enter it? When, and by whom? Twice besieged?

Where is Durrenstein? Why remarkable? Cap. of Upper Austria? What trade has Linz? How is it defended? What is taken? How is Salzburg situated? What persons of note born there?

Capital of Bohemia? On what R.? What martyrs born there? For what is Brunn noted? What trade has it? Where is it near? What battle-field is S.E. of Brunn? Why is it famous? Its date?

What is Troppau? What are the chief towns of Hungary? What is the ancient capital? How is Komorn situated? For what is it famous? The largest village in Europe?

Chief town of Transylvania? On what river? Where is it situated? Why is it remarkable? Chief town of Transylvania? How situated?

Capital of Galicia? Why is Wieliczka remarkable? What is the trade of the Bukowina? From whom taken, and where? Chief towns of the Tyrol? What is the trade of Innsbruck? What is Trent famous? How long did the Council last? Chief town of Styria? On what R.? What trade flourish

PRUSSIA.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.—Prussia is bounded E. by Poland and Russia, S. by Austria, W. by France, Belgium, and Holland, N. by Denmark, and the Baltic Sea. It has an area of 122,000 sq. miles, as large again as England, and a pop. of about 21,000,000.

SEAS AND COAST LINE.—Its coast line was until recently confined to the Baltic, but since the annexation of the kingdom of Hanover in 1866, its seaboard and ports have been considerably increased. Prussia has also a military occupation of the Bay of Jahde, in Oldenburg, on the N. Sea. Its Baltic coast extends from Memel, on the N. entrance of the Kurische Haff, westward past the Gulf of Dantzic, and Frische Haff, along the N. shore of Pomerania, passing Stettiner Haff to the Is. of Rugen.

The Haff of Prussia is similar to the fiord of Norway, and the loch of Scotland.

WATERSHEDS AND MOUNTAINS.—The hilly portion of Prussia is in the S., the greater portion being a plain which slopes northward. All the rivers flow N. or N.W. The mounts. are, the Riesengebirge, in the S., and the Hartz, on the border of Hanover.

RIVERS AND LAKES.—The rivers are numerous, slow of current, and easily navigable. They are, the Oder, flowing through the centre into the Stettiner Haff, part of the Memen, or Memel, into the Kirische Haff; the Vistula into the Gulf of Dantzic; the Pregel, the Elbe, with the Spree and Havel, its chief tributaries, the Weser, Rhine, Lippe, and Moselle, in Rhine Prussia. The lakes are numerous, but not large.

No ISLAND worth mention, except Rugen in the Baltic.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.—The climate is mild in S. and W., but in the N. and E. winters are severe. The mineral products are coal, iron, lead, and especially zinc. Amber is more abundant on the shore of the Baltic than elsewhere. The forests are large, covering one-fifth of the country. The soil is fertile in the R. valleys, but sandy and barren on the shores of the Baltic. The Rhine provinces are most fertile, producing the vine in abundance, and tobacco, as well as flax and grain.

DIVISIONS AND CHIEF TOWNS.—Prussia includes a large part of N. Germany, with Rhine Prussia—a large province on both sides of that R. It is divided into 12 provinces, viz. ; 1, **Prussia Proper**, around the mouth of the Vistula; 2, **Posen**, or **Polish Prussia**, both of which are outside Germany; 3, **Brandenburgh**; 4, **Pomerania**; 5, **Silesia**; 6, **Prussian Saxony**; 7, **Westphalia**; 8, **Rhenish Prussia**; 9, the kingdom of **Hanover**; 10, the Electorate of Hesse **Cassel**; 11, the duchy of **Schleswig Holstein**; 12, the duchy of **Nassau**.

PRUSSIA PROPER, the original Prussia, has for its cap. **Konigsberg** on the Pregel, with a large trade in corn, timber, and flax; and the ports, **Pillau** on the Baltic, **Dantzic**, on the Vistula, formerly one of the free cities; **Elbing**, on the Frische Haff, and **Memel**, on the Kurische Haff, all with great trade in grain, flax, and timber. S. of Konigsberg are the battle-fields of Friedland and Eylau, fought in 1807, when the Prussians were defeated by Napoleon.

POLISH PRUSSIA is S. E. of **Pomerania**. Its chief towns are, **Posen**, the cap. of ancient Poland, on R. **Warta**, and **Bromberg**.

POMERANIA extends along the S. shore of the Baltic, from the Gulf of Dantzic to **Mechlenburg Schwerin**. Its chief towns are, **Stettin**, the capital, on the Oder, **Koslin** and **Stralsund**, opposite the I. of Rugen, strongly fortified.

BRANDENBURG is S.W. of **Pomerania**. Its chief town is **Berlin** on R. **Spree**, the metropolis of Prussia, pop. 500,000, a fine city, but badly situated on a sandy plain. Other towns are, **Potsdam**, 18 m. S. of Berlin, and **Frankfort** on the Oder.

SILESIA lies S. of **Polish Prussia**; its cap. **Breslaw** on Oder. Other towns, **Oppeln** on Oder, and **Leignitz**.

SAXONY, or **SACHSEN**, is S.W. of **Brandenburg**. Its cap. is **Magdeburg** on Elbe, with great linen, woollen, and cotton trade. It was stormed by Tilly in 1631, when only 800 out of 40,000 escaped the massacre. It is the strongest fortress of Prussia, but surrendered to the French in 1806. Other towns are, **Wittenberg** on

Elbe, called the Cradle of the Reformation; **Erfurt** on Gera, where Napoleon I. and Alexander of Russia had a conference, which lasted 19 days, during which £250,000 were spent in the town; **Halle**, noted for its university and salt works, and birth-place of Handel.

WESTPHALIA and **RHENISH PRUSSIA** are on the S. W. of Hanover. The capital of Westphalia is **Munster** on the Aa, famous for the treaty of 1648, which ended the Thirty Years' War. John of Leydon took possession of it in 1533, and was only taken and executed with great cruelty after a siege of 14 months, in 1536. **Minden** on Wesern was the scene of a great battle in 1759, when the French were defeated by the British.

The chief towns of **RHINE PRUSSIA** are, **Cologne**, the cap., pop. 115,000—one of the oldest cities of Germany; **Dusseldorf**, the centre of a great silk and cotton trade; **Coblentz**, a strong city, with **Ehrenbreitstein**, an impregnable fortress opposite; **Bonn**, noted for its university, all on the Rhine. **Treves**, on the Moselle, the oldest city in Germany, famous for its Holy Coat; **Aix-la-Chapelle**, on border of Belgium, where Charlemagne lived and was buried, in 814. Other places of interest are, **Eisleben**, birthplace of Luther; **Lutzen** on Elster, where Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden was killed, in 1632.

HANOVER has been an independent kingdom since 1815, but is now annexed to Prussia. It is bounded on the N. and E. by the Elbe, and W. by the Netherlands, has an area of 15,000 sq. miles, and a pop. of 2,000,000. It is watered by the R. **Weser**, **Leine**, and **Ems**. The northern part is bleak and sandy, but the S. is fertile, and abounds in minerals; it has also large forests of fir trees. **Hanover**, the capital, on the Leine, has a great trade, and is the birth-place of George II. and of Herschel, the astronomer. Other towns are **Gottingen**, on the Leine, noted for its university; **Osnaburg**, on the Hase, with large linen factories; **Klausthal**, at the foot of the Hartz mts., the centre of the mining district; **Luneburg**, on the Ilmenau, and **Zell**, or **Celle**, the birth-place of Dorothea the unfortunate Queen of George I. of England.

The Electorate of **HESSE CASSEL** now forms Prussia; chief town **Cassel**, on the **Fulda**; with a university; **Fulda** and **Hanan** thriving co towns. The duchies of **Schleswig Holstein** an have also been annexed to Prussia.

NASSAU lies on the right bank of the **Rhine**, **Mayence** and **Coblentz**. It has numerous viney mineral springs. Its capital is **Wiesbaden**, a towns are **Rms**, **Selters**, and **Schwalbach**, all i their baths.

HOLSTEIN lies N. of the **Elbe**, between **Han** Denmark; chief towns **Gluckstadt**, on the **Ell** and **Altona**.

GOVERNMENT.—An hereditary monarchy, ne lute.

RELIGION.—Three-fifths of the people are Pr but all are tolerated. Very many Jews.

EDUCATION.—There are eight universities; s **Konigsberg**, **Breslau**, **Halle**, **Bonn**, **Gottingen** wald, and **Marburg**. Every parish must have it taught by properly qualified teachers. All pa compelled to educate their children.

QUESTIONS ON PRUSSIA.

- How is Prussia bounded? What is its area? The len coast? Where is its new naval station?
- Name the points at the extremes of the coast. Name the haffs. What is a haff? What does it resemble?
- Where is the watershed of Prussia? How does the l The chief mount. ranges? Name the principal rivers.
- The chief minl. productions? Which abounds in Prussia river flows through Stettiner Haff? Through Kuris
- What proportion of forest land? Describe the climate
- Which part of Prussia is the most fertile? Name the
- How is Prussia divided? Where is Prussia Proper? W vinces are outside Germany? Capital of Prussia Prop
- On what rivers are **Konigsberg** and **Dantzic**? Their chi
- Name any battle-fields in Prussia Proper. When and fought?
- Chief towns of Pomerania and Polish Prussia? On wh
- Where is **Stralsund**? Describe the position of Pomer

Of what province is Berlin the chief town? On what R? Name the chief towns on the Oder And on the Elbe.
 Name the chief towns of Silesia and Saxony. The rivers on which they stand. Why is Wittenberg noted? What conference took place at Erfurt? When?
 How is Rhenish Prussia separated from Prussia Proper? Cap. of Westphalia? What is remarkable of Munster? Of Halle? And of Minden?
 Name the Prussian towns on the Rhine. Capital of Rhine Prussia. Where is Ehrenbreitstein? Why is it remarkable?
 What occurred at Eisleben? At Lützen? What is the govt. of Prussia? The religion? How many universities? The state of public education?
 The chief town of Hanover? Its chief towns? Why are Osnaburg and Gottingen noted? What is Klausthal?
 How is Cassel situated?
 Which states have recently been annexed to Prussia?
 For what is Nassau famous? Chief towns of Cassel and Nassau?
 Position and chief towns of Holstein?

BAVARIA

Is next in size to Prussia in the Germanic confederation, having a territory 30,000m. in area, and a population of 5 millions. It consists of two portions, the **Palatinate**, on the **Rhine**, and the territory of the **Danube** and **Maine**. The two parts are separated by the Grand Duchy of **Baden**, and the Duchy of **Darmstadt**. It is divided into 8 provinces, and contains several of the most famous cities in Germany.

Munich on the **Iser**, a tributary of the **Danube**, is a fine city, pop. 140,000. **Augsburg** on the **Lech**, formerly a great centre of commerce. Hither **Luther** was cited before the Emperor **Charles V.** and the German Diet, and where the Protestant confession of faith was presented. **Ratisbon** on the **Danube** has a splendid cathedral, and the **Walhalla**, a Doric temple, in which the statues of great Germans are placed. **Nuremburg**, near the **Maine**, has a strong arsenal, and a great trade in watches, clocks, toys, and mathematical instruments. Watches were invented here by **Peter Hele** in 1490, and called **Nuremburg eggs**. **Bamberg** and **Wurzburg** on

the **Maine**, and **Passau** at the junction of the **Inn** with the **Danube** are all ancient cathedral cities, famous in former times. **Erlangen** on the **Maine** has a Protestant university; **Kissingen** on the **Saale** is famous for its baths. The famous battlefields of **Blenheim**, **Dettingen**, and **Hohenlinden**, are in **Bavaria**. **Rhenish Bavaria** is traversed by the **Hardt mts.** It contains the towns of **Spiers**, the old residence of **Charles V.**, and **Landau**, on the **Queich**. **Linen**, **toys**, **jewellery**, and **china ware**, are the staple manufactures. There are three universities. Education is universal, and compulsory.

WURTEMBERG,

One of the most populous and fertile of the German States, is next in size to **Hanover**. Extent, 7,500 sq. m., pop. 1,750,000. It lies between **Bavaria** and **Baden**, and is watered by the **Danube** and **Neckar**. It is divided into 4 provinces, and its chief towns are, **Stuttgart**, on the **Neckar**, famous for its library, containing the largest collection of **Bibles** in the world; **Ulm**, a fortress on the **Danube**, **Heilbronn**, famed for mineral baths, and **Tübingen** on the **Neckar**, famed for its university. It has valuable timber forests on the **Schwartzwald hills**. Education is universal, and compulsory.

SAXONY,

The smallest kingdom in Europe, lies between **Austria**, **Bavaria**, and **Prussia**, and has an area of 5,800 m.; pop. 2 millions. It is well watered by the rivers **Elbe**, **Spree**, **Pleise**, and **Muldau**, and is productive in grain—chiefly **rye**, **wool**, and especially in **minerals**. **Dresden**, on the **Elbe**, the cap., is famous for its art museums, picture galleries, and for **Dresden china**, which is made chiefly at **Meissen**, 15 m. lower down the **Elbe**. Other places of note are, **Pilnitz**, a royal palace, 5 m. from **Dresden**; **Leipzig**, 62 m. N. of **Dresden**, famous for its annual fairs, especially of books. Near it, in 1813, **Napoleon**

was defeated by the allied Austrians, Russians, and Prussians, when nearly half-a-million soldiers were engaged in a three-days' struggle, and Germany freed. **Freiburg**, 19 m. S. of Dresden, is the chief mining town, amid the spurs of the **Erzgebirge** mts. **Zittau** and **Bautzen**, on the Spree, have large cotton manufs., and between them lies **Hernhutt**, the Moravian settlement, founded in 1722, by Count Zinzendorf. The people of Saxony are nearly all Protestant, and education is universal and compulsory. It has 500 mines in active operation, of iron, lead, copper, bismuth, and antimony.

QUESTIONS ON BAVARIA, HANOVER, AND SAXONY.

What is the extent of Bavaria? How many provinces? Cap. of Bavaria? On what river? Why is Augsburg noted? How is Ratisbon situated? What is the Walhalla? Why is Nuremberg noted? Who invented watches? When? What famous battle-fields are in Bavaria? Where is Kissingen? On what rivers are Passau, Bamberg, and Augsburg? The chief productions of Bavaria? What is said of education? The area of Wurtemberg? Its pop.? Chief towns? What is the cap.? On what R.? For what famous? Describe the exact position of Wurtemberg in Germany. Give the exact position of Ulm. Why is Tübingen noted? What of its education? Where are its timber forests? Which is the smallest kingdom in Europe? Its area? How is Saxony watered? Its chief productions? How many mines in operation? What are the metals? The rivers passing through Saxony? Its capital and chief towns? Where is the famous Dresden china made? Where is Leipzig? What event occurred near it in 1813? The ch. mining town? What towns have cotton manufs.? Where is Hernhutt? Of what religion is the majority of the people? In what state is education?

LESSER GERMAN STATES.

These consist of 7 Grand Duchies, 7 Duchies, 8 Principalities, 1 Landgraviate, and 4 Free Cities.

The Grand Duchies are—1. **MECHLENBURG SCHWERIN**, between Prussia and Holstein; cap. **Schwerin**, on the lake Schwerin: largest town, **Rostock**, sea-port and university, with large trade in cattle.

2. **MECHLENBURG STRELITZ**, S. E. of M. Schwerin, capital, **New Strelitz**.

3. **OLDENBERG**, surrounded E. S. and W. by **Hanc** and N. by **German Ocean**; cap. **Oldenburg** on the **Hu** with small pop.

4. **HESSE DARMSTADT** lies between **Westphalia** & **Bavaria**. The southern part is watered by the **Rhi**. It contains several towns of historic note. **Darmsta** the cap., is on the **R. Darm**; **Mayence**, or **Mentz**, on the **Rhine**, where **John Guttenburg**, the inventor of printing, was born; **Worms**, an ancient city, famous for the Diet held there in 1521, when **Luther**, being present, was declared an enemy to the Holy Roman Empire—it was burnt by the French in 1689; **Giessen**, noted for its University, its chemist, and **Liebig**.

5. **LUXEMBOURG** lies S.W. of **Rhine Prussia**, and is watered by the **Moselle** and **Sœur**.

6. **SAXE WEIMAR** consists of a number of detached portions lying between **Saxony** and **Hesse Cassel**. **Weimar**, its cap., on the **R. Ilm**, is famous for its men of letters, **Goethe**, **Schiller**, and others. **Eisenach**, on the **Nesse**, where **Luther** went to school and sang in the streets for food, and where he was afterwards hidden from his enemies. **Jena**, on **Saale**, has a University, and was the scene of one of **Napoleon's** great victories in 1806.

7. **BADEN** lies N. of **Switzerland**, and S. of **Bavaria**, and has the **Rhine** for its W. boundary; capital, **Carlsruhe**, and is traversed by the **Black Forest** mountains. Other towns, **Baden**, former cap., famous for its baths; **Heidelberg**, on the **Neckar**, with University, and an immense castle in ruins, beneath which is the great **Tun** of **Heidelberg**, a wine reservoir. **Constance**, on lake of same name—where the Council was held in 1415, which condemned **John Huss** and **Jerome of Prague**, and decreed that the bones of **Wicliffe** should be burned, and the ashes scattered to the wind.

The six Duchies of Germany are now annexed to **Prussia**.—**BRUNSWICK**, lying on the **Ocker**, a trib. of the **Weser**; fertile, and abounding in mines. **SAXE MEININGEN** is on the border of **Switzerland**; chief town **Meiningen**, on the **Werra**. **SAXE ALTENBURG**, chief town

Altenburg, is on the borders of Saxony. It has considerable manufactures of cloth and hosiery. **SAXE COBURG GOTHA** includes the two principalities of Coburg and Gotha, united under the father of our lamented Prince Albert. It lies between S.E. of Prussia and Bavaria. Chief towns, **Gotha**, and **Coburg**, with cloth manufactures. **ANHALT DESSAU**—**KOTHE**, and **Anhalt Bernburg** are two other Duchies, divided from each other by the Elbe. Chief towns, **Dessau** on the Mulde, with manufs. of hosiery and woollen cloths.

There are seven Principalities.—**LIPPE** **DETMOLD**; chief town, **Detmold**. **LIPPE SCHAUMBERG**; chief town, **Bückberg**. **WALDECK**, S. of Hanover; chief towns, **Corbach**, and **Pyrmont**, a noted bathing-place; **Reuss**, two principalities; chief towns **Greitz** and **Gera**. **SCHWARZBURG RUDOLSTADT**; chief town, **Rudolstadt**. **SCHWARZBURG SONDRERSHAUSEN**; chief town, **Sonderhausen**. **LICHTENSTEIN**; ch. town of same name.

There are four Free Cities in Germany; **HAMBURG**, on the Elbe, the largest of the Free Cities; pop. 250,000. **BREMEN**, on the Weser, next in importance. **LUBECK**, on the Trave, which was formerly the cap. of the Hanseatic league, pop. 90,000; and **FRANKFORT** on the Maine, it present the cap. of the German Confederation; a place of great trade, and where formerly the German emperors were crowned.

There is one Landgraviate, **HESSE HOMBURG**, the ch. own of which is **Homburg**, famous for its baths and gambling-tables.

QUESTIONS ON LESSER GERMAN STATES.

How many Grand Duchies and Duchies are in the German States?

Describe the position of the Mecklenburghs. The caps. of each. How is Oldenburg situated? Its cap.? On what R.? Where is Hesse Darmstadt? What is its cap.? On what R.?

How is Mayence situated? For what noted? Give some account of Worms. Where is Luxembourg? What rivers water it?

What is peculiar to Saxe Weimar? For what is Weimar famous?

What is remarkable of Eisenach? What occurred at Jena in 1806? Give the boundaries of Baden. By what mts. traversed? The ch. towns of Baden, and the rivers on which they stand?

Why is Heidelberg famous? Where is Constance? Why notorious?
 How many Duchies are in Germany? Name them in order.
 Which lies N. of the Elbe? What are its chief towns?
 How is Brunswick situated? How is it watered? Its productions?
 Of what Duchies are Meiningen and Altenburg the caps.? How is
 Saxe Coburg Gotha situated? Its ch. towns? Why is Saxe Co-
 burg of interest to Englishmen? Its manufs.? On what river is
 Dessau? Of what is it the chief town?
 How many Principalities? Name them, with their chief towns.
 Name the four Free Cities. On what R. is Hamburg? Which
 was formerly the cap.? Where is Bremen?
 Why is Frankfort important? On what R. is it? What title is
 given to Hesse Homburg? Its chief town, and for what is it
 notorious?

SWITZERLAND

Is about one third the size of England and Wales, and is bounded on the N. by Germany, E. by the Tyrol, S. by Italy, and W. by France. Length, 200 m., bdth, 128 m.

WATERSHEDS AND MOUNTAINS.—It is the most mountainous country of Europe, being intersected by various ranges of the Alps in S. and E., and Jura, in the W., which are highest near the centre. The country slopes from that point in all directions, and forms the basins of several rivers, as the **Rhine**, **Rhone**, **Ticino**, and others.

RIVERS AND LAKES.—The rivers and lakes are numerous. Many are short and rapid torrents, which add to the beauty of the scenery, but are of no commercial advantage. The larger rivers have their sources in the **glaciers**, which are large seas of ice, at an elevation of not less than 12,000 feet high. The chief are, the **Rhine** and **Aar**, flowing N.; the **Rhone**, which rises close to the **Vorder Rhine** in Mt. St. Gothard, flows W. between the **Bernese Alps** N., and the **Pennine** S. The **Inn** rises in the **Rhetian Alps**, and flows through the Tyrol to the Danube; **Ticino**, rising S. of the **Lepontine Alps**, flows through N. Italy into the Adriatic. The **Ogla** flows S. into the Po, and the **Reuss** into Lake Lucerne. The ch. lakes are **Constance**, or **Boden See**, in the N.E.; **Geneva**, S.W., 47 m. long; **Neuchatel** in the W. Lakes in the

interior are, **Zurich, Zug, Lucerne, Thun, Sempach, and Brienx.** S. of the Alps are lakes **Lugano and Maggiore.**

CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.—In the higher regions the climate is cold, and the winters long and severe. In the valleys it is warmer. The vine flourishes, and corn grows in the low grounds, but much of the land is fit only for pasture. The northern and western cantons have some manufs. of cotton goods, watches and jewellery, and wooden toys. A multitude of tourists, visiting Switzerland from all parts of the world, help to enrich its inhabitants. Among the wild animals are the chamois, ibex, and marmot. The bear and wolf were formerly numerous, but are now seldom seen.

DIVISIONS AND CHIEF TOWNS.—Switzerland is divided into 22 cantons, which vary much in size and pop. The principal towns are, **Berne**, the cap., on the Aar; **Zurich**, on the N. of the lake, with large silk and cotton manuf., and **Lucerne**, on the Lake of Lucerne, capital of Catholic Switzerland. The Swiss Diet, or Federal Parliament, meets at each of these towns for two years; but **Berne** is the seat of government. The largest town is **Geneva**, on both banks of the Rhone, as it leaves the lake. It is the centre of a great jewellery and watch trade, is much visited for its fine scenery, and was long the residence of Calvin, and other early reformers.

Lausanne, on the opposite bank of the lake, cap. of the Canton de Vaud, is famous for fine scenery. **Basle**, on both banks of the Rhine, where it enters France, is an ancient city, with fine cathedral, and great trade—birth-place of Hans Holbein, the painter. **Schaffhausen**, on the Rhine, N., is famous for the Rhine falls and scenery. **St. Gall**, N.E., the Manchester of Switzerland, has large cotton trade. **Frauenfeld**, on the Mur, is the cap. of **Thurgau**, N.E., the most fertile of all the cantons. **Altorf**, cap. of **Uri**, is famous as the scene of William Tell's exploit of shooting the apple on his son's head.

Switzerland abounds with places of interest and romantic scenery. At **Sempach**, in **Lucerne**, **Naefels**, in **Glarus**, and **Morgarten Pass**, in **Zug**, the Austrians were thrice defeated by the hardy mountaineers. At **Sempach**, Duke Leopold and 400 nobles perished, July

1386. At Morgarten, 1,300 Swiss defeated 20,000 Austrians. By these victories Swiss independence was secured. At Soleure, on the Aar, the Polish hero, Kosciusko, is buried. Stanz, cap. of Unterwalden, was destroyed by the French, and all its inhabitants massacred, because they refused to submit to the Republic of 1793.

GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.—The Cantons of Switzerland are independent of each other, but form a Federal Republic. The National Council is composed of one deputy for every 20,000 persons. Rather more than half the people are Protestants, but all are tolerated. The press is free.

QUESTIONS ON SWITZERLAND.

Name the boundaries of Switzerland. Its length and breadth.

What are the principal mt. ranges? Where is the Jura? Which is the highest part, or watershed? The chief rivers?

The principal lakes? Describe the position of L. Constance and Zurich.

What rivers rise near Mt. St. Gothard? Where does the Inn rise?

Name any R. flowing S. What lake is S. of the Alps?

Give some account of the climate. And of the productions. How is Switzerland divided? Name the cantons of the N.

Name the three largest towns. Which is the cap.? Name towns standing on the Aar. And on the Rhine.

What term is applied to St. Gall? Why is Schaffhausen noted?

What is the cap. of Uri? And why is it famous?

At what places were battles fought? Give the date of Sempach.

The ch. town of Unterwalden? What occurred there?

Which is the most fertile of all the cantons? Its capital? Where is Geneva? Why is it remarkable?

What is the govt. of Switzerland? Its religion? Give the exact position of Mt. Blanc, Mt. Cervin, and the Simplon Pass. Why is Switzerland much visited by strangers?

ITALY.

EXTENT AND BOUNDARIES.—Is 700 m. long, and has an average breadth of 100 m. It is bounded on the N. by Germany and Switzerland, E. by the Adriatic Sea, W. by France, and S. and S.W. by the Mediterranean Sea.

SEAS AND COAST LINE.—The coast line is extensive, but has few openings. Starting from the Gulf of Genoa,

on the N.W. side, we pass the port of Leghorn, the I. of Elba, Civita Vecchia, the mouth of the Tiber, Cape Circeia, the Gulf of Gaeta, Naples and its fine Bay, across the Gulfs of Salerno, Policastro, and St. Eufemia to Sicily. Through the Straits of Messina, round Cape Spartivento, N.E. across the Gulfs of Squillace and Tarento, with its Capes, Colonna and Leuca, through the Strait of Otranto, N.W. across the Gulf of Manfredonia, passing Mounts Gargano, Loretto, Ancona, Ravenna, and the mouths of the Po, to the Gulfs of Venice and Trieste.

WATERSHEDS AND MOUNTAINS.—The Alps in the N. and N.W. form the watershed of what is called Continental Italy. The Apennines run down the centre, and send small streams E. and W.

RIVERS AND LAKES.—The only rivers of importance are, the Po and Adige, flowing into the Adriatic; the Arno, Tiber, and Volturno, flowing W. The Po drains N. Italy, and has for its chief tribs. the Mincio, Ticino, Adda, Tanaro, and Sesia. The Adige rises in the Tyrolese Alps, and flows E. into the Adriatic. The Arno, Tiber, and Volturno, rise in the Apennines, and flow W. into the Mediterranean.

Besides the larger lakes, Garda, Maggiore, and Como, at the base of the Alps, there are several in the interior, as Perugia, Bolseno, and Celano, and some shallow lagoons on the shores of the Adriatic.

ISLANDS.—These are, Sicily, containing more than 10,000 sq. m; Sardinia, 9000, and smaller islands, Elba, Ischia, near Naples, and the Lipari isles, N. of Sicily. Malta, cap. Valetta, and Gozo, 60 m. from Sicily, are Italian, but belong to England. Malta has great trade, and is the station of the English fleet in the Mediterranean.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.—The climate is mild in winter, especially in the S., but excessively hot in summer. The soil is very fertile, producing the vine and mulberry in the N., the orange, lemon, and olive in the centre, and tropical plants and fruits in the S. The minerals are sulphur, iron, and fine marble.

DIVISIONS AND CHIEF TOWNS.—Since the Treaties of

Villa-Franca in 1859, and of Prague in 1866, Italy consists only of two great divisions :—I. THE KINGDOM OF ITALY. II. THE STATES OF THE CHURCH, or Papal States.

The kingdom of Italy comprises the kingdoms of Sardinia and Naples, Lombardy, Venetia, the Grand Duchy of Tuscany, the Duchies of Parma, Modena, with Romagna, Umbria, and the Marches, formerly parts of the Papal States. Sardinia includes the island of that name—chief towns, Cagliari and Sassari. The chief towns of Sardinia are, Turin, the former cap. on the R. Po; Genoa, long celebrated as a commercial seaport; Alessandria on the Tanaro, a fortress said to be impregnable; Novara, the scene of battles between the Austrians and Sardinians in 1849 and 1859. These, and most other large towns of N. Italy have an active silk trade.

The chief cities of Lombardy are, Milan, pop. 200,000; Pavia, Bergamo, and Cremona.

The cap. of Venetia is Venice, built on many islands near the mouth of R. Brenta, and connected by more than 800 bridges. It was long the wealthiest and most commercial city in Europe, but has sunk into social and political insignificance. Other towns are, Padua, on Brenta, famous for ages as a seat of learning; Vicenza, with large silk and cloth trade; Mantua and Peschiera, on islands in the Mincio; Verona, on the Adige, and Legnano, are the four fortresses of the Quadrilateral. Silk is produced in large quantities in Venetia. Lombardy and Venetia formerly belonged to Austria, but by the treaty of Villa-Franca in 1859, Lombardy was ceded to France, and by France exchanged with Sardinia for Savoy. Venetia was restored to Italy in 1866.

The duchies of Parma and Modena lie S. of Sardinia, with chief towns of the same name. Massa and Carrara, ports in Modena, are famous for fine marble much used by sculptors.

The Grand Duchy of Tuscany lies S. of Modena. Its chief town, Florence, is now the capital of the kingdom of Italy. It is a beautiful city on the R. Arno, pop.

50,000, with famous galleries of pictures and works of art.

Other towns of Tuscany are, **Sienna**, famous for its marble quarries; **Pisa**, a decayed city, near the mouth of the R. Arno; **Lucca**, famous for its salad oil and its baths; and **Leghorn**, the first commercial port of Italy. The S.W. coast forms the unhealthy marshy district called the **Maremma**, once covered with cities, but now nearly desolate.

Elba, near the Tuscan coast, was the residence of Napoleon I. in 1814, and has been long celebrated for its iron mines. Tuscany exports great quantities of straw plait, straw hats, olive oil, and silk.

The States recently separated from the Papacy contain several large and ancient cities, viz;—**Ancona**, a seaport on the Adriatic; **Benevento**; **Bologna**, ch. town of **Romagna**; **Ferrara**, near the mouth of the R. Po; **Loretto**, famous for its shrine of the Virgin and Holy House, said to have been brought by angels from Jerusalem. **Perugia**, ch. town of **Umbria**, near which is the lake **Perugia**—the L. **Thrasymene** of Roman history; **Spoleto**, an ancient city, with an old aqueduct several hundred feet high; and **Urbino**, once a wealthy state, birthplace of the painter, **Raphael**. N. of Urbino is the small independent Republic of **San Marino**.

The kingdom of Naples includes all the S. of Italy, the I. of Sicily, and the **Lipari** isles. It is also called the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies. It is a fertile country, with a fine climate, and abundant natural resources; but these have been much neglected. **Naples**, the cap., is the largest city in Italy, pop. 500,000. Few manufs., but so finely situated as to attract multitudes of visitors from other countries.

Other towns of note are, **Gaeta**, with strongly fortified harbour, besieged by **Garibaldi** in 1858. **Capua**, on the R. **Volturno**, also fortified, and called the key of the kingdom; **Tarentum** and **Otranto**, once chief cities of Italy. Near Naples is **Mt. Vesuvius**, a volcano, and at its base the buried cities of **Pompeii** and **Herculaneum**, overwhelmed by a volcanic eruption in A.D. 79. **Baiæ**, 12 m. from Naples, was famous in ancient times for its baths and palaces—now little else but ruins.

The cap. of Sicily is **Palermo**, a large city on the N.

coast. Other towns are, **Messina**, on the Strait of same name, which was destroyed by an earthquake in 1783; **Catania**, at the foot of Mt. Etna; **Trapani** and **Mazara**, ports on the W. coast, with large wine trade. Sicily and S. Italy produce large quantities of sulphur. Sicily and Sardinia were the granaries of the Carthaginians and Romans. The **Lipari** isles, 12 in number, are all volcanic. **Stromboli**, the chief, is always burning, and is a seamark to navigators.

GOVERNMENT.—A limited monarchy, with a House of Representatives elected by the people.

EDUCATION.—Deficient, but improving as the papal power decays.

THE STATES OF THE CHURCH at present include the city of Rome and a small territory round it; **Viterbo**, **Velletri**, and the small port of **Civita Vecchia**. Rome is on the Tiber, and though ill-governed, and unhealthy, is much visited by tourists on account of its ruins of temples and palaces, and its modern church of St. Peter—the largest in the world.

Since 1850, the Pope has been sustained in Rome by French soldiers, but as they are being withdrawn, it is probable that Italy will soon form a united kingdom, with Rome for its capital.

QUESTIONS ON ITALY.

Give the length, average breadth, and N. boundary of Italy. Name the chief gulfs and bays on the W. coast.

Give the position of Capes Colonna, Leuca, and Spartivento. The chief bays and openings on the E. coast? Where is Mt. Gargano? The principal mts. of Italy? The chief rivers? The chief tribes of the Po? Which rivers flow westward?

Name the chief lakes. Which are at the foot of the Alps?

Where is Sicily? What is its area? How divided from the main land? Name the other islands of Italy. The area of Sardinia.

Describe the climate. Some of the chief productions.

How is Italy at present divided? What States belong to the King of Italy? Which were formerly Papal States? Chief towns of Sardinia?

How is Turin situated? What is Genoa? What is said of Alexandria? Why is Novara notable? Describe the I. of Sardinia. Its chief towns.

Chief towns of Lombardy? For what is Carrara famous? The

ent capital of Italy? On what R.? Why celebrated? Which
 the first commercial port? The chief product of N. Italy?
 is Venetia? Give its boundaries. Its cap.? How situated?
 at cities form the Quadrilateral? How is Pisa situated? The
 f town of the Romagna? Where is Ferrara?
 re Sienna and Lucca noted? Where is the Maremma? How
 Alba remarkable? Give its exact position.
 chief cities taken from the Pope? Why is Loretto famous?
 exports of Tuscany? Why is Urbino celebrated?
 be the kingdom of Naples. Pop. of its capital? Chief towns
 . Italy? Where is Capua? Why is it noted? What vol-
 is near Naples? What occurred there in A.D. 79?
 apital of Sicily? How situated? Name other cities. Where
 tina? The chief products of Sicily? What were Sicily and
 linia in ancient times?
 are the Lipari isles? Which is the chief? and why remark-
 ? What towns still belong to the States of the Church? De-
 be Rome.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.—Lies S. of Austria, and
 ia, and is bounded E. by the Black Sea and S. of
 nora; W. by the Adriatic, and S. by Greece. It is
 700 m. long and 680 broad, and contains 200,000
 iles.

ISLANDS AND COAST LINE.—The coast line contains
 small peninsulas, is indented, and very extensive
 the E. side. The chief gulfs and openings are, the
 of the Danube and Gulf of Burgas, N.W.; the
 Marmora, and Gulfs of Saros, Contessa, Monte
 , Cassandra, Salonika and Vola, on the S. On the
 here are no large gulfs.

RIVERS AND MOUNTAINS.—The great Balkan
 crosses Turkey near its centre, and forms the chief
 rshed. Lesser chains are, the Dinaric Alps, N.W.,
 Despoto Dagh, S.E., Pindus and Athos, S. The
 an and the Carpathians are divided only by a nar-
 pass called the Iron-gate, through which the R. Da-
 flows. The two ranges enclose the valley of the
 Danube.

RIVERS AND LAKES.—Turkey is well watered—in the

N. the Lower Danube, and the Morava, Aluta, Sere and Pruth, its tributaries, water the great plain. S. the Balkan are, the Maritza, flowing into the Gulf of Enos; the Kara-su and Strymon, flowing into the Gulf of Contessa; the Vardar, through Macedonia, and the Egean, through Thessaly, into the Gulf of Salonika. Innumerable small rivers flow into the Adriatic.

Several lakes are formed by the Danube in its course. There are also Lake Scutari, and Lake Janina, in Albania. Lake Ochrida, on the border of Macedonia.

ISLANDS.—The largest is Crete, or Candia, S.W. Greece, cap., Candia, N. of the island; Thaso, Samothrace, Imbros, and Lemnos, in the Archipelago; Scio, famed for its beauty, and Patmos, where John wrote the Book of Revelation.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.—N. of the Danube the winters are very cold, and the summers very hot; but S. of the range it is mild and uniform. The soil is everywhere productive, properly tilled; but the country is badly governed, and its resources are as yet undeveloped. Forests, fruits, and minerals abound. Corn grows luxuriantly in the Danube provinces: the vine, olive, and orange, in the S. and S.E.

DIVISIONS.—N. of the Danube are the tributary provinces of MOLDAVIA; cap., Jassy on the Pruth, Wallachia, chief town Bucharest, on the Danube, and Galatz, chief port on the Danube. S. of the Danube, Bulgaria, chief towns Sophia on the Danube, Silistria on the Danube—vainly besieged by the Russians in 1854; Shumla, famous for iron and brass manufactures, and Varna, the chief Turkish port on the Black Sea.

SERBIA, chief town, Belgrade on the Danube, opposite its confluence with the Save, and formerly an important city. This province is only tributary to the Sultan, electing its own prince, whose capital is Kragojew. West of Serbia is

BOSNIA, cap. Bosna-seria on the Bosna, W. and S. of Bosnia, and forming part of the same pashalic, are the provinces of CROATIA, cap. Banialouka on the Sava, and HERZEGOVINA, capital Mostar. The most celebrated

town, and residence of the Pasha is **Travnick**, strongly fortified. S. of Bosnia is

ALBANIA, chief towns **Scutari** (not to be confounded with Scutari, opposite Stamboul, on the Asiatic shore), an important trading town at the S. of the lake of Scutari; **Durazzo**, the ancient **Dyrrachum**, a seaport, and **Yanina**, at the S. W. of the lake of Yanina.

ROUMELIA, S. of the Balkan, is the largest and most important province. It includes the ancient countries of **Thrace** and **Macedonia**. Chief towns, **Constantinople**, or **Stamboul**, on the **Bosphorus**, pop. 700,000, partly built on the site of the ancient **Byzantium**; **Adrianople**, on the **Maritza**, built by the Roman Emperor, **Adrian**, the second city, and formerly the capital; **Philippopoli**, also on the **Maritza**, with great trade; **Gallipoli** on the **Dardanelles**, has a large trade in morocco leather, and is noted as the first European town taken by the Turks. Between the rivers **Strymon** and **Kara-su** are the remains of the ancient **Philippi**, scene of the first church formed by **St. Paul**, and of a great battle between **Brutus**, **Cassius**, and **Mark Antony**. W. at the head of the Gulf of **Salonika**, stands **Salonika**, formerly **Thessalonica**, the second seaport, with large Greek cathedral, and extensive commerce.

THESSALY, the smallest province, is S. of **Macedonia**, and contains the mountains **Olympus** and **Ossa**, between which is the Vale of **Tempe**, watered by the R. **Salembria**. Its chief town is **Larissa**, on the **Salembria**, and 20 m. S. is **Pharsalia**, the scene of **Cæsar's** final victory over **Pompey the Great**.

MONTÉ-NEGRO is a small independent territory between **Herzegovina** and **Albania**, which has long and successfully resisted Turkish encroachments. The capital is **Cettigne**, a mountain village, where the **Vladika**, or prince, administers justice under a huge oak tree. The inhabitants are industrious and warlike. It has some trade with **Cattaro**, on the **Adriatic**.

GOVERNMENT.—An absolute despotism under a Sultan, aided by a council of 13 ministers, called the **Divan**.

RELIGION.—The Turks, Albanians, and Roumians, are all Mahometans; the natives of Wallachia and Moldavia, as well as the Slavonic races of Croatia, Bulgaria, &c., are members of the Greek Church.

EDUCATION has been almost entirely neglected, but some steps have been recently taken to introduce it.

QUESTIONS ON TURKEY IN EUROPE.

Give the boundaries of European Turkey. Its length and breadth?

Describe its coast line. Chief openings on the E.? On the N.W.? The principal mt. chains? How are the Balkan and Carpathians divided? The chief rivers? How is the N. plain watered? The chief watershed?

Into what gulf do the Strymon and Kara-su flow? Where is L. Scutari? Through what province does the Sclambria flow? Where is L. Ochrida?

The chief islands of Turkey? Why is Scio noted? And Patmos? What is said of the climate N. of the Balkan? S. of that range? What are the chief natural products?

What provinces lie N. of the Danube? Cap. of Moldavia? The cap. of Wallachia? What is the ch. port? How situated?

The provinces S. of the Danube? Which are only tributary? Ch. towns of Bulgaria? What is said of Varna?

What provinces are included in Bosnia? The capital of Croatia? Ch. towns of Albania? Give the position of the two Scutaria.

The largest province of Turkey? Its chief cities? What ancient countries does Roumelia include? Pop. of Constantinople? How is Adrianople situated? By whom built? What was it formerly?

What is remarkable of Gallipoli? Describe its exact position. Where are the remains of Philippi? Why was that city remarkable? Where is Salonika? Why is it remarkable?

Which is the smallest Turkish province? Its ch. town? Where is Pharsala? And why is it celebrated?

Where is the Vale of Tempe? By what river is it watered? What is the govt. of Turkey? What is the Council called?

What is the religion of the various peoples of Turkey? What is the state of education?

Where is Montenegro? What is its cap.? What title is given to the prince? What character is given of the inhabitants?

GREECE AND THE IONIAN ISLANDS.

EXTENT AND BOUNDARIES.—One of the oldest and most renowned countries of Europe; lies S. of Albania

and Thessaly: is bounded on the W. by the Ionian Sea, and E. by the Archipelago. It is about 200 m. long, and 160 broad, and has an area, including the Ionian Is., of about 16,000 square miles.

SEAS AND COAST LINE.—Sailing southward from the Gulf of Arta, on the N.W. boundary, we pass the Ionian isles of Santa Maura, Ithaca, and Cephalonia; cross the entrance to the Gulfs of Patras and Lepanto, pass Zante, through the G. of Arcadia, to the small Bay of Navarino on the S.W., famous for a naval battle in 1827, when the Turkish fleet was destroyed by the allied fleets of England, France, and Russia. Passing Cape Gallo across the Gulf of Koron, Cape Matapan, the most S. point, we cross the G. of Laconia, between Cape Malea and the I. of Cerigo. Northward through the Gulf of Nauplia and Egina, between Cape Colouna and the Cyclades, to the large I. of Negropont.

WATERSHEDS AND MOUNTAINS.—Greece is very mountainous, and has many rivers, but they are all short and unimportant. The chief range is Mt. Pindus, which is continued through Turkey. There are many mountains famous in classic story, as, Mt. Æta, between which and the sea is the famous pass of Thermopylæ, which 300 Spartans defended against an entire army of Persians; Liakoura, the ancient Parnassus, Helicon, N. of the G. of Lepanto, Hymettus, near Athens, and Mt. Taygetus, in the Morea, where the Spartans exposed deformed infants to perish. Mt. Guiona, 8620 feet, is the highest mountain in Greece.

ISLANDS.—Besides the Ionian Is., which since 1863 have been restored by England to the kingdom of Greece, there are numerous islands on the E., called the CYCLADES—Eubœa, or Negropont, 100 m. long; Salamis, and Egina, in the G. of Egina, and Skyra, N.E. of Negropont. The chief of the Cyclades are, Andros, Tinos, Naxos, Paros, Antiparos, and Milo.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.—The climate is warm and delightful. The soil, when properly tilled, extremely productive. It produces in abundance, olives, figs, grapes, currants

and most other fruits ; honey, wax, silk, cotton, tobacco, and many medicinal plants. It has also iron and sulphur mines, and quarries of the finest marble.

DIVISIONS.—Greece may naturally be divided into **HELLAS**, or N. Greece ; the **MOREA**, or S. Greece, formerly called the Peloponnesus, and **INSULAR GREECE**, including the numerous islands on its coasts.

HELLAS.—The chief towns of N. Greece are, **Athens**, the capital, pop. 32,000, famous for its ruins of ancient buildings ; **Livadia** ; Thiva, the ancient **Thebes** ; **Lepanto**, near which Don John of Austria destroyed the Turkish fleet in 1572, and **Missolonghi**, famous for its sieges by the Turks in 1823, and where Lord Byron died, in 1824. **Marathon** and **Platæa**, each about 25 m. N. of Athens, are famous battle-fields, where the Greeks defeated the Persians in 490 and 475 B.C.

THE MOREA.—Chief towns, **Nauplia**, strongly fortified, at the head of the G. of Nauplia, pop. 15,000 ; **Corinth**, on the isthmus, pop. 2000, formerly a splendid city ; **Patras**, a flourishing port, with large fruit trade ; **Tripolitza** in the centre, **Mistra** on the site of the ancient Sparta. Near Nauplia is **Argos**, the oldest town in Greece.

INSULAR GREECE—Until lately included the islands of the Archipelago, but may now fairly include the Ionian islands. The ch. towns of the Ionian islands are, **Corfu**, formerly the capital and seat of government, and **Zante**, with large trade in currants and other fruits, and oil. The only towns of importance in the Archipelago are, **Syra** and **Hydra**, on islands of the same name. The isle of Paros is noted for its marble, Cerigo for its honey, and abundance of fruits and flowers. The pop. of Greece does not at present exceed 1,250,000.

GOVERNMENT.—Since 1832, Greece has been an hereditary constitutional monarchy. The large majority of the people belong to the Greek Church, but are in a state of gross ignorance and superstition.

QUESTIONS ON GREECE.

What are the boundaries of Greece ? What is its area ? Name the gulfs on its W. coast. The chief of the Ionian isles ?

Where is Navarino? Why is it noted? The most S. point of Greece? What island lies S.? Which is the largest Greek I.?

The principal mt. ranges? Where is the pass of Thermopylæ?

Why is it famous? What is the ancient name of Liakoura?

Why is Mt. Taygetus remarkable? What is the height of Mount Guiona? Where are the Cyclades islands? Name the chief of them.

Describe the climate and natural productions of Greece. Into how many parts is it divided? The chief town of N. Greece?

For what is Lepanto remarkable? And Missolonghi? Name two famous battlefields near Athens. Give the dates.

The chief town of the Morea? How is Mistra situated? Why is Argos noted? What is its position?

Chief town of the Ionian islands? For what are Zante and Paros noted? What is the pop. of Greece? Its present govt.?

In what state are the people as to education? What is the religion of the Greeks?

A S I A.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.—Extends from the equator to the 7th degree of N. latitude, and from the 125th to the 170th degree of E. longitude.

Asia is the largest division of the world, and contains the greatest population. It is nearly five times as large as Europe. It is bounded N. by the Arctic, E. by the Pacific, and S. by the Indian Oceans; W. by Europe, the Mediterranean and Red Seas. Area, 18,000,000 of sq. m., pop. 650,000,000.

SEAS AND COAST LINE.—The coast line is small compared with the extent of the continent, and the central parts are very distant from the water. The Arctic O. is of little commercial use, as it is frozen many months in the year. The chief seas in the N.E. are those of **Kamtshatka** and **Okhotsk**; E., **Sea of Japan**, **Yellow** and **Chinese Seas**, all of which are parts of the Pacific Ocean; S. the **Bay of Bengal**, between Hindostan and Further India, **Arabian Sea** and **Persian Gulf** between India and Arabia; parts of the Indian Ocean and the **Red Sea** between Arabia and Africa; W. the **Caspian Sea**, between Russia and Tartary, the **Black Sea**, and the **Mediterranean**.

WATERSHEDS AND MOUNTAINS.—Asia has several

mountain chains running W. to E., which form the great watersheds. The Altai and Yablonnoi, which form the S. boundary of Siberia; the Shan mts., S. of Mongolia, **Khing**, E. of Mongolia, and **Himalayas**, N. of Hindostan. Between the ranges of the Altai and Himalaya, the country forms an immense table land, the central part of which is the great desert of Gobi, or Shamo. The table land is 6,000 m. long, stretching from the Mediterranean to the Sea of Japan.

RIVERS.—The rivers of Asia are the largest in the E. hemisphere. They may be divided into three great systems, viz.; the **ARCTIC R.** system, including the N. rivers **Obi**, **Yenessei**, and **Lena**; the **PACIFIC R.** system, comprising the **Amour** of **Mantchooria**, the rivers of China and **Further India**, and the **INDIAN** river system, comprising the rivers of Hindostan and of S.W. Asia.

Several smaller rivers flow into the Sea of Aral, as the **Syr** and **Amoo**, and into the **Caspian Seas**.

LAGES.—The chief are, the **Caspian Sea**, the largest lake in the world—area 120,000 sq. m., L. of Aral, both salt, and **Baikal**, S. of Siberia, the largest fresh water L.

ISLANDS.—Numerous, especially in the Pacific; including the **Eastern Archipelago**, the **Philippines**, **Ladrones**, **Japan**, the **Kuriles**, and the **Aleutian islands**; **Ceylon**, S. of Hindostan, **Cyprus**, in the Mediterranean, and **New Siberia**, in the Arctic Ocean.

CLIMATE.—Is more variable in different districts than in any other continent. In the N. it is very severe, much more so than in Europe or America in corresponding latitudes—owing to cold winds from the Arctic Ocean sweeping over its flat surface: the central table lands are cold and dry; the S.W. countries dry, but warm, and the S. countries hot and moist.

NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.—These are more varied and numerous than in any other continent; and Southern Asia has furnished to Europe and America many of its choicest fruits, such as the vine, cherry, peach, apricot, and many fine flowers. It abounds in wild animals of fierce nature, and in many of the more useful kinds. *From Asia we procure several of the most valuable articles of commerce—tea, coffee, spices, silk, sugar, india-rubber, and numerous*

valuable medicines. Diamonds and other precious stones abound in India, and the precious metals are found in the Altai and Ural mountains.

RACES OF INHABITANTS.—The pop. numbers 650 millions, three-fifths of the pop. of the globe, of various races and religions. The larger proportion, including the Hindoos, Affghans, Persians, Turks, Kurds, Armenians, and Georgians, are of the Caucasian race; the people of China, Japan, Siberia, and Further India, are Mongolians. Many of the islanders and people of Malacca are of the Malay race.

Asia is politically divided into 15 principal countries, viz;—ASIATIC RUSSIA, in the N.; TURKESTAN, MONGOLIA, MANTCHOORIA, JAPAN, and THIBET, in the centre; and CHINA, FURTHER INDIA, HINDOSTAN, AFFGHANISTAN, BELOOCHISTAN, PERSIA, ASIATIC TURKEY, ARABIA, and EAST INDIAN ISLANDS, in the S.

QUESTIONS ON ASIA.

Give the area of Asia. Compare its size with Europe. How is it bounded on the E.? And on the W.? Population?

Describe its coast line. Why is the Arctic O. of little commercial use? Give the exact position of the Sea of Japan.

Give the direction of the great watersheds. The chief mt. ranges?

Where is the Yablonnoi range? And the Himalaya?

Where is the great table land of Asia? What is its length? What is said of the rivers of Asia? How may they be divided? Name the three great river systems. Where is the Sea of Aral?

What R. flows into the Lake of Aral? Into the Caspian Sea?

Name any island in the Arctic Ocean. In the Mediterranean.

The chief lakes of Asia? Which are salt? Which fresh?

How is the climate of the N. plains affected? And of the S.? Name the chief products of Asia. What mts. furnish metals? By what races is Asia peopled? Where are the Malay race?

ASIATIC RUSSIA, INCLUDING SIBERIA AND TRANS-CAUCASIA.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.—Siberia is larger than the Continent of Europe; area, 5 millions of sq. m. It is bounded N. by the Arctic, and E. by the Pacific Oceans, W. by the Ural mts., and S. by Mantchooria, Mongolia, and Turkestan.

SEAS AND COAST LINE.—It has the Arctic Ocean on the N., and the Seas of Kamschatka and Okhotsk on the

E. It is separated from America by Behring's Strait, which is only 36 miles across, and is frozen over during some months of the year. The chief capes are, **Severo**, or N.E. cape, **East C.**, and **Cape Lopatkey**, in **Kam-schatka**.

WATERSHEDS AND MOUNTAINS.—Siberia is bounded on the S. by the **Yablonnoi** and **Altai** mounts., from which the country slopes N. very gradually, sending numerous rivers into the Arctic Ocean. The **Yablonnoi** range runs N.E. to Behring's Strait, where it is called the **Stanovoi** range.

RIVERS AND LAKES.—The principal rivers are, the **Obi**, with its chief tributaries, the **Tobol** and **Irtish**, flowing into the Gulf of Obi; the **Yenisei**, **Lena**, and the mouth of the **Amoor**, N. of **Mantchooria**. The current of these rivers is slow, and they are frozen a great part of the year. The chief lakes are, **Baikal**, between the **Yablonnoi** and a spur of the **Altai**, with an area of 18,000 sq. m.; **Baltcash**, or **Tenghis**, on the border of **Turkestan**, and **L. Tchany**, between the **Obi** and **Irtish**, and the **L. or Sea of Aral**.

ISLANDS.—The islands belonging to Asiatic Russia are, the **Kuriles**, stretching from Japan to **Kamschatka**; the **Aleutian**, in the N. Pacific; **New Siberia**, in the Arctic Ocean, and part of the I. of **Saghalien**.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.—The climate is so severe, that in some parts the soil is always frozen, except during the short summer, when the surface is thawed. Lake **Baikal** is frozen 4 months in the year, so that heavy sledges of merchandize cross it. Timber grows in the S. districts, but the larger portion of the soil is quite destitute of vegetation. Great quantities of gold, silver, copper, lead, iron, and malachite, are obtained from the **Ural** and **Altai** mountains, and large quantities of valuable furs are obtained by hunting its wild animals.

DIVISIONS AND CHIEF TOWNS.—It is divided into **EASTERN** and **WESTERN SIBERIA**.

Of Western Siberia, the chief towns are, **Tobolsk**, at the confluence of the **Tobol** and **Irtish**—the largest town, *pop.* 20,000, usually called the capital. **Omsk** on the Ir-

tish, **Tomsk** and **Beresov** on the **Obi**, are seats of govt., and, like all the other towns, built entirely of wood.

Ekatateringburg, pop. 15,000, on the edge of **Lake Isel**, at the foot of the **Ural**; **Barnoul** and **Kolyva**, at the foot of the **Altai**, are centres of active and rich mining operations. **Kolyva** also furnishes fine marbles for building purposes. **Beresov** on the **Obi**, near rich gold mines.

Of Eastern Siberia, the chief towns are, **Irkutsk**, the capital, pop. 18,000, on the **Angara**, near **Lake Baikal**; **Kiakhta**, on the Chinese frontier, where the Russian and Chinese merchants meet for the exchange of goods; **Nertchinsk**, on the **Amoor**, the centre of the silver, iron, and lead mines of the **Altai**; **Yakutsk**, on the **Lena**, the centre of the fur and ivory trade; **Okhotsk** and **Petro-paulovsk**, ports on the **Pacific**.

As the Russian territory now extends S. of the **Amoor**, a naval station has been formed, called **Nicolaïfsk**. The working pop. of **Siberia** consists chiefly of exiles from **Russia**, the natives being nearly all wandering tribes, who live by fishing and hunting. Total population estimated at 3,000,000.

TRANS-CAUCASIA (beyond the **Caucasus**) consists of the mountainous countries of the **Caucasus**, stretching between the **Caspian** and the **Black Seas**, the chief of which are, **Circassia**, N., and **Georgia** and **Armenia**, S. They are inhabited by warlike tribes, hitherto independent. The only towns of any note are, **Teflis** on the **Kür**, the capital of **Georgia**, pop. 30,000, famed for its hot baths and manufacture of carpets, silks, and shawls; **Baku**, the capital of **Shirvan**, with fountains of naphtha in its vicinity, and **Erwan**, capital of **Russian Armenia**, near **Mt. Ararat**. This district is said to be the cradle of the white, or **Caucasian** race, inhabiting **Europe**.

QUESTIONS ON ASIATIC RUSSIA.

What countries are comprised in Asiatic Russia? What is said of the size of **Siberia**? Its S. boundaries? How separated from **America**? The width of that strait?

Principal capes of A. Russia? What seas lie E. of it? The principal mts.? How do the rivers run?

Name the chief rivers. Describe their current. Into what seas do the **Lena** and **Amoor** flow? And the **Obi**? Name the ch. lakes

Give the exact position of L. Baikal. Name the Is. belonging to A. Russia. Where are the Kuriles?

What is said of the climate? What is peculiar to L. Baikal? The chief productions? How is merchandise carried in winter? How is Siberia divided? Chief town of W. Siberia?

How is Tobolsk situated? Where are Omsk and Tomsk? How are the Siberian houses built? Lat. and long. of Tobolsk?

Where is Ekaterinburg? For what are Barnoul and Kolyva noted? The chief town of E. Siberia? How is it situated? Where is Kiakhta? Why is it noted? Its longitude?

What town is the centre of the Altai mining trade? On what R.? Where is Yakutsk? Of what trade is it the centre?

Name the Russian ports of the Pacific. Where is Nicolaïfsk? The pop. of Siberia? Describe its inhabitants.

Where is Trans-Caucasia? Its great divisions? The cap. of Georgia? On what R.? Why noted?

The capital of Shirvan? What curious fountains in its vicinity? Near what mt. is Erwan? Of what is it the capital? Which race is said to have sprung from this district?

ASIATIC TURKEY.

EXTENT AND BOUNDARIES.—Turkey in Asia is separated from Europe by the narrow channel running from the Black Sea to the Archipelago, and which is little more than a mile broad at Constantinople. It is bounded on the N. by the Black Sea, E. by Persia and the Caucasus, S. by Arabia and the Mediterranean. It is 1400 m. long, nearly 1000 broad, and contains about 500,000 sq. miles, with a pop. of 16 millions.

WATERSHEDS AND MOUNTAINS.—The mountains of Armenia, where the Euphrates and Tigris have their source, Mount Taurus in Asia Minor, and Lebanon in Syria, the source of the rivers Jordan and Orontes. The chief rivers of Asia Minor are, the Kizil Ermak and Sakaria, flowing into the Black Sea. There are no lakes of importance as to size, but as Asiatic Turkey includes Syria and Palestine, the scene of our Saviour's life and death, many places possess great interest, as the Lake of Galilee, and the Dead Sea.

The islands are, Cyprus, in the Levant, Scio, Mitylene, and Rhodes, in the Mediterranean.

CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.—The climate, except in the higher regions, is warm and healthy, and the soil productive. The W. and S. parts produce abundance of grain, rice, fruits, sugar, cotton, tobacco, drugs, and dye stuffs. The N. abounds in timber and coal of fine quality. Under a more efficient mode of government the produce might be immensely increased; as it is, the trade is chiefly in the hands of Englishmen and other foreigners.

DIVISIONS.—It is divided into 6 great divisions, viz.; **Asia Minor**; **Armenia** and **Koordistan**; **Al-jezireh**, or **Mesopotamia**; **Irak Arabi**, or **Babylonia**; **Syria**, including **Palestine** and the **Islands**. These are again sub-divided into 18 governments, called **Eyalets**.

ASIA MINOR, or ANATOLIA.—The chief towns are, **Kutaya**, the military capital, pop. 50,000. **Smyrna**, on the W. coast, the great port of Asia, with pop. 140,000, and great trade. **Scutari**, opposite Constantinople, and one of its suburbs, whence caravans start eastward with merchandize. **Brusa**, at the foot of Mount Olympus, the first Turkish capital, has 365 mosques and hot baths, and was destroyed by an earthquake in 1855; it was the cap. of ancient Bythinia. The W. coast of Asia Minor was the seat of the Seven Churches of Asia, **Smyrna**, **Sardis**, **Thyatira**, **Philadelphia**, **Pergamos**, **Ephesus**, and **Laodicea**; nothing remains but the ruins of their former splendour.

Kara Hissar (the Black Castle), S. of **Kutayah**, is the centre of the opium country; **Adalia** on the Mediterranean, is a rising port. The chief port on the Black Sea is **Trebizond**, at the foot of **Anti-Taurus**. **Sinope**, opposite **Sebastopol**, is a Turkish naval station, where the Russians destroyed the Turkish fleet in 1854. **Angora**, on the **Sakaria**, is famous for its silky-haired goats. Due S. of **Angora** is **Konieh**, the Iconium of Acts xiv., once a Turkish capital, but now of little importance; it has meerschaum quarries. Half-way between **Angora** and **Konieh** is the large salt lake of **Tuz-gol**. **Sivas**, on the **Kizil-Ermak**, and **Tokat**, are large commercial cities. S.E. of **Konieh**, at the mouth of the R. **Cydnus**, is **Tarsus**, the birth-place of the Apostle Paul.

TURKISH ARMENIA AND KOORDISTAN.—Chief towns, **Erzeroum**, on a plain 6000 feet high, near Mount Ararat, a great centre of trade, with the largest custom house in Turkey. N.E. of it is **Kars**, a small town, famous for a

gallant defence in the Crimean war, 1855; **Van**, E. of **Lake Van**, **Moosh**, the Turkish capital, and **Erbil**, formerly **Arbela**, where **Darius** was defeated by **Alexander the Great**, B.C. 331.

AL JEZIREH, or **MESOPOTAMIA**—the country between the Upper **Euphrates** and **Tigris**, and **IRAK ARABI**, the lower districts of those rivers, consists chiefly of fertile plains, over which are scattered the ruins of cities once of great wealth and power. • The chief towns are, **Diarbekir**; **Mosul**, near which are the remains of ancient **Nineveh**; **Bagdad**, once the cap. of the Arabian caliphs—all on the **Tigris**. On the **Euphrates** are, **Hillah**, near which are the remains of **Babylon**, and **Bassorah**, a large commercial port, with pop. 50,000; **Ortah**, or **Edessa**, is said to be the native town of **Abraham**, **Ur** of the **Chaldees**.

SYRIA, including **PALESTINE**, extends from the **Euphrates** to **Arabia**. Its chief towns are, **Aleppo**, a great trading town; **Damascus**, the capital, said to be the oldest city in the world, famous for its sword-blades and silks; **Antakia**, formerly **Antioch**, on the **Orontes**; **Beyrout** and **Acre**, ports on the coast. **Jerusalem**, **Hebron**, and **Nablous**, are chief towns in **Palestine**.

PALESTINE, OR THE HOLY LAND.

As the scene of the life and labours of our Lord and Saviour **Jesus Christ**, **Palestine** possesses peculiar interest to all Christians. It extends in length about 200 miles, average breadth 70. The greater part of this country is intersected by the **Mounts Lebanon** and **Anti-Lebanon**, between which ranges in the N. are the ruins of **Baalbec**.

The chief heights are, **Mount Hermon** in N.E., 10,000 feet; **Mount Carmel**, overlooking the **Bay of Acre**, **Mt. Tabor** in **Zebulun**, **Gilboa** in **Isaachai**, **Ebal** and **Gerizim**, in **Samaria**.

The rivers are, the **Jordan**, which runs through the country from N. to S. into the **Dead Sea**, passing through the **L. of Tiberias**; the **Kishon**, **Jabbok**, and **Eshcol**.

The chief towns are, **Jerusalem**, the cap., pop. 12,000, about half of whom are Jews; **Hebron**, 16 m. S., one of the oldest cities mentioned in Scripture; **Nablous**, the ancient **Shechem**, which has a large soap factory, and olive oil presses; **Said** and **Isour**, on the sites of **Tyre** and **Sidon**, are small towns, while many other places of historic interest, such as **Nazareth** and **Tiberias**, are now mere villages or ruins. **Acre**, a seaport, the ancient **Ptolemais**, has been five times besieged or bombarded; by the **Crusaders** in 1191, under **Richard I.** of England; by the **Saracens** in 1291; by **Napoleon I.** in 1799; by **Ibrahim Pasha** of Egypt in 1832, and by **Sir C. Napier** in 1840.

THE ISLANDS are, **Lesbos** or **Mitylene**, very fertile, and producing the finest figs in Turkey—cap. **Castro**; **Scio**, formerly **Chios**, famous for its **Chian** wine, fruits, and rose gardens; **Samos**, famous for silk, honey, wax, and game: it has also several iron mines; **Rhodes**, S. W. of **Asia Minor**, formerly a stronghold of the knights of **St. John** of Jerusalem, surrendered to the Turks in 1522. At the entrance to its harbour was the famous **Colossus**, one of the seven wonders of the world—more than 120 feet high. When knocked to pieces by the **Saracens** in A.D. 665, they loaded 900 camels with the bronze. **Cyprus**, in the Levant, taken by **Richard I.** of England in 1191. It is 140 miles long, and 60 broad, and is famous for its excellent fruit. It exports wheat, silk, wine, olives, and fruits. Its capital is **Nicosia**, with manufs. of leather and carpets.

QUESTIONS ON ASIATIC TURKEY AND PALESTINE.

How is Turkey in Asia separated from Europe? How is it bounded?

The extent of A. Turkey in sq. miles? Its population?

The chief mountains? The source of the Euphrates and Tigris?

The rivers of Asia Minor? Into what seas do they flow?

The chief islands? Why are Syria and Palestine interesting?

What are the chief products of Turkey in Asia? The climate?

How is it divided? What name is given to the governments?

The Turkish name of Asia Minor? What is its military capital?

Where is Scutari? Do you know another Scutari? Where?

The great port of Asia Minor? Where is Brusa? Why noted?

Why are seven of the ruined cities of Asia Minor remarkable?

Of what is *Kara-Hissar* the centre? The ch. ports on the Black S.?

Where is Sinope? What occurred there in 1854? Why is Angora noted? On what river is it? Where is the salt lake of Tuzgol? What is said of Konieh?

Where is Tarsus? On what river? Why remarkable? Chief town of Turkish Armenia? Why is Kars famous?

Name other towns of Armenia? Why is Erbil famous? What provinces lie between the Tigris and Euphrates? Their ch. towns?

Why is Mosul noted? Give some account of Hillah and Orfah?

The chief towns of Syria? Its chief rivers? Longitude of Damascus? The ports on the coast? Chief towns of Palestine?

Give the length and breadth of Palestine. Where are the ruins of Baalbec? The chief mountains? Where is Hermon? And Carmel? Population of Jerusalem? Why are Hebron and Shechem noted? What is remarkable of Acre? In what state are Tyre and Sidon? The capital of Lesbos, or Mitylene? Why has Rhodes been famous? By whom was Cyprus taken? Capital of Cyprus? The productions of the Turkish islands?

ARABIA.

EXTENT AND BOUNDARIES.—It is a peninsula, bounded N. by Turkey, E. by the Persian Gulf, S. by the Arabian, and W. by the Red Sea; and contains about 1,000,000 sq. m. It is joined to Egypt by the Isthmus of Suez, and separated from Abyssinia by the narrow strait of Babelmandel, 20 miles across. It has no navigable river, and few streams. The interior is, almost all, a dry, sandy or stony waste, with occasional fertile spots, on which coffee, dates, gums, and some drugs, are cultivated.

The natives of the interior are all nomadic, having large flocks and herds, and engaged frequently in transporting goods on their camels.

DIVISIONS—SINAI, HEDJAZ, YEMEN, and OMAN. The district of SINAI is at the N.W. corner, between the two arms of the Red Sea. A table land in the N. is called the "Desert of the Wandering." There are high mounts. in the S., with Mt. Horeb, the **Jebel Mousa**, or Mt. of Moses, at the foot of which is the catholic convent of St. Catherine. In the N.E. are the wonderful ruins of **Petra**, the cap. of Edom, or Idumea, chiefly cut in the rock. Sinai is inhabited by about 4000 Bedouin Arabs.

There are several towns upon and near the coasts. On

the W. side, E. of the Red Sea, is **HEDJAZ**, or the Land of Pilgrimage. Its chief towns are, **Mecca**, the birthplace of Mahomet, and 250 miles N., **Medina**, where is his tomb. Both towns are annually visited by vast numbers of Mahometans. **Jeddah** is the seaport of Mecca, and **Yambo** of Medina, both on the coast of the Red Sea.

YEMEN, in the S., has **Sana** for its capital, and **Mocha** for its ch. port. It is fertile, and produces large quantities of the best coffee for export.

ADEN,—S.E. of Babelmandel, is a British possession, and is specially used as a depôt for coals, for steamers between Suez and India.

OMAN—is at the S.E. part of the peninsula, cap. **Muscat**, on the Gulf of **Ormuz**. It has a large export trade of horses, dates, and salt. The ruler of the district is called the Imaum of Muscat.

Since the Hegira, or Flight of Mahomet from Mecca to Medina, A.D. 622, the Mahometans of Arabia have overrun the greater part of Asia and N. Africa, and were formerly masters of Spain and the S. of France. The horses and camels are the swiftest in the world. Coffee was first used in England in the reign of Charles II.

PERSIA, OR IRAN.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.—Lies E. of Asiatic Turkey, S. of Georgia, the Caspian Sea, and Independent Tartary, W. of Afghanistan and Beloochistan, and is separated from Arabia by the Persian Gulf. It is 850 m. long, about 700 broad, and has an area of about 500,000 sq. miles.

More than one-third of Persia is a desert table land. There are no large rivers; the necessary trade is performed by means of caravans, and is in the hands of Europeans and other foreigners. The N. part, between the Caspian Sea and the Elbourz mounts. is very fertile, also the W. parts which are watered by the Tigris, its tributaries, and the N.W. district around **Lake Urumiah**. This L. is very salt, 4000 feet below the sea level, and

has an area of 600 square miles. The chief productions are opium, perfumes, silks, carpets, and cutlery. Persia is usually divided into 11 provinces;—**Arak Ajemi, Azerbijan, Ghilaun, Masanderan, Khorassan, Persian Kurdistan, Khuristan, Astrabad, Fars, Kerman, and Laristan.**

CHIEF TOWNS—**Teheran**, the present capital, a mud-walled city at the base of Mount Elbourz, in a hot and unhealthy position, pop. 100,000; **Ispahan**, the ancient capital, but now fast decaying, was noted for its fine buildings and rose gardens, and for its stone and seal cutters; and **Schiraz**, in the S., famous for its otto of roses and other perfumes. N.E. of Shiraz are the ruins of **Persepolis**, the residence of the kings of Persia, said to have been burnt by Alexander the Great.

The ports on the Caspian are, **Keshd, Balfroosh, and Astrabad**, which are among the most flourishing towns, **Bushire and Gambroon**, on the Persian Gulf. **Tabreez, E. of L. Urumiah**, has a large silk trade. **Mushed** in **Khorassan, N. E.**, has a manufactory of cutlery and sword-blades. **Yezd**, on an oasis in the S. of the Great Salt Desert, is a central depôt, in which caravans from all parts exchange their commodities.

The majority of the people are **Mahometans**; the government despotic, of the most oppressive and badly administered kind, and the country generally in an unsettled and decaying condition.

QUESTIONS ON ARABIA AND PERSIA.

Draw a map of Arabia. What are its boundaries? Give some account of its soil and climate. Its chief divisions? Its chief towns? Why are Medina and Mecca noted? How far apart? Name the seaports on the Red Sea. Describe the position of Sinai. For what is Petra famous? What are the exports of Arabia? Where is Oman? What its capital? The title of its ruler? When was the famous flight of Mahomet? What is it called? For what articles is Arabia celebrated? And for what animals? The latitude and longitude of Mecca, and of Mocha? How is Persia bounded? Its extent in sq. miles? Give some description of Persia. How are the W. parts watered? Where is *Lake Urumiah*? What is peculiar to it? Into how many provinces is Persia divided? The present capital?

What is its position? What was the former capital? What ruins are near Shiraz? What is said of them?
Name the ports on the Caspian Sea. Also those on the Persian G.
What is the trade of Tabreez? And of Mushed? How is Yezd situated? Give the lat. and long. of Teheran. What is the government of Persia?

BELOOCHISTAN

Is bounded W. by Persia, N. by Afghanistan, S. by the Gulf of Ormuz, and E. by Hindostan; and has an area of 120,000 miles. The country is intersected by many mountain ranges, and the climate is excessively hot. It is divided into six provinces, which are thinly peopled by semi-barbarous tribes professing the Mahometan religion, who have made little progress since Alexander returned through Beloochistan from his Indian campaign, when his men were obliged to march by night, on account of the great heat.

Its capital is **Khelat**, in the N.E., on the R. **Nehink**, pop. about 30,000, the lord of which is called the **Khan of Khelat**, and is the greatest man in the country. **Khelat** was taken by the British in 1839.

AFGHANISTAN

Lies due N. of Beloochistan. It is flat and barren in the W., but mountainous in the N. and E. It is bounded by the Suliman mountains in the E., by the Hindoo Koosh, a branch of the Himalaya, and the Parapomisan mountains on the N. Its chief rivers are, the **Helmund**, which flows into Lake **Zurrah**, and the **Cabool** in the N.E., flowing into the Indus. There are many smaller streams, which are torrents in winter, and dry in summer.

The chief cities are, **Cabool**, the capital, captured by the British in 1839. They withdrew in 1842, in the depth of winter, and while retreating through the **Khyber Pass**, the whole army was massacred. **Jellalabad**, a small town on the Cabool, was gallantly defended for some months by Sir Robert Sale and a handful of troops.

Herat, in the N.W., **Candahar** in the centre, with large manufactures of silks, woollens and arms; **Ghiznee**, 65 miles S. of Cabool, is famous as the former capital of Sultan Mahmoud in the 12th century, who ruled from the Ganges to the Tigris. His tomb still exists there.

The pop. of 5,000,000 are Mahomedan, fierce and warlike. They are governed by chiefs who are almost independent.

QUESTIONS ON BELOOCHISTAN AND AFGHANISTAN.

How is Beloochistan bounded? What is its area? Its climate?

What is said of Alexander the Great? The present capital? On what river?

What mountains lie N. of Afghanistan? Where is the Gulf of Ormuz? What country lies N. of Beloochistan? What is the character of the natives of both? Their religion?

How is Afghanistan bounded? What are its rivers? Where does the Helmund empty itself?

The capital of Afghanistan? When was it taken by the British?

Name any circumstance connected with the Khyber Pass.

Where is Jellalabad? For what is Candahar noted? Where is Ghiznee? Why is it celebrated? What is the govt.? The pop.? Find the lat. and long. of Cabool and Kelat.

TURKISTAN, OR INDEPENDENT TARTARY

Is bounded N. by Russia, E. by Mongolia, W. by the Caspian Sea, and S. by Persia and Afghanistan. Estimated area 250,000 sq. miles. The greater part of the country consists of dry, sandy plains; the climate excessively hot in summer, and very cold in winter.

It contains the Great Lake, or Sea of Aral, and has several smaller salt lakes and marshes in various parts, all decreasing in size. The rivers are, the **Sir**, the **Jaxartes** of the ancients, and the **Amoo**, or **Jehoun**, the ancient **Oxus**; both rivers flow into Lake Aral. Many small streams are absorbed by the marshes. It is usually divided into four divisions, or provinces, but very little is really known of the interior of the country.

The chief towns are, **Bokhara**, cap. of the State of Bokhara, S., a place of great trade. **Samarcand**, E of *Bokhara*, was the chief city and residence of Tamerlane,

or Timour the Tartar, who overran Asia in the 13th century. Here Alexander the Great killed his friend Clitis in a drunken fit. **Balkh**, quite in the S., is the oldest city of Turkestan, and the birthplace of Zoroaster, the founder of the sect of Guebres, or fire worshippers. **Khiva** on the Amoo, S. of Lake Aral, is a famous slave market. **Kokand** and **Tashgen** in the N., near the river **Sir**, have some trade with Russia. The N. parts of the country are inhabited by hordes of **Kirghis**, who are all tent dwellers and slave traders. The whole pop. are Mahometans, and so fanatical, that it is unsafe for Christians to enter the country. Here, as everywhere else, many Jews are to be found, but in a very degraded state.

QUESTIONS ON TURKESTAN.

How is Turkestan bounded? Of what does a great part consist?

Name its rivers and ch. lake. What is remarkable of the lakes?

How is it usually divided? Its ch. towns? Where did Tamerlane live?

Which is the oldest city in Turkestan? Why is it remarkable?

Which is the great slave market? How is it situated?

What is the religion of the people? What is said of the Jews?

INDIA, OR HINDOSTAN.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.—Hindostan is bounded on the N. by the **Himalaya** mountains, W. by **Afghanistan**, **Beloochistan**, and the **Arabian Sea**, E. by **Burmah**, and S.E. by the **Indian Ocean**. It is 2000 m. long, and 1600 broad, and has an area of 1,500,000 sq. miles. It is a peninsula of triangular shape, terminating in Cape Comorin in the S. Of this immense territory only two states are independent of British rule or protection, viz.; **Bhotan** and **Nepaul**, in the N. Estimated pop. 200 millions.

WATERSHEDS AND MOUNTAINS.—The principal mt. chains are the **Himalaya**, N., which are divided between India and Thibet, the highest point of which is **Mount Everest**, 29,000 feet, or more than five miles high; the **Vindya mts.**, stretching across the N. of the peninsula proper; the **W. Ghauts** on the Malabar coast, 8000 feet

and the E. Ghauts on the Coromandel coast. The centre is a table land, called Bala Ghaut, or above the pass. The Himalaya range is the great watershed, but some large rivers have their source in the Vindhya and W. Ghauts ranges.

RIVERS.—These are numerous. The chief are—1, the Indus, N.W., which rises in the Himalayas, and with its tributaries, the Jhelum, Chenab, Ravee, Beas, and Sutlege, drains the Punjab, or Country of the Five Rivers and flows into the Arabian Sea; 2, the Ganges and its tributaries, the Jumna, Gomtee, Gogra, and numerous smaller rivers, drains the country S. of the Himalayas, and flows E. into the Bay of Bengal (1500 m.); 3, the Brahmaputra rises in Thibet, passes round the Himalayas, and flowing S.W., joins the Ganges about 100 m. from its mouth; 4, the Nerbudda, rises in the Vindhya range, and flows W. into the Gulf of Cambay; 5, the Godavery, and 6, Krishna, flow S.E. into the Bay of Bengal. There are many smaller rivers, which are longer than the Rhine and other rivers of Europe. The country N. of the Nerbudda is Hindostan Proper; S. of the Nerbudda and Krishna is the Deccan, as the S. of the Peninsula was formerly called.

CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.—The climate is very hot generally, but varies according to the elevation of the soil above the sea level. The great valleys of the Indus and Ganges are extremely fertile. The various kinds of corn and rice are produced in abundance, as well as tea, coffee, spices, and the richest fruits. Raw cotton, silk, jute, indigo and other dyes, opium, diamonds and other precious stones, are exported, as well as the timber of the teak tree, for ship building.

Wild animals of the largest and fiercest kinds abound in the jungles and forests, which cover large tracts of country.

Railways and canals are being formed all over the country, by which its productions will be made more easily marketable, and consequently, greatly increased.

The chief food of the Hindoo population is rice, which is grown in vast quantities.

DIVISIONS.—India is divided politically into three divisions;—1, **BRITISH INDIA**, comprising more than half of the peninsula. 2, **Territories**, whose native princes are

under the protection or control of Great Britain. 8, The independent states, Nepaul, and Bhotan.

British India is divided into three presidencies, or governments;—1, **Bengal**, comprising all the northern provinces from the Ganges to the Indus, viz; **Bengal Proper**, **Bahar**, **Benares**, **Oude**, **Agra**, **Allahabad**, **Delhi**, **Rohilcund**, **Kumaon**, **The Punjaub**, **Nagpore**, and **Cuttack**.

Of **Bengal Proper**, the chief towns are, **Calcutta** on the Hooghly, a mouth of the Ganges. It is the capital of Bengal, and residence of the Governor General, a place of great trade, and very wealthy. The English settled at **Calcutta** in 1690; the population is now half-a-million.

Serampore, 12 m. N. of **CALCUTTA**, was until lately a Danish colony and missionary station.

Dacca, on a branch of the Ganges, 140 miles N.E. of **Calcutta**, is a place of great trade, and extends six miles along the banks of the river, both noted for fine muslins. **Moorshedabad** was formerly the cap. of Bengal. **Patna**, on the Ganges, is the cap. of **Behar**, famous for its salt-petre, rice, opium, and indigo trade. **Benares**, on the Ganges and **Goomtee**, a sacred city of the Hindoos, abounding in beggars and pilgrims, many of whom come there to die in a holy city. **Allahabad**, at the junction of the **Jumna** with the Ganges, is called **The King of Sacred Cities**, the capital of a rich province. N. of it is **Lucknow**, on the **Goomtee**, a fine city, cap. of the kingdom of **OUDE**, now famous for its siege in 1857, when a few British soldiers and civilians defended it against a host of mutineers. **Agra** and **Delhi**, on the **Jumna**, both large cities, were formerly caps. of the Mogul Empire. **Delhi** was a stronghold of the mutineers in the rebellion of 1857. **Rohilcund** lies N. of **Oude**. Its cap. is **Bareilly**.

At **Agra** is the famous tomb built by **Shah Jehan** in memory of his wife, the finest building in the world—marble without, and precious stones within. It was 22 years in building, and cost nearly 4 millions sterling.

N.E. of **Delhi**, on the Ganges, is **Hurdwar**, a sacred

ace, to which millions of Hindoos are accustomed to make pilgrimages.

S.W. of Lucknow is Cawnpore, a military station, notorious for the massacre of English ladies and children by the mutineers in 1857.

The chief cities of the Punjaub are, LAHORE on the Ravee, and MOULTAN on the Chenab, with large silk manufactures; PESHAWUR on the Cabool, at the entrance to the Khyber Pass, and AMRITSEH on the Beas, the commercial city on the Great N. of India Railway, E. of Lahore.

N. of Delhi, near the R. Sutlej, is Simla, 8,000 feet above the sea level, whither officers and civilians go for the sake of their health.

NAGPORE, on the Godavery, 600 m. S.W. of Calcutta, is the cap. of the State of Berar; and Cuttack, near the mouth of the Mahanuddy, S. of which on the E. coast is Juggernaut, with its temple 200 feet high.

Pondicherry, a seaport S. of Madras, Mahe, N. of Calicut, on the coast of Malabar, and Chandernagore, N. of Calcutta, are the only settlements occupied by the French.

THE BOMBAY PRESIDENCY

Is on the W. side of Hindostan, and includes six separate States, viz.;—THE CONCAN, which is the territory between the W. Ghauts and the sea coast; POONAH, E. of the W. Ghauts; SATTARAH, S. of Poonah, forming table land; part of CANDEISH, between the Nerbude and the Taptee; part of GUZERAT around the Gulf Cambay; and SCINDE, around the mouths of the Indus.

The chief town is Bombay, the capital of the Presidency, on an island, with a fine harbour. It is the landing-place of the overland mail to India and China, and connected with Calcutta by a railway in full operation. It belonged to Portugal, but was ceded to England 1661 as part of the dowry of Catharine, queen of Ch. II. of England. Near Bombay are the islands of Phanta and Salsette, famous for their fine caves, *have been used* as temples in former ages.

Other towns are, **Surat** at the mouth of the **Taptée**, where the first English factory was established in 1615. It is remarkable as having a hospital for sick monkeys and other animals. **Poonah** and **Sattarah** military stations, and capitals of annexed **Mahratta States**. **Medabad** and **Cambray**, at the head of the gulf, are large cities of **zerat**. The cap. of **SCINDE** is **Hydrabad**, near the **Indus**; and 600 miles N. is **Meancee**, where the British under Sir C. Napier gained a victory in 1844, after which **Scinde** was added to the **Bombay** presidency as annexed territory.

THE MADRAS PRESIDENCY.

This includes five provinces, viz. ;—The **CIRCARS**, along the coast N. of **Madras**; the **CARNATIC**, extending S. of the river **Kristnah** to **Cape Comorin**, the most S. point; **CANARA**, between the S.W. ghauts and the sea coast; **ALABAR**, the S.W. coast from **Canara** to **Cochin**, and **CHIMBATTOOR**, between **Malabar** and the **Carnatic**.

Madras, the capital of the presidency, is a large city on the coast, without a harbour, but with extensive commerce. It was the first British settlement in India, and is founded in 1639. N. of **Madras** is **Masulipatam**. **Tanquebar**, **Tanjore**, and **Trichinopoli** on the **Cauvery**, and **Madura** on the **Vagah**, are all places of large population and great trade. **Calicut**, on the W. coast, is remarkable as being the landing-place of **Vasco de Gama**, the adventurous Portuguese navigator, and the first European who landed in India, May 22, 1498. Hence also the cotton cloth called **calico** was introduced and first manufactured in England about 1772. **Vasco de Gama** and **Francis Xavier** are buried at **Goa**, a Portuguese settlement on the W. coast. It has a very fine harbour, and has long been notorious for its **Inquisition** and persecution of heretics from the **Roman Catholic** faith.

The chief town and port of **Canara** is **Mangalore**. The climate of the greater portion of this presidency is excessively hot.

QUESTIONS ON INDIA.

How is **Hindostan** bounded? What are its shape and area? Name the mountain chains. And describe their direction. What rivers have their source in the **Himalayas**? The height of **Mt. Everest**?

What are the chief tributaries of the Indus? What country do they drain? Why is it called Punjab? Where is the Bala Ghaut? What is Bala?

Which are the highest ghats, E. or W.? How do the rivers prove this? The chief tribe of the Ganges? Describe the course of the Brahmapootra. Where is the Nerbudda? Describe its course. Where does it rise?

Where is the Deccan? Where is the Malabar coast? The lat. and long. of Cape Comorin? How is the climate varied? Which valleys are very fertile? What are the chief products of India? What is likely to increase their value?

How is India politically divided? The divisions of British India? Name the chief towns of Bengal Proper. What is remarkable of Serampore?

What towns are noted for muslins? For what is Patna noted? Which are the sacred cities of the Hindoos? Where is Lucknow? Why famous? Why are Agra and Delhi noted? What fine monument is at Agra?

Give any particulars of Hurdwan and Cawnpore? When was Delhi taken? Where is Rohilcund? Where is Simla? Why is it noted?

The cap. of the Punjab? On what R.? The other chief towns? Where is Nagpore? What is the position of Outtack? What temple is S. of it? What settlements are now occupied by the French? Where is Mahé?

How many states compose the Bombay presidency? Where is Scinde? How is Bombay situated? What natural curiosities are near it? When did Bombay city become the property of England? Where is Surat? Why is it noted? The capital of Scinde? What happened at Meancee?

Name the provinces of the Madras presidency. Its chief town? How is Madras situated? Where is Canara? Which is the Malabar coast? When was Madras founded? What towns are on the Cauvery? Why is Calicut remarkable? What is its latitude and longitude? What noted men are buried at Goa? Where is Goa? To whom does it belong? Why has Goa obtained an unenviable notoriety? Where did De Gama land? What is the chief town of Canara? Where is the Gulf of Cambay?

PROTECTED, OR TRIBUTARY STATES.

These are very numerous, but the chief of them are—

1. THE NIZAM'S DOMINIONS, lying between the Godavery and the Krishna rivers, of which the chief towns are, *Hyderabad*, the most splendid native city in India,

and **Aurangabad**. A little N. of Hyderabad is **Golconda**, once famous for its diamond mines. Near to Aurungabad are the great cave-temples of **Ellora**.

2. **THE MYSORE**, lying W. of Madras, between the E. and W. ghauts. Chief towns, **Seringapatam** on the Cauvery, taken by the British in 1799, when Tippoo Saib was killed in one of its gateways. **Bangalore**, N.E., is a healthy city, the head quarters of the English Resident. **Mysore**, the former cap. of the territory

3. **TRAVANCORE**, in the extreme S.W. of the peninsula, including Cape **Comorin**; chief town, **Trevandrum**.

4. **COCHIN**, N. of Travancore, is famous for its forests of teak and other timber; chief town, **Cochin**, with good harbour, and the only one S. of Bombay suited for ship-building.

5. **RAJPOOTANA**, an immense district stretching from the left bank of the Sutlej river to the R. Nerbudda, intersected by the Aravalli mts., and including several states formerly independent of each other. The greater part of the territory is desert, and the Rajpoots are a more warlike race than the Hindoos proper. The chief towns are, **Jaypoor** and **Oodypoor**, E. of the Aravelli mts., and **Jodhpoor**, W. of **Ajmeer**.

6. **SCINDIAH**, lying E. of Rajpootanah, along the river **Chumbul**. Chief towns, **Gwalior**, N., famous for its rocky fortress, and **Oojein** in the S.

7. **GUZERAT**, N. and W. of the Gulf of Cambay; ch. towns **Baroda** and **Cambay**.

8. **CUTCH**, S. of Scinde, on the sea coast, chief town of which is **Booj**.

9. **CASHMERE**, a valley N. of the Punjaub, famous for shawls, six of which are sent as an annual tribute to Queen Victoria. The cap. is **Serinagur**.

The **INDEPENDENT STATES** are **NEPAUL** and **BHOTAN**, on the S. of the Himalayas. The cap. of Nepaul is **Catmandoo**, and of Bhotan, **Tasissudon**. Both are mountainous states, inhabited by a rude and hardy race of people.

ISLANDS OF HINDOSTAN.

CEYLON lies 50 m. from the S.E. point of the peninsula. It is a distinct colony, and has a separate government, the seat of which is **Colombo**, on the W. coast.

Other towns are, **Kandi**, the native cap., in the centre of the Is.; **Trincomalee**, with good harbour on the E. side, and **Point de Galle** in the S.E. The last is strongly fortified, and is the calling place for steam ships. The island has an area of 24,000 square miles, and is noted for its pearl fishery and fine timber. It also furnishes cinnamon and many other spices, and elephants. It is regarded as the head quarters of the idol Bhudda, and ruins of immense temples are scattered through it. Ceylon is separated from India by the G. of **Manaar** and **Palk's Strait**. A curious range of islands crosses Palk's Strait, called **Adam's Bridge**. Other islands are the **Laccadives**, lying W., and the **Maldives**, S.W. of Malabar. They consist of long clusters, but are of little importance as to production or pop.

RELIGION.—The majority of the **Hindoos**—about four-fifths, are professors of **Brahminism**, and worship many idols, including the sacred rivers, and many animals. **Mahometans** are next in number—about 20 millions. There are also many **Jews**, some **Parsees**, or fire worshippers in the **Bombay Presidency**, and comparatively few **Christians**. The former rulers of India virtually prohibited the use of the Bible among the populations of India.

QUESTIONS ON TRIBUTARY STATES, INDEPENDENT STATES, AND ISLANDS.

Name the nine chief tributary states. The chief cities of the **Nizam**? What is said of **Hyderabad**? What famous place is near it? Where are the caves of **Ellora**?

Where is the **Mysore**? Its capital? What occurred there in 1799? Where does the **English Resident** live? The former capital?

Describe the position of **Travancore**. What cape forms part of it? For what is **Cochin** famous? What is said of **Cochin** as a sea-port?

What territory lies between the **Sutlej** and the **R. Nerbudda**? Where are the **Aravelli mts.**? What is said of the **Rajpoots**?

The chief towns of **Rajpootana**? The chief towns of **Scindiah**? Chief towns of **Guzerat** and **Cutch**? Where is **Cashmere**? For what is it famous? What is its annual tribute?

Which are the independent states? Where are they situated? Capital of **Nepaul**? And of **Bhotan**? Describe the countries.

FARTHER INDIA, OR INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES. 137

How far is Ceylon from the continent? How is it separated? What are its chief towns? What idol is said to make Ceylon his favourite residence? Where is Point de Galle? What use is made of it? What is the area of Ceylon? Its natural productions? Where are the Laccadives?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

The pop. of Hindostan? What are the religions of the Hindoos? How many Hindoos? How many Mahometans? Where are the Parsees found? What obstacle has been put in the way of Christianity?

FARTHER INDIA, OR INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.—Farther India consists of the great peninsula, extending from China southward to the Straits of Malacca, and from the Bay of Bengal eastward to the Chinese Sea. Of the N. and E. parts very little is known to Europeans.

MOUNTAINS AND RIVERS.—Large mountain ranges run nearly due N. and S., and between them, through extremely fertile valleys, flow the large rivers, **Irrawaddy**, flowing through Burmah S.E. into the G. of Martaban; the **Meinam**, flowing into the G. of Siam; the **Cambodja**, rising in China, flowing through Laos and Annam into the Chinese Sea.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.—The climate is hot, but more humid than that of Hindostan, as the large rivers overflow their banks, and much of the country is covered with thick forests. These abound with valuable timber trees, and others, which produce india-rubber, gutta-percha, gamboge and other gums, and sandal-wood; pepper and spices, sugar, cotton, and rice, abound. In some parts naphtha is produced from wells in large quantities.

DIVISIONS.—It is at present divided into the **British Possessions** on the W.; **BURMAH** on the N.; **Lao**, E. of Burmah; **S. of Lao**, **SIAM**; **E. of Lao** **TONQUIN**, **S. of Tonquin** **ANNAM** and **COCHIN CHINA**; **S. of Siam** the **Peninsula of MALACCA**.

The British possessions extend from **Bhotan** S. to **Siam**, and include **Assam**, **Arracan**, **Pegu**, and **Tenasserim**, parts of **Burmah**, also **Wellesley**, **Province**, and **Pulo-Penang**, in **Malacca**.

Singapore, on an island at the extreme S. of the peninsula, is an important commercial settlement, with an Anglo-Chinese college; and N.W. of it a part of **Malacca**, ceded to England by the Dutch in 1825, in exchange for **Benccoolen**, in Sumatra.

The chief towns of the British possessions are, **Rangoon**, at the mouth of the **Irrawaddy**, the former cap. of **Burmah**; **Chittagong**, at the mouth of the **Bramahpootra**; **Arracan**, **Moulmein**, and **Martaban**, at the mouth of the **Salween R.**; **Tenasserim**, and **George Town**, on **Prince of Wales Island**.

The chief town of **Burmah** is **Ava**, on the **Irrawaddy**; of **Tonquin**, **Kesho**, or **Kachao**; of **Cochin China**, **Hue** and **Turon** on the coast, and **Saigong** at the mouth of the **Cambodia R.** The towns of **Siam** are, **Yathea** and **Bankok**, on the **R. Meinam**.

Cochin China is now in the hands of the French.

RELIGION AND GOVERNMENT.—Nearly all the people of **Farther India** are **Buddhists**. Their temples are splendidly ornamented, and their religious services and priests numerous. They pay reverence to all white animals, especially to the white elephant. The Malaysans of the peninsula are **Mahometans**.

QUESTIONS ON FARTHER INDIA.

What is meant by **Farther India**? What countries are comprised in it? Name the chief rivers. Describe their course, and where they empty. What is said of the climate? What are the natural productions?

What countries are included in the British possessions? Where is **Singapore**? Where is **Wellesley province**? What settlement is N.W. of **Singapore**? When did it become an English settlement? And under what circumstances?

The chief towns of the British possessions? Chief town of **Burmah**? Where is **Moulmein**? On what river is **Ava**? The chief towns of **Siam**? What province is occupied by the French? What is the religion of the natives of **F. India**? That of the **Malays**?

CHINA.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.—China Proper is bounded on the *E.* by the **Pacific Ocean**; N. by **Chinese Tartary**;

W. by **Thibet**; S. by **Farther India**. It is about 1500 m. long, and 1450 broad; area 1,500,000 sq. miles.

MOUNTAINS AND RIVERS.—The **Pe-ling** mts. on the N.W. bordering Thibet, and the **Yung-ling** mts on the S.W. are the sources of the large rivers. These are, the **Hoang-ho**, flowing into the Yellow Sea; the **Yang-tse-kiang**, the largest river in Asia, flowing through the centre into the Pacific, and the **Se-kiang**, or Canton R., and a smaller river, the **Peiho**, on the N., flowing into the Gulf of **Pe-che-lee**. The Yang-tse-kiang overflows frequently, and has formed the large lakes of **Tongting** and **Poyang**, in the interior.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.—In so vast an extent of country there must be a great variety in the climate. The N. parts have cold winters, but the summers are very hot. The mountainous regions are much cooler than the plains of the centre and south. The vegetable productions are numerous and very valuable. The most lucrative to the Chinese are the tea plant and mulberry, the latter as the food of the silkworm. Rice, cotton, wheat, sugar, and tobacco grow in abundance, but the pop. is so great, that the country scarcely produces enough food for the people, although by their persevering industry they leave no place uncultivated that can be made of any use. Many of the people live on the rivers in boats or floating houses, and as the rivers abound in fish, while all other animal food is scarce, fish and vegetables form their chief diet. The seeds of water lilies, and roots of plants are eaten by the poorer classes. The Chinese are forbidden to leave the **Flowery Land**, as it is called, but their enterprising spirit leads them to all parts of the world, where money is to be made, or a living to be gained. The pop. is estimated at 400 millions, and, with the tributary nations, are of the **Mongolian** race.

DIVISIONS.—China is divided into 18 provinces, of which 12 are inland, and the remainder on the sea coast. The provinces on the coast from N. to S. are—1, **PE-CHEE-LEE**, chief towns, **Pekin**, the N. capital on the **Peiho** and **Tien-sin-foo**, the great port of **Pekin**; 2, **SHAN-TUNG**, or E. of the Mountains, cap. **Tsi-nan-foo**; 3, **KIANG-SU**—Country of the Happy, chief town, **Nankin** on the **Yang-tse-kiang**, with large silk and cotton manufs., and **Shang-hae**, on the coast opposite Chusan, one of the ports open to Europeans since 1842, infamous for its babbatower, into which children are thrown alive, as well as

dead ; 4, **Tche-kiang**—Country of the Winding River, chief towns, **Hung-chow**, the great custom house of China, and centre of the silk trade, and **Ning-po**, another of the ports opened since 1842, with great tea and silk trade ; 5, **Fo-kien**, or **Fo-kiang**—Consummation of Happiness—chief towns, **Foo-chew-foo**, the great centre of the tea trade, with a pop. of 500,000, and **Amoy**, seated on an island ; 6, **QUANG-TUNG**—the East Plain—ch. towns, **Canton** on the **Chookiang**, the only port open before 1842, and **Macao**, a Portuguese town on an island at the mouth of that river, established 1580.

The Inland Provinces are ;—1, **KHAN-SU**—Province of Peace ; 2, **SHEN-SEE**—W. of the Yellow R., and 3, **SHAN-SEE**, W. of the Mts. on the N. bounded by the Great Wall ; 4, **SEE-CHEW-EN**,—the Four Streams, and 5, **YUN-NAN**—S. of the Clouds on the W. ; 6, **KWEE-CHEW**—the Honourable Division, and 7, **HU-NAN**—S. of the Lake in the S.

And the Central Provinces of—8, **HO-NAN**—S. of the R. ; 9, **HU-PEE**—N. of the Lakes ; 10, **GAN-WHY**—Province of Peace and Plenty ; 11, **KIANG-SEE**—W. of the R., and 12, **QUANG-SEE**, W. of the Plain, on the west of Quang-tung.

It will be seen from the above names that **Pe** means north ; **Nan**, south ; **Tung**, east ; **Si**, west ; **Shan**, mountains ; **Ho**, river ; **Hu**, lake.

There are immense cities in the interior, of which very little is known, as, until recently, foreigners have been strictly forbidden to enter the country.

China is separated from **Mantchooria**, 50 m. N. of **Pekin**, by a great wall, built 2000 years ago, to keep out the Tartars ; but a family of that nation has ruled the country for the past 200 years. The wall is 1500 m. long and 25 feet high. In addition to its great rivers, China is well supplied with canals. The largest of these, the Great Canal, extends from **Lin-chin** on the **Peiho**, to **Hang chew-foo** in **Tche-kiang**. Its length is 700 miles, and will carry the largest vessels.

GOVERNMENT, &c.—The govt. is despotic, and the religion Buddhism. Great respect is paid to old age, to *parents*, and to learning ; but the Chinese are far be-

hind in true civilisation. The mariner's compass, printing, and gunpowder, have been long known to them, but they were only taught how to use them properly by what they call "the barbarians from the west," *i. e.*, Europeans.

ISLANDS.—These are, **Formosa**, or the beautiful, so called by the Portuguese, E. of the province of **Fo-kiang**. It is 250 m. long and 80 broad, inhabited chiefly by Malays. **Chusan**, between **Shanghai** and **Ningpo**. **Hong-Kong**, or Sweet Waters, is opposite the entrance to Canton R., and is one of a group of islands—it belongs now to England. It has an area of 36 sq. m., occupied chiefly by Chinese; cap. **Victoria**, on the N. coast. **Hainan** is a large island on the S., 180 m. long and 70 broad, very productive, but inhabited by a semi-barbarous race, partly subject to China.

QUESTIONS ON CHINA.

Draw a map of China, and name its boundaries and extent. The principal mountain ranges? The chief rivers?

What is the climate of China? Which parts are coolest? What are the vegetable productions? What of the industry of the people? In what condition do many of them live? The ch. articles of food?

What are the Chinese forbidden to do? Do they emigrate? How is China divided? How many provinces on the coast? Name the provinces on the coast. Give the meaning of each name.

The cap. of Pecheele? On what R.? What is the port of Pekin? What is meant by Shan-tung? What is its capital?

What province is called the Country of the Happy? Where is Nankin? What are the manufs. of Nankin? Where is Shang-hae?

Why is Shang-hae important to Europeans? Why is it infamous? Of what province is Hang-chow the cap.? What is it called?

Name the ports opened for trade since 1842? What is meant by Tche-kiang? What town is called the Centre of the Tea Trade? In what province?

How is Amoy situated? What port was open before 1842? In what province is Canton? What is meant by Quang-tung? Where is Macao? How situated? To whom does it belong?

Name the N. provinces? How are they bounded? Describe the wall. Name the two W. provinces. The meaning of Tse-chew-en? Of Yun-nan? Name the five central provinces. Give the meaning of their names.

What is the meaning of the words, *Pe, Nan, Tung, Si, Shu* and *ku*?

What is the govt. of China? Of what race is the Emperor? long have the Tartars governed China? What is the religion? Where is the grand canal? What is its length? What is its name to China? The meaning of *Formosa*?

Where is *Chusan*? Why is it remarkable? What island is it now to England? How is it situated?

What is the area of *Hong-Kong*? The meaning of that name? Where is *Hainan*? Describe its inhabitants. Of what race are the Chinese people?

COUNTRIES TRIBUTARY TO CHINA.

These are, *MANCHOOBIA*, *COREA*, a peninsula *Manchooria*, *MONGOLIA*, *THIBET*, *CHINESE TARTARY* and *DZOONGARIA*. These countries are all similar in climate, as well as in the character, manners, and religion of their inhabitants.

Manchooria, N. and N.E. of China, extends to the *Amoor*; it is the country whence came the Tartar who now rules in China. The chief towns are, *Peking*, *Shanghai*, *Yokohama*, *Manchou*, at which the Chinese viceroy resides, and *Moukden*, the old capital, where the Chinese emperors and their families are still buried. This country is bordered on the S.W. by a palisade of wooden stakes. Its products are timber, drugs, pearls, and furs.

Corea is almost entirely unknown, as strangers are forbidden to enter it. It is tributary to China; called *King-ki-tao*.

Mongolia is separated from *Manchooria* by the *Tian Shan* Mts. It is the greatest table land in the world and comprises the *Gobi*, and several other deserts. It is well watered by the tributaries of the *Amoor* and the rivers of *Siberia*, and is fertile. Cattle and horses are the chief stock. The natives are nomadic. The towns are, *Ourga*, the capital, a large trading town in the N.; *Maimat*, near the Russian town *Kiakhta*, on the frontier; *Erdin*, now in ruins, was the capital of the Tartar king from the reign of the mighty *Yenghis Khan*.

Thibet, the highest table land in the world, is situated to the south of *Mongolia*.

ated from India by the **Himalaya mts.**, and from Chinese Tartary by the **Kwan-Lun mts.** It is watered in the S. by the **Upper Indus**, and **Brahmapootra**. The capital is **Lassa**, a little N. of the **Brahmapootra**, where the Chinese viceroy resides, and near which the **Dalai Llama**, or chief priest, has an immense temple. A very fine wool is obtained from the goats that feed in its valleys, which is used in making the famous Cashmere shawls.

Chinese Tartary lies between the **Kwan-Lun mts.** on the S., and the **Thian-shan mts.** on the N. Its Chinese name is **Thian-shan-nan-loo**; i. e., the Country S. of the **Thian Mts.** It has been trib. to China since 1758. Its chief towns are, **Yarkand**, the cap., on the R. **Yarkand**, **Kashgar**, the former cap., and **Khotan**, all in the W. part of the country.

Dzoongaria, or **Thian-shan-pe-loo**, lies N. of the **Thian-shan mts.** Its trading town is **Ili**, or **Gouldja**, in the west. S. of this country are several active volcanoes, the ch. of which are, **Pe-shan**, and **Ho-chew**.

The pop. of the trib. provinces of China is estimated at 7,000,000, while that of China Proper, so much smaller in extent, is estimated at 400,000,000.

QUESTIONS ON COUNTRIES TRIBUTARY TO CHINA.

Name the countries tributary to China? Where is **Corea**? How is **Manchooria** bounded? What race spring thence? What is the old capital? Why is it noted? Where does the viceroy live?

How is **Manchooria** protected on the W.? What are its products? What is the capital of **Corea**? Why do we know little of it?

How is **Mongolia** separated from **Manchooria**? How is it described?

What desert is comprised in it? How is the N. watered? What is the capital? Why is **Maimatchen** remarkable? What great conqueror lived at **Karakorum**? What is its present state?

Name the highest table land in the world? What rivers rise in **Thibet**? What is its capital? Who is the **Dalai Llama**? Where does he live? What is furnished by the **Thibet** goats? What is done with this wool?

Describe the boundaries of Chinese Tartary. How long has it been subject to China? What are the chief towns? In what part of the country?

Where is **Dzoongaria**? What is it called by the Chinese? What is the pop. of the trib. provinces? And of China?

and the E. Ghauts on the Coromandel coast. The centre is a table land, called Bala Ghaut, or above the pass. The Himalaya range is the great watershed, but some large rivers have their source in the Vindhya and W. Ghauts ranges.

RIVERS.—These are numerous. The chief are—1, the Indus, N.W., which rises in the Himalayas, and with its tributaries, the Jhelum, Chenab, Ravee, Beas, and Sutlege, drains the Punjab, or Country of the Five Rivers, and flows into the Arabian Sea; 2, the Ganges and its tribs., the Jumna, Goomtee, Gogra, and numerous smaller rivers, drains the country S. of the Himalayas, and flows E. into the Bay of Bengal (1500 m.); 3, the Brahmapootra rises in Thibet, passes round the Himalayas, and flowing S.W., joins the Ganges about 100 m. from its mouth; 4, the Nerbudda, rises in the Vindhya range, and flows W. into the Gulf of Cambay; 5, the Godavery, and 6, Krishna, flow S.E. into the Bay of Bengal. There are many smaller rivers, which are longer than the Rhine and other rivers of Europe. The country N. of the Nerbudda is Hindostan Proper; S. of the Nerbudda and Krishna is the Deccan, as the S. of the Peninsula was formerly called.

CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.—The climate is very hot generally, but varies according to the elevation of the soil above the sea level. The great valleys of the Indus and Ganges are extremely fertile. The various kinds of corn and rice are produced in abundance, as well as tea, coffee, spices, and the richest fruits. Raw cotton, silk, jute, indigo and other dyes, opium, diamonds and other precious stones, are exported, as well as the timber of the teak tree, for ship building.

Wild animals of the largest and fiercest kinds abound in the jungles and forests, which cover large tracts of country.

Railways and canals are being formed all over the country, by which its productions will be made more easily marketable, and, consequently, greatly increased.

The chief food of the Hindoo population is rice, which is grown in vast quantities.

DIVISIONS.—India is divided politically into three divisions;—1, **BRITISH INDIA**, comprising more than half of the peninsula. 2, **Territories**, whose native princes are

under the protection or control of Great Britain. 8, The independent states, Nepal, and Bhotan.

British India is divided into three presidencies, or governments;—1, **Bengal**, comprising all the northern provinces from the Ganges to the Indus, viz; **Bengal Proper**, **Bahar**, **Benares**, **Oude**, **Agra**, **Allahabad**, **Delhi**, **Rohilcund**, **Kumaon**, **The Punjaub**, **Nagpore**, and **Cuttack**.

Of **Bengal Proper**, the chief towns are, **Calcutta** on the **Hooghly**, a mouth of the **Ganges**. It is the capital of **Bengal**, and residence of the **Governor General**, a place of great trade, and very wealthy. The **English** settled at **Calcutta** in 1690; the population is now half-a-million.

Serampore, 12 m. N. of **CALCUTTA**, was until lately a **Danish** colony and missionary station.

Dacca, on a branch of the **Ganges**, 140 miles N.E. of **Calcutta**, is a place of great trade, and extends six miles along the banks of the river, both noted for fine muslins. **Moorahedabad** was formerly the cap. of **Bengal**. **Patna**, on the **Ganges**, is the cap. of **Behar**, famous for its salt-petre, rice, opium, and indigo trade. **Benares**, on the **Ganges** and **Goomtee**, a sacred city of the **Hindoos**, abounding in beggars and pilgrims, many of whom come there to die in a holy city. **Allahabad**, at the junction of the **Jumna** with the **Ganges**, is called **The King of Sacred Cities**, the capital of a rich province. N. of it is **Lucknow**, on the **Goomtee**, a fine city, cap. of the kingdom of **OUDE**, now famous for its siege in 1857, when a few **British** soldiers and civilians defended it against a host of mutineers. **Agra** and **Delhi**, on the **Jumna**, both large cities, were formerly caps. of the **Mogul Empire**. **Delhi** was a stronghold of the mutineers in the rebellion of 1857. **Rohilcund** lies N. of **Oude**. Its cap. is **Bareilly**.

At **Agra** is the famous tomb built by **Shah Jehan** in memory of his wife, the finest building in the world—marble without, and precious stones within. It was 22 years in building, and cost nearly 4 millions sterling.

N.E. of **Delhi**, on the **Ganges**, is **Hurdwar**, a sacred

place, to which millions of Hindoos are accustomed to make pilgrimages.

S. W. of **LUCKNOW** is **Cawnpore**, a military station, notorious for the massacre of English ladies and children by the mutineers in 1857.

The chief cities of the Punjab are, **LAHORE** on the **Ravee**, and **MOOLTAN** on the **Chenab**, with large silk manufactures; **PESHAWUR** on the **Cabool**, at the entrance to the **Khyber Pass**, and **AMRITSEER** on the **Beas**, the commercial city on the Great N. of India Railway, E. of **Lahore**.

N. of **Delhi**, near the R. **Sutlej**, is **Simla**, 8,000 feet above the sea level, whither officers and civilians go for the sake of their health.

NAGPORE, on the **Godavery**, 600 m. S.W. of **Calcutta**, is the cap. of the State of **Berar**; and **Cuttack**, near the mouth of the **Mahanuddy**, S. of which on the E. coast is **Juggernaut**, with its temple 200 feet high.

Pondicherry, a seaport S. of **Madras**, **Mahe**, N. of **Calicut**, on the coast of **Malabar**, and **Chandernagore**, N. of **Calcutta**, are the only settlements occupied by the French.

THE BOMBAY PRESIDENCY

Is on the W. side of **Hindustan**, and includes six separate States, viz.;—**THE CONCAN**, which is the territory between the W. Ghauts and the sea coast; **POONAH**, E. of the W. Ghauts; **SATTARAH**, S. of **Poonah**, forming a table land; part of **CANDEISH**, between the **Nerbudda** and the **Taptee**; part of **GUZERAT** around the **Gulf of Cambay**; and **SCINDE**, around the mouths of the **Indus**.

The chief town is **Bombay**, the capital of the Presidency, on an island, with a fine harbour. It is the landing-place of the overland mail to **India** and **China**, and is connected with **Calcutta** by a railway in full operation. It belonged to **Portugal**, but was ceded to **England** in 1661 as part of the dowry of **Catharine**, queen of **Charles II.** of **England**. Near **Bombay** are the islands of **Elephanta** and **Salsette**, famous for their fine caves, which *have been used as temples* in former ages.

Other towns are, **Surat** at the mouth of the **Taptée**, where the first English factory was established in 1615. It is remarkable as having a hospital for sick monkeys and other animals. **Poonah** and **Sattarah** are military stations, and capitals of annexed **Mahratta States**. **Ahmedabad** and **Cambray**, at the head of the gulf, are large cities of **Guzerat**. The cap. of **SCINDE** is **Hydrabad**, near the **Indus**; and 6 miles N. is **Meanee**, where the British under Sir C. Napier gained a great victory in 1844, after which **Scinde** was added to the **Bombay Presidency** as annexed territory.

THE MADRAS PRESIDENCY.

This includes five provinces, viz. ;—The **CIRCARS**, along the coast N. of **Madras**; the **CARNATIC**, extending S. of the river **Kristnah** to **Cape Comorin**, the most S. point; **CANARA**, between the S.W. ghauts and the sea coast; **MALABAR**, the S.W. coast from **Canara** to **Cochin**, and **COIMBATOUR**, between **Malabar** and the **Carnatic**.

Madras, the capital of the presidency, is a large city on the coast, without a harbour, but with extensive commerce. It was the first British settlement in India, and was founded in 1639. N. of **Madras** is **Masulipatam**. **Tranquebar**, **Tanjore**, and **Trichinopoli** on the **Canvery**, and **Madura** on the **Vagah**, are all places of large pop. and great trade. **Calicut**, on the W. coast, is remarkable as being the landing-place of **Vasco de Gama**, the adventurous Portuguese navigator, and the first European who landed in India, May 22, 1498. Hence also the cotton cloth called calico was introduced and first manufactured in England about 1772. **Vasco de Gama** and **Francis Xavier** are buried at **Goa**, a Portuguese settlement on the W. coast. It has a very fine harbour, and has long been notorious for its **Inquisition** and persecution of heretics from the **Roman Catholic** faith.

The chief town and port of **Canara** is **Mangalore**. The climate of the greater portion of this presidency is excessively hot.

QUESTIONS ON INDIA.

How is **Hindustan** bounded? What are its shape and area? Name the mountain chains. And describe their direction. What rivers have their source in the **Himalayas**? The height of **Mt. Everest**?

What are the chief tributaries of the Indus? What country do they drain? Why is it called Punjaub? Where is the Bala Ghaut? What is Bala?

Which are the highest ghauts, E. or W.? How do the rivers prove this? The chief tribs. of the Ganges? Describe the course of the Brahmapootra. Where is the Nerbudda? Describe its course. Where does it rise?

Where is the Deccan? Where is the Malabar coast? The lat. and long. of Cape Comorin? How is the climate varied? Which valleys are very fertile? What are the chief products of India? What is likely to increase their value?

How is India politically divided? The divisions of British India? Name the chief towns of Bengal Proper. What is remarkable of Serampore?

What towns are noted for muslins? For what is Patna noted? Which are the sacred cities of the Hindoos? Where is Lucknow? Why famous? Why are Agra and Delhi noted? What fine monument is at Agra?

Give any particulars of Hurdwan and Cawnpore? When was Delhi taken? Where is Rohilcund? Where is Simla? Why is it noted?

The cap. of the Punjaub? On what R.? The other chief towns? Where is Nagpore? What is the position of Cuttack? What temple is S. of it? What settlements are now occupied by the French? Where is Mahé?

How many states compose the Bombay presidency? Where is Scinde? How is Bombay situated? What natural curiosities are near it? When did Bombay city become the property of England? Where is Surat? Why is it noted? The capital of Scinde? What happened at Meanee?

Name the provinces of the Madras presidency. Its chief town? How is Madras situated? Where is Canara? Which is the Malabar coast? When was Madras founded? What towns are on the Cauvery? Why is Calicut remarkable? What is its latitude and longitude? What noted men are buried at Goa? Where is Goa? To whom does it belong? Why has Goa obtained an unenviable notoriety? Where did De Gama land? What is the chief town of Canara? Where is the Gulf of Cambay?

PROTECTED, OR TRIBUTARY STATES.

These are very numerous, but the chief of them are—

1. THE NIZAM'S DOMINIONS, lying between the Godavery and the Krishna rivers, of which the chief towns are, *Hyderabad*, the most splendid native city in India,

and **Aurungabad**. A little N. of Hyderabad is **Golconda**, once famous for its diamond mines. Near to Aurungabad are the great cave-temples of **Ellora**.

2. **THE MYSORE**, lying W. of Madras, between the E. and W. ghauts. Chief towns, **Seringapatam** on the Cauvery, taken by the British in 1799, when Tippoo Saib was killed in one of its gateways. **Bangalore**, N.E., is a healthy city, the head quarters of the English Resident. **Mysore**, the former cap. of the territory

3. **TRAVANCORE**, in the extreme S.W. of the peninsula, including Cape **Comorin**; chief town, **Trevandrum**.

4. **COCHIN**, N. of Travancore, is famous for its forests of teak and other timber; chief town, **Cochin**, with good harbour, and the only one S. of Bombay suited for ship-building.

5. **RAJPOOTANA**, an immense district stretching from the left bank of the Sutlej river to the R. Nerbudda, intersected by the Aravalli mts., and including several states formerly independent of each other. The greater part of the territory is desert, and the Rajpoots are a more warlike race than the Hindoos proper. The chief towns are, **Jaypoor** and **Oodypoor**, E. of the Aravelli mts., and **Jodhpoor**, W. of **Ajmeer**.

6. **SCINDIAH**, lying E. of Rajpootanah, along the river **Chumbul**. Chief towns, **Gwalior**, N., famous for its rocky fortress, and **Oojein** in the S.

7. **GUZERAT**, N. and W. of the Gulf of Cambay; ch. towns **Baroda** and **Cambay**.

8. **CUTCH**, S. of Scinde, on the sea coast, chief town of which is **Booj**.

9. **CASHMERE**, a valley N. of the Punjaub, famous for shawls, six of which are sent as an annual tribute to Queen Victoria. The cap. is **Serinagur**.

The **INDEPENDENT STATES** are **NEPAUL** and **BHOTAN**, on the S. of the Himalayas. The cap. of Nepaul is **Catmandoo**, and of Bhotan, **Tasissudon**. Both are mountainous states, inhabited by a rude and hardy race of people.

ISLANDS OF HINDOSTAN.

CEYLON lies 50 m. from the S.E. point of the peninsula. It is a distinct colony, and has a separate government, the seat of which is **Colombo**, on the W. coast.

Other towns are, **Kandi**, the native cap., in the centre of the Is.; **Trincomalee**, with good harbour on the E. side, and **Point de Galle** in the S.E. The last is strongly fortified, and is the calling place for steam ships. The island has an area of 24,000 square miles, and is noted for its pearl fishery and fine timber. It also furnishes cinnamon and many other spices, and elephants. It is regarded as the head quarters of the idol **Budda**, and ruins of immense temples are scattered through it. Ceylon is separated from India by the G. of **Manaar** and **Palk's Strait**. A curious range of islands crosses **Palk's Strait**, called **Adam's Bridge**. Other islands are the **Laccadives**, lying W., and the **Maldives**, S.W. of **Malabar**. They consist of long clusters, but are of little importance as to production or pop.

RELIGION.—The majority of the **Hindoos**—about four-fifths, are professors of **Brahminism**, and worship many idols, including the sacred rivers, and many animals. **Mahometans** are next in number—about 20 millions. There are also many **Jews**, some **Parsees**, or fire worshippers in the **Bombay Presidency**, and comparatively few **Christians**. The former rulers of India virtually prohibited the use of the Bible among the populations of India.

QUESTIONS ON TRIBUTARY STATES, INDEPENDENT STATES, AND ISLANDS.

Name the nine chief tributary states. The chief cities of the **Nizam**? What is said of **Hyderabad**? What famous place is near it? Where are the caves of **Ellora**?

Where is the **Mysore**? Its capital? What occurred there in 1799?

Where does the **English Resident** live? The former capital?

Describe the position of **Travancore**. What cape forms part of it?

For what is **Cochin** famous? What is said of **Cochin** as a sea-port?

What territory lies between the **Sutlej** and the **R. Nerbudda**? Where are the **Aravelli mts.**? What is said of the **Rajpoots**?

The chief towns of **Rajpootana**? The chief towns of **Scindiah**?

Chief towns of **Guzerat** and **Cutch**? Where is **Cashmere**? For what is it famous? What is its annual tribute?

Which are the independent states? Where are they situated? *Capital of Nepal*? And of **Bhotan**? Describe the countries.

How far is Ceylon from the continent? How is it separated? What are its chief towns? What idol is said to make Ceylon his favourite residence? Where is Point de Galle? What use is made of it? What is the area of Ceylon? Its natural productions? Where are the Laccadives?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

The pop. of Hindostan? What are the religions of the Hindoos? How many Hindoos? How many Mahometans? Where are the Parsees found? What obstacle has been put in the way of Christianity?

FARTHER INDIA, OR INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.—Farther India consists of the great peninsula, extending from China southward to the Straits of Malacca, and from the Bay of Bengal eastward to the Chinese Sea. Of the N. and E. parts very little is known to Europeans.

MOUNTAINS AND RIVERS.—Large mountain ranges run nearly due N. and S., and between them, through extremely fertile valleys, flow the large rivers, Irrawaddy, flowing through Burmah S.E. into the G. of Martaban; the **Meinam**, flowing into the G. of Siam; the **Cambodja**, rising in China, flowing through Laos and Annam into the Chinese Sea.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.—The climate is hot, but more humid than that of Hindostan, as the large rivers overflow their banks, and much of the country is covered with thick forests. These abound with valuable timber trees, and others, which produce india-rubber, gutta-percha, gamboge and other gums, and sandal-wood; pepper and spices, sugar, cotton, and rice, abound. In some parts naphtha is produced from wells in large quantities.

DIVISIONS.—It is at present divided into the **British Possessions** on the W.; **BURMAH** on the N.; **Lao**, E. of Burmah; **S. of Lao**, **SIAM**; E. of Lao **TONQUIN**, S. of Tonquin **ANNAM** and **COCHIN CHINA**; S. of Siam the Peninsula of **MALACCA**.

The British possessions extend from **Bhotan** S. to **Siam**, and include **Assam**, **Arracan**, **Pegu**, and **Tenasserim**, parts of **Burmah**, also **Wellesley**, **Province**, and **Pulo-Penang**, in **Malacca**.

Singapore, on an island at the extreme S. of the peninsula, is an important commercial settlement, with an Anglo-Chinese college; and N.W. of it a part of Malacca, ceded to England by the Dutch in 1825, in exchange for **Bencoolen**, in Sumatra.

The chief towns of the British possessions are, **Rangoon**, at the mouth of the **Irrawaddy**, the former cap. of **Burmah**; **Chittagong**, at the mouth of the **Bramahpootra**; **Arracan**, **Moulmein**, and **Martaban**, at the mouth of the **Salween R.**; **Tenasserim**, and **George Town**, on **Prince of Wales Island**.

The chief town of **Burmah** is **Ava**, on the **Irrawaddy**; of **Tonquin**, **Kesho**, or **Kachao**; of **Cochin China**, **Hue** and **Turon** on the coast, and **Saigong** at the mouth of the **Cambodia R.** The towns of **Siam** are, **Yathea** and **Bankok**, on the **R. Meinam**.

Cochin China is now in the hands of the French.

RELIGION AND GOVERNMENT.—Nearly all the people of **Farther India** are **Buddhists**. Their temples are splendidly ornamented, and their religious services and priests numerous. They pay reverence to all white animals, especially to the white elephant. The **Malayans** of the peninsula are **Mahometans**.

QUESTIONS ON FARTHER INDIA.

What is meant by **Farther India**? What countries are comprised in it? Name the chief rivers. Describe their course, and where they empty. What is said of the climate? What are the natural productions?

What countries are included in the British possessions? Where is **Singapore**? Where is **Wellesley province**? What settlement is N.W. of **Singapore**? When did it become an English settlement? And under what circumstances?

The chief towns of the British possessions? Chief town of **Burmah**? Where is **Moulmein**? On what river is **Ava**? The chief towns of **Siam**? What province is occupied by the French? What is the religion of the natives of **F. India**? That of the **Malays**?

CHINA.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.—China Proper is bounded on the *E.* by the **Pacific Ocean**; N. by **Chinese Tartary**;

W. by **Thibet**; S. by **Farther India**. It is about 1500 m. long, and 1450 broad; area 1,500,000 sq. miles.

MOUNTAINS AND RIVERS.—The **Pe-ling** mts. on the N.W. bordering **Thibet**, and the **Yung-ling** mts on the S.W. are the sources of the large rivers. These are, the **Hoang-ho**, flowing into the Yellow Sea; the **Yang-tse-kiang**, the largest river in Asia, flowing through the centre into the Pacific, and the **Se-kiang**, or **Canton R.**, and a smaller river, the **Peiho**, on the N., flowing into the Gulf of **Pe-che-lee**. The **Yang-tse-kiang** overflows frequently, and has formed the large lakes of **Tongting** and **Poyang**, in the interior.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.—In so vast an extent of country there must be a great variety in the climate. The N. parts have cold winters, but the summers are very hot. The mountainous regions are much cooler than the plains of the centre and south. The vegetable productions are numerous and very valuable. The most lucrative to the Chinese are the tea plant and mulberry, the latter as the food of the silkworm. Rice, cotton, wheat, sugar, and tobacco grow in abundance, but the pop. is so great, that the country scarcely produces enough food for the people, although by their persevering industry they leave no place uncultivated that can be made of any use. Many of the people live on the rivers in boats or floating houses, and as the rivers abound in fish, while all other animal food is scarce, fish and vegetables form their chief diet. The seeds of water lilies, and roots of plants are eaten by the poorer classes. The Chinese are forbidden to leave the **Flowery Land**, as it is called, but their enterprising spirit leads them to all parts of the world, where money is to be made, or a living to be gained. The pop. is estimated at 400 millions, and, with the tributary nations, are of the **Mongolian** race.

DIVISIONS.—China is divided into 18 provinces, of which 12 are inland, and the remainder on the sea coast. The provinces on the coast from N. to S. are—1, **PE-CHEE-LEE**, chief towns, **Pekin**, the N. capital on the **Peiho** and **Tien-sin-foo**, the great port of **Pekin**; 2, **SHAN-TUNG**, or E. of the Mountains, cap. **Tsi-nan-foo**; 3, **KIANG-SU**—Country of the Happy, chief town, **Nankin** on the **Yang-tse-kiang**, with large silk and cotton manufs., and **Shang-hae**, on the coast opposite **Chusan**, one of the ports open to Europeans since 1842, infamous for its *babytower*, into which children are thrown alive, as well as

dead ; 4, **Tche-kiang**—Country of the Winding River, chief towns, **Hung-chow**, the great custom house of China, and centre of the silk trade, and **Ning-po**, another of the ports opened since 1842, with great tea and silk trade ; 5, **Fo-kien**, or **Fo-kiang**—Consummation of Happiness—chief towns, **Foo-chew-foo**, the great centre of the tea trade, with a pop. of 500,000, and **Amoy**, seated on an island ; 6, **QUANG-TUNG**—the East Plain—ch. towns, **Canton** on the **Chookiang**, the only port open before 1842, and **Macao**, a Portuguese town on an island at the mouth of that river, established 1580.

The Inland Provinces are ;—1, **KHAN-SU**—Province of Peace ; 2, **SHEN-SEE**—W. of the Yellow R., and 3, **SHAN-SEE**, W. of the Mts. on the N. bounded by the Great Wall ; 4, **SEE-CHEW-EN**,—the Four Streams, and 5, **YUN-NAN**—S. of the Clouds on the W. ; 6, **KWEE-CHEW**—the Honourable Division, and 7, **HU-NAN**—S. of the Lake in the S.

And the Central Provinces of—8, **HO-NAN**—S. of the R. ; 9, **HU-PEE**—N. of the Lakes ; 10, **GAN-WHY**—Province of Peace and Plenty ; 11, **KIANG-SEE**—W. of the R., and 12, **QUANG-SEE**, W. of the Plain, on the west of **Quang-tung**.

It will be seen from the above names that **Pe** means north ; **Nan**, south ; **Tung**, east ; **Si**, west ; **Shan**, mountains ; **Ho**, river ; **Hu**, lake.

There are immense cities in the interior, of which very little is known, as, until recently, foreigners have been strictly forbidden to enter the country.

China is separated from **Mantchooria**, 50 m. N. of **Pekin**, by a great wall, built 2000 years ago, to keep out the Tartars ; but a family of that nation has ruled the country for the past 200 years. The wall is 1500 m. long and 25 feet high. In addition to its great rivers, China is well supplied with canals. The largest of these, the Great Canal, extends from **Lin-chin** on the **Peiho**, to **Hang chew-foo** in **Tche-Kiang**. Its length is 700 miles, and will carry the largest vessels.

GOVERNMENT, &c.—The govt. is despotic, and the religion Buddhism. Great respect is paid to old age, to *parents*, and to learning ; but the Chinese are far be-

hind in true civilisation. The mariner's compass, printing, and gunpowder, have been long known to them, but they were only taught how to use them properly by what they call "the barbarians from the west," *i. e.*, Europeans.

ISLANDS.—These are, **Formosa**, or the beautiful, so called by the Portuguese, E. of the province of **Fo-kiang**. It is 250 m. long and 80 broad, inhabited chiefly by Malays. **Chusan**, between **Shanghai** and **Ningpo**. **Hong-Kong**, or Sweet Waters, is opposite the entrance to Canton R., and is one of a group of islands—it belongs now to England. It has an area of 36 sq. m., occupied chiefly by Chinese; cap. **Victoria**, on the N. coast. **Hainan** is a large island on the S., 180 m. long and 70 broad, very productive, but inhabited by a semi-barbarous race, partly subject to China.

QUESTIONS ON CHINA.

- Draw a map of China, and name its boundaries and extent. The principal mountain ranges? The chief rivers?
- What is the climate of China? Which parts are coolest? What are the vegetable productions? What of the industry of the people? In what condition do many of them live? The ch. articles of food?
- What are the Chinese forbidden to do? Do they emigrate? How is China divided? How many provinces on the coast? Name the provinces on the coast. Give the meaning of each name.
- The cap. of Pecheele? On what R.? What is the port of Pekin? What is meant by Shan-tung? What is its capital?
- What province is called the Country of the Happy? Where is Nankin? What are the manufs. of Nankin? Where is Shang-hae? Why is Shang-hae important to Europeans? Why is it infamous? Of what province is Hang-chow the cap.? What is it called?
- Name the ports opened for trade since 1842? What is meant by Tche-kiang? What town is called the Centre of the Tea Trade? In what province?
- How is Amoy situated? What port was open before 1842? In what province is Canton? What is meant by Quang-tung? Where is Macao? How situated? To whom does it belong?
- Name the N. provinces? How are they bounded? Describe the wall. Name the two W. provinces. The meaning of Tse-chew-en? Of Yun-nan? Name the five central provinces. Give the meaning of their names.

What is the meaning of the words, *Pe, Nan, Tung, Si, Shan, ho, and hu*?

What is the govt. of China? Of what race is the Emperor? How long have the Tartars governed China? What is the religion?

Where is the grand canal? What is its length? What *Is.* belong to China? The meaning of *Formosa*?

Where is *Chusan*? Why is it remarkable? What island belongs now to England? How is it situated?

What is the area of *Hong-Kong*? The meaning of that term? Where is *Hainan*? Describe its inhabitants. Of what race are the Chinese people?

COUNTRIES TRIBUTARY TO CHINA.

These are, **MANCHOORIA**, **COREA**, a peninsula S. of **Manchooria**, **MONGOLIA**, **TIBET**, **CHINESE TARTARY**, and **DZOONGARIA**. These countries are all similar in climate, as well as in the character, manners, and religion of their inhabitants.

Manchooria, N. and N.E. of China, extends to the **R. Amoor**; it is the country whence came the Tartar race, which now rules in China. The chief towns are, **Kirin-Oola**, at which the Chinese viceroy resides, and **Moukden**, the old capital, where the Chinese emperors and their families are still buried. This country is bordered on the S.W. by a palisade of wooden stakes. Its productions are timber, drugs, pearls, and furs.

Corea is almost entirely unknown, as strangers are forbidden to enter it. It is tributary to China; capital, **King-ki-tao**.

Mongolia is separated from **Manchooria** by the **Thian-Shan Mts.** It is the greatest table land in the world, and comprises the **Gobi**, and several other deserts. The N. is well watered by the tributaries of the **Amoor** and the rivers of **Siberia**, and is fertile. Cattle abound. The natives are nomadic. The towns are, **Ourga**, the capital, a large trading town in the N.; **Maimatchen**, near the Russian town **Kiakhta**, on the frontier; **Karakorum**, now in ruins, was the capital of the Tartar kings from the reign of the mighty **Yenghis Khan**.

Thibet, the highest table land in the world, is separ-

ated from India by the **Himalaya mts.**, and from Chinese Tartary by the **Kwan-Lun mts.** It is watered in the S. by the **Upper Indus**, and **Brahmapootra**. The capital is **Lassa**, a little N. of the **Brahmapootra**, where the Chinese viceroy resides, and near which the **Dalai Llama**, or chief priest, has an immense temple. A very fine wool is obtained from the goats that feed in its valleys, which is used in making the famous **Cashmere shawls**.

Chinese Tartary lies between the **Kwan-Lun mts.** on the S., and the **Thian-shan mts.** on the N. Its Chinese name is **Thian-shan-nan-loo**; i. e., the Country S. of the **Thian Mts.** It has been trib. to China since 1758. Its chief towns are, **Yarkand**, the cap., on the R. **Yarkand**, **Kashgar**, the former cap., and **Khotan**, all in the W. part of the country.

Dzoongaria, or **Thian-shan-pe-loo**, lies N. of the **Thian-shan mts.** Its trading town is **Ili**, or **Gouldja**, in the west. S. of this country are several active volcanoes, the ch. of which are, **Pe-shan**, and **Ho-chew**.

The pop. of the trib. provinces of China is estimated at 7,000,000, while that of China Proper, so much smaller in extent, is estimated at 400,000,000.

QUESTIONS ON COUNTRIES TRIBUTARY TO CHINA.

Name the countries tributary to China? Where is **Corea**? How is **Manchooria** bounded? What race spring thence? What is the old capital? Why is it noted? Where does the viceroy live?

How is **Manchooria** protected on the W.? What are its products? What is the capital of **Corea**? Why do we know little of it?

How is **Mongolia** separated from **Manchooria**? How is it described?

What desert is comprised in it? How is the N. watered? What is the capital? Why is **Maimatchen** remarkable? What great conqueror lived at **Karakorum**? What is its present state?

Name the highest table land in the world? What rivers rise in **Thibet**? What is its capital? Who is the **Dalai Llama**? Where does he live? What is furnished by the **Thibet** goats? What is done with this wool?

Describe the boundaries of **Chinese Tartary**. How long has it been subject to China? What are the chief towns? In what part of the country?

Where is **Dzoongaria**? What is it called by the Chinese? What is the pop. of the trib. provinces? And of China?

J A P A N.

EXTENT.—Japan consists of a series of islands lying E. of Manchooria, due N. and S., the largest being **Nippon**, 800 m. long. The chief of the others are, **Jesso**, the largest of the Kurile group; **Sikok**, and **Kiu-siu**. As in Corea, and until recently in China, foreigners have been rigidly excluded, so that little is known of the interior. A chain of high mts. passes through the group, many of which are volcanoes. The islands are believed to be very populous, and known to be very productive, and watered by numerous rivers, which spring from the mt. range.

PRODUCTIONS.—The productions already known and offered to foreigners since 1855, when a treaty of commerce was made with England, are:—tea, silk, porcelain, gums, gold, silver, precious stones, and articles manufactured from wood, metal, and papier maché. Good coal abounds there as well as iron, copper, and tin. The country is traversed by good roads. They have fine bridges, and considerable skill in manufs. They pay for imported goods chiefly in bars of copper.

GOVERNMENT.—There are two emperors; the **Dairi**, or spiritual ruler, and the **Tycoon**, the temporal emperor. He is aided by a council of **Daimios**, or princes, each of whom governs a district, and is almost independent. The laws are very severe, human life of little importance, and suicide common.

RELIGION.—Buddhism, numerous large temples in the chief towns.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Jeddo**, the capital, pop. 2,000,000, is on the E. coast of **Nippon**, or **Simoda**; **Panagawa**, 15 m. from Jeddo, is now an open trading port; **Miako**, the former capital, is the chief seat of religion; **Osaka** is a large and gay city at the mouth of the river on which **Miako** stands, abounding in theatres, tea houses, and pleasure gardens; **Nangasaki**, on the W. of **Kiu-siu**, has long contained a Dutch factory, and is now a port open to English and American trade. The Europeans of **Shanghae** visit **Nangasaki** when needing change of air and renewed health. On the island of **Yesso** are, **Matsmai**, the capital, and **Hakodadi**, another of the open ports.

Loochoo isles, about 400 m. S., are dependent on

QUESTIONS ON JAPAN.

What does Japan consist of? How are the islands situated? Name the islands in order of size. Why is little known of this country? What are the productions? When was a treaty made with England? What minerals are found there? How do they pay for goods imported? What is the government? The names given to the islands? The religion? What is said of the laws? What is common there? The chief towns? Which are the trading ports? Which may be called the pleasure city? On what I. is it? Is it Nangasaki? Why do Europeans go thither from China? What towns are on the island of Yesso? Who is the Tycoon? What are the Loochoo isles?

AFRICA.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.—Africa is bounded on the N. by the Mediterranean Sea; E. by the Red Sea, and Indian Ocean; W. by the Atlantic Ocean. In length 5,000 m., breadth 4,600; area, 12 millions of sq. m.—not quite one-fifth of the Earth's surface, but more than twice the size of Europe.

BOUNDARY AND COAST LINE.—Africa is one great peninsula joined to Asia by the Isthmus of Suez. Its coast is almost unbroken; has not one inlet of any size, and is therefore badly suited for commerce. This may be seen by comparing it with Europe, which is so much smaller. The entire coast line of Africa is 17,000 miles; that of Europe is 15,000 miles. Besides the Mediterranean on the N., which extends from Cape Spartel in N.W. to the Gulf of Suez, and the Red Sea and Indian Ocean on the E. it has only the Gulf of Guinea on the S.W., and the Mozambique Channel on the E., between the Continent and the I. of Madagascar. The Gulfs of Gabon and Biafra, E. of Tunis, are on the N. coast.

WATERSHEDS AND MOUNTAINS.—Africa has few large rivers and is ill watered. The chief watersheds are in the centre, stretching from E. to W. across the continent. The highest mts. are the Mountains of the Moon, in the centre; Lupata, stretching S. from Abyssinia; pa-

rallel to the Mozambique Channel. **Kilmandjaro**, the highest, near Lake **Nyanza**, is believed to be 20,000 feet high. The Abyssinian range reaches the height of 15,000 feet. The Atlas chain runs S. of Morocco and Algiers in a line with the N. coast. **Miltzin**, the highest point in the S. of Morocco, is about 12,000 feet. The mounts. of **Kong**, N. of Guinea, and the **Cameroons**, N. of **Biafra**, are of about the same height, 12,000 to 15,000 feet. There are also the **Nieuveld** and **Snowy** mountains, high enough to be snow-capped, N. of Cape Colony, and the **Drakenborg**, N. of Natal in S. Africa.

RIVERS AND LAKES.—The **NILE** is the longest river in Africa. The main branch, or **White Nile**, rises in **L. Nyanza**, and, flowing E., meets the **Blue Nile** coming from Abyssinia, at **Khartoum**, in the S. of Nubia. It is joined by the R. **Tacazze**, or **Atbara**, 1400 m. from its mouth, and flows N. to the Mediterranean. The Nile, which is nearly 4000 feet wide on entering Egypt, has not yet been traced to its source, but at 3080 miles from its mouth, it is more than 1000 feet wide. It grows narrower after entering Egypt, as it receives no tributaries below the **Tacazze**.

The **Niger** and **Joliba**, with its tributary, the **Chadda**, more than 2000 m., flows from the Kong range into the Gulf of Guinea. Others flowing W. into the Atlantic are, the **Senegal**, **Gambia**, **Rio Grande**, **Zaire** or **Congo**, **Coanza**, and the **Gariep** or **Orange R.**, N. of C. Colony.

The only R. flowing E. is the **Zambesi**, which empties itself into the Mozambique Channel. Many, after flowing various distances, are lost in sands.

Lakes are numerous. The principal are, Lake **Tchad**, nearly in the centre of Africa, lat. 15 degrees N., long. 15 E.; Lake **Victoria Nyanza**, discovered by Capt. Speke; **L. Tanganika**, by Capt. Burton; **Albert Nyanza**, recently discovered by Sir S. Baker, and **Dembea** in Abyssinia. **L. Maravi** and **L. Ngami** are very large lakes farther S. in the interior.

ISLANDS.—The largest is **Madagascar**, nearly 3 times the size of Great Britain; **Mauritius**, E. of Madagascar,

belonging to England ; Bourbon, or Reunion, W. of Mauritius, belonging to France ; the Comoro islands in the Mozambique Channel, and Socotra, in the Red Sea. These are in the Indian Ocean. In the Atlantic Ocean are, the Madeira Is., W. of Morocco, belonging to the Portuguese ; the Canary islands, S. of Madeira, belonging to Spain ; Cape Verd islands, W. of Cape Verd, belonging to Portugal ; Ascension Island, 1000 miles S. of Guinea, and St. Helena, famous as the prison home of Napoleon I. from 1815 to 1821, belonging to England.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.—The climate of the N. part is excessively hot and dry. In the W. and centre of S. Africa, hot and moist, and unsuitable to Europeans ; of the S., hot and dry. Those parts which are well watered, by rivers or a rainy season—June to October—are fertile, but the resources of the interior are undeveloped, for want of carriage. In the Nile valley all kinds of corn and cotton grow in great abundance. Wild animals of the largest size abound, especially in the W. and S., such as the elephant, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, ostrich, and crocodile, and numerous varieties of the antelope and deer tribes, which migrate S.W. in vast herds in search of pasture. Monkeys and apes of large size abound in the W.

The pop. is estimated at 100 millions, but this is quite uncertain. The majority of the inhabitants are of the Negro race, and idolators of the most degraded kind. The inhabitants of the Barbary States, and of the E. coast, are Mahometans ; but the Copts and Abyssinians are professing Christians, though very degraded and superstitious. A tribe of Jews are said to have lived there for 2000 years.

Nearly one-fourth of the whole area is barren desert where labour would be utterly unproductive and useless.

QUESTIONS ON AFRICA.

Draw a map of Africa, showing clearly the known districts. What is the extent of this continent ? Compare it with Europe. Describe its coast line. What seas and gulfs are on the N. ? What are the chief mountain ranges ? Where is Kilmandjaro ? What is the height of Miltzin ? Of what range is it a part ? What are the chief rivers ? The known length of the Nile ? What is its width when entering Egypt ? Its lowest tributary ? Where are the mts. of Kong ? Give the exact position of the Cameroons. Where is the Niger ? Its length. What other name has it ?

Name any other rivers on the W. coast. Where is Lake Tchad?
 What other lakes are there? Give the lat. and long. of L. Tchad.
 Name the chief islands of Africa. Where is Madagascar? Where
 are the Comoro isles? Where is Socotra? Its latitude? To
 whom do the Canaries belong? Where are the Madeiras?
 Why is St. Helena noted? Where is Ascension? To whom does
 it belong? Give the lat. and long. of St. Helena and Ascension Is.
 What is the climate of N. Africa? Of the W.? And of the S.?
 On what does the fertility depend? When is the rainy season?
 What are the wild animals of Africa? The estimated pop.? What
 native races are found there? Which are professors of Christi-
 anity? What proportion of the country is desert? Where is
 the Great Desert?

DIVISIONS OR COUNTRIES OF AFRICA.

DIVISIONS.—As in consequence of the extremely unhealthy climate and native jealousy a very large portion of central and N. Africa is either quite unknown to Europeans, or known to be a great desert, only the old states of the N. and N.E., and the new settlements of the S. can be spoken of with confident exactness.

The divisions of N. Africa are; EGYPT and the Nile Valley; the BARBARY STATES, and the countries S. of the Sahara, or Great Desert.

EGYPT AND NUBIA.—EXTENT AND BOUNDARIES.—EGYPT is one of the most interesting countries in Africa, on account of its frequent mention in the Holy Scriptures, especially in patriarchal times. It extends from the Mediterranean Sea to Nubia, about 500 miles along the Valley of the Nile, which has an average width of 15 miles. It is bounded on the E. by Arabia and the Red Sea, and on the W. by the Great Desert.

DIVISIONS.—It is divided into three parts, viz.; **BAHARI**, or Lower Egypt, extending from the Mediterranean to Cairo, and including the fertile Delta, formed by the various mouths of the Nile; **VOSTANI**, or Middle Egypt, extending from Cairo to Manfalout; and **SAID**, or Upper Egypt, from Manfalout to Nubia.

BAHARI, or Lower Egypt.—The chief town is **Cairo**, *the capital*, and the largest city in Africa, on the E.

bank of the Nile. It was founded by the Saracens in 970, is a place of great trade, and constantly increasing. Connected with Alexandria by railway and steamboat, it has a constant succession of visitors from Europe, and passengers from Cairo to Suez by the overland route to India, China, &c. Opposite Cairo are the pyramids of Ghizeh, and other antiquities of great interest.

Alexandria, on the coast at the W. branch of the Nile, is the chief port of the country. Founded by Alexander the Great, B.C. 332, who was buried there, it was for several centuries the chief seat of wealth and learning in the world. It was taken by the Saracens in A.D. 642, and its fine library destroyed by them. Here also the French were thrice defeated by the British in 1801. General Abercrombie was killed, but the French were expelled from Egypt.

Rosetta and Damietta are on other mouths of the Nile; they have a large trade in rice, dhourra—a sort of corn, fruits, and vegetables. Near Rosetta is the Bay of Aboukir, where Nelson defeated the French fleet in 1789. Suez, at the western arm of the Red Sea, is a small walled town—rising in importance, as the overland route passes through it. Siwah, a fertile oasis, S.W. of Cairo, contains the temple of Jupiter Ammon, visited by Alexander.

In VOSTANI, the towns worthy of note are, Ghizeh and Benizouf, the latter a military station, with cotton mills and stone quarries, and a considerable population. Faioum, a village on the left bank, in a fertile valley, is the site of Arsinoe, with its Temple of Crocodiles, where that animal was worshipped. Huge ruins still remain.

SAID, or Upper Egypt, extending to the border of Nubia, has no town of importance but Siout, which is the starting point for caravans westward into the interior. But it has the remains of many places famous in history. These are, Esneh, on the left bank, Dendrah, and Edfou, all famed for their ruined temples and tombs.

NUBIA, PART OF THE ANCIENT ETHIOPIA.

NUBIA, which is larger than Egypt, commences at the first cataract, and extends beyond the fifth cataract, S., to Abyssinia. It is dependent on Egypt. It is traversed by the Nile, and its productions, climate, and people, are similar to those of Egypt. Great part is desert, traversed by wandering tribes, but the extreme S. is fertile. Chief towns, **Khartoum**, at the junction of the White and Blue Niles; **Sennaar**, on the Blue Nile, **Shendy**, famous for its senna and castor oil, and **Darr**, near which are the ancient rock temples of **Ipsamboul**, with six huge figures in front, each 70 feet high. **Suakim**, on the Red Sea, is the only port of Nubia, and the traffic is chiefly in slaves.

KORDOFAN.

West of Nubia is **KORDOFAN**, another dependency on Egypt, a series of fertile oases, traversed by the White Nile, inhabited by Nubians, Arabs, and Negroes, and abounding in wild animals of the largest size. The cap. is **Al-Obeide**, taken by the Egyptians in 1819, who committed great barbarities on the unfortunate inhabitants.

ABYSSINIA,

South of Nubia, has the Red Sea on the S., and the Galla country on the W. and S. It is well watered by several rivers, and has also very heavy rains throughout our summer season, which, draining southward, cause the annual overflow of the Nile, of so much consequence to the Egyptians. It abounds in vegetation, as well as in animal life, but the people are in a degraded state. The Christian religion is professed, but mixed with much superstition and corruption.

It is divided into the states of **AMHARA**, in the W.; **TIGRE**, N.E., and **SHOA**, S.E.; the chief towns being, **Gondar**, in Amhara, 31 miles N.E. of Lake Dembea;

Adowa, and **Axum**, chief towns of **Tigrè**, and **Ankobar**, capital of **Shoa**, on an elevated plateau, more than 800 feet above the sea level. The chief port is **Massowah**, on an island in the Red Sea. Like Egypt, this country contains many remains of ancient grandeur, and is believed to form, with Nubia, the ancient Ethiopia.

QUESTIONS ON THE NILE COUNTRIES.

What obstacles prevent our knowledge of Central Africa? The divisions of N. Africa? What countries are in the Nile Valley?

The boundaries and extent of Egypt? How is it divided? Give the extent of each division. Chief towns of Bahari?

Where is the Delta? How is it formed? The towns on it? How is Cairo situated? By whom built? When? What are opposite Cairo? Why is it much more frequented than formerly?

Where is Alexandria? By whom built, and when? By whom taken in 642, and in 1801?

What are the chief productions of the Delta? Where is Aboukir? Give the exact position of Suez. Its lat. and long.? Why important? Where is Siwah? What is an oasis? Why is Siwah famous?

What are the native names of the divisions? What is meant by **Vostani**? What are the chief towns of Middle Egypt? Where was **Arsinoe**? Why remarkable? Where is **Siout**? What other places have ruins of former greatness?

How many Nile cataracts are in Nubia? What is said of the climate, &c.? Chief towns? How is **Khartoun** situated? For what is **Shendy** noted? Name the seaport of Nubia, and find its latitude and longitude.

Where is **Ipsamboul**? For what is it remarkable? What country lies S.W. of Nubia? Of what is it said to consist? What river traverses it? Its capital? By what people inhabited? To whom does it belong? When was it taken?

Of what ancient kingdom did Abyssinia form part? Name the mountains of Abyssinia. What country is on its W.? What religion is professed in Abyssinia? How is it divided? The capital? Near what lake? Chief towns of **Tigrè**? How is **Ankobar** situated? What is the sea-port? How situated?

Find the latitude and longitude of **Al Obeide**, and of **Ankobar**.

THE BARBARY STATES.

These States extend from Morocco eastward to Egypt, and include countries which in former ages were exceedingly wealthy and powerful. They are, **MOROCCO**, **AL-**

GERIA, TUNIS, TRIPOLI, with the independent States of **FEZZAN** and **BARCA**. They were held by the Berbers until overrun by the Mahometans under the lieutenants of the false prophet.

MOROCCO is the most westerly of the Barbary States. It is traversed by the Atlas Mts., and extends from Cape **Nun**, opposite the Canary Islands, to the R. **Mulluvia**. The land N. of the mts. is extremely fertile, but as the govt. is despotic, there is little industry among the people. Under good government, its produce of corn, sugar, fruits, cotton, and tobacco, might be immensely increased, as in most parts three crops a year may be obtained. Cattle are numerous, and its horses very valuable. The people are Mahometans, extremely fanatical, and oppressive to all other religions.

The chief towns are, **Morocco**, a walled town, pop. 50,000, in a plain at the base of the Atlas range; **Fez**, on the R. **Seboo**, about double that pop., has a large trade in wool, silk, and morocco leather, the last of which is the only manuf. of any importance in Morocco; **Mequinez**, W. of Fez, is the residence of the emperor. The seaports are, **Rabat**, **Mogadore**, and **Sallee**, once famous for its pirate ships, called S. Rovers, on the W. coast; **Tangier**, 30 miles distant from Gibraltar, on the strait, is a place of great trade, which belonged to England 21 years, from 1662 to 1683, being part of the marriage portion of Catharine, queen of Charles II. **Ceuta**, a fort opposite Gibraltar, belongs to Spain, and is its convict settlement. **Taflet**, far S. of Tangier, is famous for its dates, and leather. Its merchants have the credit of assassinating several travellers in the interior, to prevent correct information reaching Europe.

ALGERIA has been a French colony since 1830, and is gradually improving in consequence. Roads are made, manufactures encouraged, waste lands cultivated, and everything done to encourage industry and trade. **Algiers**, the chief town, on the coast, is a strongly fortified town. It was long the stronghold of hordes of pirates, whose vessels were a terror to all merchantmen. **Bona**,

E. of Algiers, has a coral fishery, and great trade; its steam vessels run to Marseilles. Constantina, 200 miles E. of Algiers, is an ancient town, founded by the Emperor Constantine. Oran, on the W. of Algiers, is also a flourishing port. The S. portion of Algiers and Morocco is called **Balad-el-Jereed**—the country of dates.

TUNIS lies E. of Algeria, and has been for ages famous for its fertility and fine climate. **Tunis**, the cap., on the Lake of Tunis, an opening between Cape Blanco and Cape Bon, is a large and populous city, the most flourishing in the Barbary States. It exports corn, wool, ivory, gold dust, oil, ostrich feathers, and fruits. Twelve miles from Tunis are the remains of Ancient Carthage, and other ruins are to be seen in various parts. Louis IX. of France, called St. Louis, died at Tunis in 1270, while on the last crusade. **Kairwan**, the second town on the E. coast, was formerly the Arab capital. It has the finest mosque in N. Africa, containing the tomb of Mahomet's barber, and has a great trade. **Porta Farina**, W. of Carthage, is the Ancient Utica, where Cato killed himself. Tunis is governed by an hereditary Bey, who pays tribute to the Sultan of Turkey.

TRIPOLI, including Barca, its N.E. dependency, extends E. to the border of Egypt. It is less fertile than Tunis. **Tripoli**, its capital on the coast, is one of three cities (**Tri-polis**), founded by the Carthaginians. It is important as being the starting place of caravans going S. into the deserts on trading expeditions. **Barca** is chiefly desert, but had formerly five Greek colonies settled there. Its ancient name was **Lybia**; the ruins of its chief town, **Cyrene**, have been recently discovered. **Benghazi**, its capital, is on the coast. **Fezzan**, S. of Tripoli, is also tributary to that state. **Mourzouk**, its chief town, is an oasis in the direct route from Tripoli across the desert to Lake Tchad.

QUESTIONS ON THE BARBARY STATES.

Name the Barbary States from W. to E. What are the boundaries of Morocco?

What are the productions of Morocco? What is said of its fertility? The chief towns of Morocco? What port was once famous for

- piracy? Where is the emperor's residence? Which is the largest town?
- Where is Tangier? How is it mentioned in English history? The position of Ceuta? To whom does it belong? For what is it used? Where is Taflet? Why is it celebrated?
- How is Algeria bounded? Its chief towns? And productions? By whom occupied? Has French occupation improved the country? How was Algiers formerly noted? When was the piracy put down?
- What do you know of Bona and Constantina? Name the sea ports. What are the boundaries of Tunis? For what is it famous? Between what capes is the capital? Find its lat. and long. Name a French king who died there. What ancient city was near it?
- What is said of Kairwan? Who is buried there? Why is Porta Farina noted? What is the title of the governor?
- What State is E. of Tunis? What is meant by Tripoli? How is it important? What other countries belong to Tripoli? What is remarkable of Barca? The capital of Barca? Name any ancient city on its coast.
- What country is S. of Tripoli? The capitals of Barca and Fexxan? Find the latitude and longitude of Mourzouk and Benghazi.

CENTRAL AND WESTERN AFRICA.

The regions S. of the Barbary States are inhabited almost entirely by a scattered and barbarous population of negroes, of whom comparatively little is known, though many enterprising travellers have lost their lives in exploring the interior of Africa, either through the unhealthiness of the climate, or the hostility of the natives.

SOUDAN, or NEGROLAND, includes the vast territory stretching from Kordofan W. to Senegambia, nearly 3000 miles. It includes a fertile district around Lake Tchad, and the basins of the rivers Niger and Chadda. It is broken up into petty independent states, frequently at war with each other, and whose chief productions are, slaves—captives taken in war, or stolen from neighbouring tribes—ivory, gold dust, and native cotton. The chief towns are, Timbuctoo, N. of the Niger, the centre of the caravan trade, with sulphur mountains in its vicinity. Sego, capital of Bambarra, on the Joliba, above Lake Debo; Sakatoo, on the Zermie, a tributary of the Niger, where Captain Clapperton died. Nyffee, on the Niger, has

considerable cotton manufactures. The order of the various states, as far as can be ascertained, is from W. to E.

BAMBARRA, capital of Sego, **HAUSSA**, or **HOUSSA**, cap. **Kano**; **BOORGOO**, S.W. of Hausa, cap. **Boussa**, where Mungo Park died or was killed by the natives; **BORNOU**, W. of Lake Tchad; **KANEM** and **BEGHARMEH**, E. of that lake; **DARSALEY**, and **DARFUR**.

WESTERN AFRICA consists of Upper and Lower Guinea.

UPPER GUINEA includes **Senegambia**, **Sierra Leone**, **Liberia**, **Cape Coast Castle**, **Ashantee**, **Dahomey**, **Benin**, and **Biafra**.

LOWER GUINEA includes **Loango**, **Congo**, **Angola**, **Benguela**, and **Senegal**.

PRODUCTIONS.—The productions of the N. coast are, palm oil, of which about 50,000 tons are brought to England alone: gold dust, ivory, wax, gums, feathers, cochineal, and indigo. The slave trade has flourished greatly, adding to the misery of the poor negro: but the close watch kept by our ships on the coast has almost destroyed the trade. The Dutch have a fort on the coast at **Elmina**, and English forts are scattered along the coast, but have no territory attached to them, except in **Sierra Leone**.

SENEGAMBIA lies along the Atlantic from the River **Senegal** to **Sierra Leone**, bounded on the N. by the **Kong** mountains. It is an extremely fertile district, watered by the **Senegal**, **Gambia**, **Rio Grande**, and **Nunez** rivers; but during the rainy season—from June to October, the decay of vegetation, and the excessive moisture of the atmosphere, make it so unhealthy, as to have given the coast the title of the “Grave of the European.” The natives are nearly all negroes; but there are some Europeans who buy the produce of the country, and send it to England and elsewhere. The chief towns are, **Bathurst**, on an island at the mouth of the **Gambia** river, S. of **Cape Verde**. **Fort St. Louis**, at the mouth of the **Senegal**, which, with **Fort Goree**, on **Cape Verde**, belong to the French.

SIERRA LEONE is on a peninsula, half way between **Cape Verde** and **Cape Palmas**. It was founded in 1787, as a place of refuge for freed slaves taken by British

ships, and set free. Its chief place is **Free Town**, and the pop. of 50,000 is flourishing. **Cape Coast Castle** is an English settlement on the **Gold Coast**, amid a large native population.

LIBERIA lies S.E. of **Sierra Leone**. It is a free black colony, originally founded by citizens of the United States of America, in 1822, for the settlement of slaves who had been set free by their owners, or who had bought their freedom in America. It is about 250 miles along the shore, and has a pop. of 80,000. Its ch. town is also called **Monrovia**, after President **Monroe**, who greatly assisted the Colonisation Society of Philadelphia, to found it. Only black people can become citizens of the Republic.

ASHANTEE, chief town **Coomassey**, and **DAHOMEE**, chief town **Abomey**, are fertile kingdoms, stretching some distance inland. They lie along the N. of the G. of Guinea, and are infamous for the cruelties practised by their despotic kings on their degraded subjects. The seaport of Ashantee is **Accra**, and of Dahomey, **Whidah**. These kings maintain large armies to carry on their wars, and the fiercest of their soldiers are said to be women. E. of Dahomey is **Yoruba**, S. of the **Cameroon mts.** **Abeokuta** is a place of great interest, as a town composed of christianized negroes. **Benin** is on the right bank of the **Niger** mouth, and **Biafra** on the left.

LOWER GUINEA stretches from the equator S. to 16 degrees S. latitude, and includes the Portuguese provinces of **Loango**, **Congo**, **Angola**, and **Benguela**, between **Cape Lopez** and **Cape Negro**. In addition to the trade in ivory, palm oil, &c., the Portuguese have long been the great slave merchants on this coast. The trade from Africa to Brazil and Cuba has been so lucrative, that it has stifled all feelings of humanity in the bosoms of the wretches engaged in it.

The chief towns are, **Loango**, **St. Paul de Loanda**, and **S. Philip de Benguela**.

The religion of the negroes is **Fetichism**, a degraded system of *idolatry*. Great efforts have been made to introduce Christianity by

the Church Missionary Society, but they have been greatly hindered by the influence of slave traders and the barbarous native chiefs, who feared the loss of their trade if the people became christianized.

QUESTIONS ON CENTRAL AFRICA.

By what people is Central Africa inhabited? Where is Soudan?

What has hindered our better knowledge of Africa? The chief productions of Soudan? How is it governed?

What great lake is nearly central? Where is Timbuctoo? Name other large towns in Central Africa. Its chief rivers? Where did Mungo Park die? And Captain Clapperton?

What are the chief states of W. Africa? The productions of the coast? What trade has long flourished there? The boundaries of Senegambia?

What are its rivers? When is it most unhealthy to Europeans?

Why? Chief towns of Senegambia? Where have the Dutch a fort?

Describe the position of Sierra Leone? When was it founded? Name other English settlements. Where is Liberia? Why is it interesting?

When was Liberia founded? Its chief town? Why so called? The most despotic kingdoms on the W. coast? Chief town of Ashantee?

How are Achantee and Dahomey situated? Ch. town of Dahomey?

What is remarkable of these barbarian soldiers? The port of Dahomey?

Where is Yoruba? What mts. divide it from Dahomey? Why is Abeokuta interesting? How is Biafra divided from Benin?

What is the extent of Lower Guinea? Between what capes? Into what countries is it divided? To whom does it belong?

What are the chief productions? The great trade? The ch. towns?

What is the religion of the natives?

What efforts have been made by Christians? How have they been hindered? What are the lat. and long. of Capes Palmas and Negro?

EASTERN AFRICA.

This portion includes the various countries from the N. of Abyssinia, the Straits of Babelmandel, and Gulf of Aden to Delagoa Bay, in latitude 26 degrees S. These are, SOMAULI, S.E. of Abyssinia, the coast district of ZANZIBAR, or Zanguebar, MOZAMBIQUE, SOFALA, and SABIA.

Somauli lies S. of the Gulf of Aden, opposite Arabia, reaching from Cape Guardafui to the equator. It is divided into numerous petty states, and peopled by va-

cluding Ajan and Zanzibar, is under the rule Imaum of Muscat, the principal ruler in Arabia. are many seaports on the coast, frequented by merchants, the chief of which are, Berbera, S.E. belmandel, and Zeyla, on the border of Abyssinia zibar, on an island, is the chief port on the coast towns are, Quiloe, Melinda, and Mogadoxo.

Due W. of the Somaui country, and S. of the Galla coast several large lakes, recently discovered, and which are believed to form the source of the White Nile. Lake Victoria N. Messrs. Burton and Speke in 1862, and Lake Albert Nyai than the Victoria, by Sir S. Baker, who reached it with his wife in 1865, after a toilsome and dangerous journey of two

Mozambique, Sofala, and Sabia, extend from Delgado to Delagoa Bay along the coast of the Mozambique Channel. The coast is in the hands of the Portuguese, who carry on an active slave trade there, and make every attempt to civilise the barbarous people of the interior. Criminals are also transported thither from Portugal.

The chief towns on the coast are, Mozambique island; Quillimane and Luabo, ports at the mouth of the B. Zambezi; Sofala, S. of the Zambezi, believed to be the ancient Gubia and Takahona. Mozambique

other merchants visit it? What part is ruled by the Imaum of Muscat? Describe the position of Muscat. Name the chief sea-ports on the E. coast. What is said of Sofala? How is Mozambique situated? What towns are at the mouths of the Zambezi? Name towns on the Zambezi. How far is Tete from the coast? From whose travels do we learn about the interior? Where did he cross? Name any lakes in Central Africa recently discovered. What discoveries have been made by Messrs. Burton, Speke, and Baker? By whom was Sir S. Baker accompanied? In what year did he see L. Albert Nyanza?

SOUTHERN AFRICA

Consists of a succession of terraces, or separate plateaux, sloping S. from beyond the Snowy and Nieuweldt ranges. It extends from Benguela to the S. Ocean, and includes

The HOTTENTOT LAND, CAPE COLONY, CAFFRARIA, and Natal.

The HOTTENTOT LAND extends far N. of the Snowy Mountains, and is inhabited by various tribes, ruled by independent chiefs, and in a barbarous state. The chief of these are, the Damaras and Namaquas, on the W., and the Bechuanas C. and E.

CAPE COLONY was originally founded by the Dutch in 1652, as an agricultural colony, and a resting-place for their vessels sailing eastward. In 1789, it was taken from them by the British, but restored by the Treaty of Amiens in 1802. In 1806 it was again captured, and has since remained a British possession. Many of the inhabitants—probably half, are of Dutch descent. This fact will also account for so many of the towns and natural features having Dutch names. It extends from the Gariep, or Orange river S.W. to the Cape of Good Hope and Cape Agulha, E., to the R. Kei, in Caffraria. Its extent from N. to S. is about 400 miles, and its area about 200,000 square miles. The coast line is extensive, and has many openings. The principal are, Table Bay, in the W., and Algoa Bay, in the E. The land rises in three successive terraces, from the shore to the Snowy Mountains, about 12,000 feet high. The rivers are consequently rapid and unnavigable, rushing like torrents in

the rainy season, through the **Kloofs**, or openings in the mountain ranges, and mostly dry in the summer. The terrace next the sea is most fertile, and fertility decreases as we go farther from the coast. Large districts in some of the terraces are desert, and are called **Karoo**s.

The climate is mild and healthy, and the soil, where rain falls, is extremely fertile. The large plains are covered great part of the year with multitudes of beautiful flowering plants, such as the geranium, the heath, orchis, aloe, and many others. The vine flourishes in the W. province, and much wine is made, called **Constantia**; corn and wool in the E. counties, flax and tobacco in most parts, and timber in the S. A large part of the territory is devoted to grazing. The exports are, wool, grain, hides, aloes, and provisions. Pop. 350,000, of whom about 200,000 are Europeans, and the remainder Africans of various races.

DIVISIONS.—**CAPE COLONY** is divided into two parts, Eastern and Western, subdivided into 22 counties, varying much in size. The counties nearer the coast are much smaller, and contain more inhabitants than the more remote.

Cape Town is the capital of the western province, on the shore of **Table Bay**, pop. 30,000. It is the see of a bishopric, has 15 places of worship, and many respectable public institutions. It is a general calling place for vessels sailing E., and has a large trade in provisions.

Other towns are, **Stellenbosch**, chief town of the county of the same name, about 25 miles E. of Cape Town, and **George Town**, once notorious for its slave market. Of the E. province, the chief town is **Graham's Town**, 600 miles E. of Cape Town, pop. 6000; also the See of the Bishop of Graham's Town. The nearest point is **Port Elizabeth**, or **Algoa Bay**, a flourishing town. **Uitenhage**, cap. of its county, pop. 6000, is 600 miles from Cape Town. The mail passes from Cape Town E. to Natal in 12 days, and a telegraph is in course of construction. Cape Colony is ruled by a Governor, appointed by the English government, a Council, and House of Assembly.

Natal is bounded on the N. by the **Tugela**, the longest river; on the N. by the R. **Umzimkulu**; on the E. by the *Indian Ocean*, and on the W. by the *Drakenborg Range*. It extends inland about 100 miles, and contains

an area of 20,000 sq. miles, most of which is very fertile, and well watered. Near the coast, indigo, the sugar-cane and cotton plant, grow wild—the last being perennial, and requiring less attention than elsewhere. Farther inland, corn grows in abundance. It exports wool, hides, cotton, corn, tallow, and ivory. It has also mines of iron and copper, and some coal. The inhabitants are chiefly British. The chief town of Natal is Peter-Maritzburg, about 50 miles inland, and the principal port is D'Urban, or Port Natal, situated on a commodious bay. Natal is ruled by a Lieutenant-Governor, dependent on the Governor of Cape Colony. It is also the see of a colonial bishopric.

BRITISH CAFFRARIA is a border territory, lying E. of Cape Colony, and W. of Caffraria Proper. It was constituted in 1847, as a barrier to the Caffres. Its capital is King William's Town; area about 4000 square miles.

N.E. of Cape Colony are the Independent States, the Orange R., and the Transvaal Republics. The inhabitants of these are chiefly Dutch farmers, or Boers, and the Bechuana Hottentots, who are large holders of cattle, but are almost in the position of slaves to the Boers. The latter are wool merchants, and trade with the interior for ivory, ostrich feathers, &c. The chief town is Bloemfontein on the Modder river. Caffraria lies between Cape Colony and Natal, inhabited by independent tribes.

QUESTIONS ON SOUTH AFRICA.

What countries are included in S. Africa? Draw a map of them.

What native tribes inhabit the N. part? The mts. in the N.?

The boundaries and extent of Cape Colony? When was it founded?

How long did the Dutch hold it? When was it ceded to Britain? When was it first taken by England? By what treaty restored?

What are the principal capes and bays? The height of the Snowy Mountains? How does the land rise from the coast? Describe the rivers. What name is given to the barren parts? And to the mountain passes?

What is said of the climate? The principal productions? Which part of the colony is most fertile in corn? Which in wine? By what plants is the country beautified? What are the exports?

What is the population? Of what races are they? How is the colony divided? What is the capital? How situated? Find the latitude of Cape Agulhas. And of the Gariep river.

Give some particulars of Cape Town. To whom is it very useful?

Name other chief towns of the W. Why was George Town once noted? The chief town of the E. part? How far from Cape Town? Other towns of the E. province? The port of Graham's Town?

How is Cape Colony governed? How many bishoprics are in it? How is Natal bounded? How far inland does it extend? What are its chief products? Which plants grow wild?

What is peculiar of Natal cotton? What are its exports? What minerals are found in Natal? Its largest river? The chief town of Natal? Its principal port? Where situated?

How is Natal governed? What people inhabit it chiefly? How is Natal separated from Cape Colony? Cap. of British Caffraria?

When was Caffraria formed into a State? For what purpose? What is the area of British Caffraria? The area of Natal?

What States lie N.E. of Cape Colony? Why called Transvaal? By whom are these States inhabited? What are their products? Where is Caffraria Proper? By what people inhabited?

ISLANDS OF AFRICA.

MADAGASCAR, the largest, is about 1000 miles long, and 200 broad. Its area is therefore four times as great as that of England, with a population estimated at three millions, consisting of two races; the original inhabitants being negroes, while the ruling tribes, called **Hovas**, are of the Malay race. It was discovered by the Portuguese in 1506, who attempted in vain to form settlements there. In 1816, the English Governor of Mauritius made a commercial treaty with the king. Considerable trade was carried on, missionaries, schools, and books were introduced, but at the end of 12 years, the king was poisoned by his wife, and his successor expelled the Europeans, and bitterly persecuted the native Christians. Friendly relations have been recently re-established, and both English and French merchants are now resident there. The French have long had a settlement on St. Mary's Island, on the E. coast, and another on the island of **Nos Bey**, on the N.W. The interior of the island is elevated and healthy; it is traversed lengthwise by a range of mountains, which reach the height of 12,000 feet. From this watershed spring numerous rivers, *which fertilise* the country, but render the shores of the

island marshy and unhealthy. This is especially the case in the E., where one province is called by the natives the "Land of Death."

The natural productions are, sugar, cotton, indigo, tobacco, and pepper. The capital is Tanana-Rivo, nearly in the centre of the island.

MAURITIUS and BOURBON, lying between 400 and 500 miles E. of Madagascar, are small, but extremely fertile, islands of volcanic origin. Mauritius was discovered by the Dutch, and colonized by the French, who called it the "Isle of France," from whom it was taken by the British in 1810. The productions are, sugar, coffee, indigo, cotton, tobacco, and ebony. Population nearly 200,000, of whom one half are of the negro race, while the majority of the remainder are of French extraction. The island is surrounded by coral reefs, which, like all such formations, have gaps or openings. The chief towns are, Port St. Louis, on one of the N.E. openings, pop. 25,000, and Grand Port, on the W. side of the island.

BOURBON, or Reunion, as it is now called, is 100 m. nearer to Madagascar, and very similar in character and productions. The inhabitants number about 120,000; more than half are slaves. This island contains several volcanoes, of which Piton is 8000 feet high, and frequently sends out lava and ashes.

The Seychelles, 30 lovely isles of granite formation, surrounded by coral reefs, are 1000 m. N. of Mauritius, abounding in tropical productions. These, and

The Amirante group, near the Seychelles, belong to Britain. The Amirante group are famed for turtle.

The Comoro Isles, lying nearly midway in the N. part of the Mozambique Channel, are four in number, of volcanic origin, abounding in cocoa-nuts and turtles. The largest are Comoro and Johanna. Population about 30,000, Arabs and Negroes, and though nominally tributary to Portugal, are governed by their own chiefs.

SOCOTRA lies E. of Cape Guardafui, in lat. 12 degrees N.; long. 54 E, and is the largest East African island next to Madagascar. It is ruled by the Imaum of Mus-

cat in Arabia, and peopled by Arabs. It is very productive in gums, dates, and the finest aloes.

MADEIRA lies N.W. of the continent, and due W. of Morocco, in lat. 33 degrees N. It belongs to Portugal, and is famous for its mild and even temperature, which renders it a favourite residence for invalids. It was formerly famed for its wine, grown chiefly on the S. side of the island; but disease has destroyed the vines, and sugar growing is introduced in its stead. The chief town is **Funchal**, pop. 25,000. Fruits are abundant, but the supply of corn is deficient, and the inhabitants have lately been great sufferers from poverty and famine, through the failure of the wine crop. The geranium and myrtle grow wild, and in the greatest luxuriance.

The **CANARY ISLANDS**, S. of Madeira, form a group of seven principal islands, and several smaller, all of volcanic formation, with fine climate, fertile, and productive of fruits, cochineal, wine, sugar, tobacco, and vanilla.

Teneriffe, the largest, is famous for its tall peak, a mountain more than 12,000 feet high. Its chief town, **Santa Cruz**, is the capital.

Ferro, the most W., has long been used by most nations as the first meridian from which longitude should be measured. The pop. of the Canaries is about 200,000, all of Spanish descent, and the group form one of the 48 provinces of Spain.

The **CAPE VERD** Islands, ten in number, lie about 300 miles W. of Cape Verd. They belong to Portugal, and have a pop. of 80,000. **St. Vincent**, capital **Mindello**, is the seat of government, and a port frequented by vessels for coal and salt. **Santiago** has the fine harbour of **Porto Praya**. The majority of the inhabitants are of the Negro race. Chief productions, fruits, some cotton, sugar, and salt. **Fernando-Po**, in the Bight of **Briafrá**, is a Spanish settlement, where **Richard Lander**, the traveller is buried. **St. Thomas** and **Príncipe** are Portuguese, all in the Gulf of Guinea, and unhealthy to Europeans.

QUESTIONS ON THE ISLANDS OF AFRICA.

- Which is the largest African island? Its size as compared with England? What races are found in Madagascar? Who first attempted settlements there? When did England make a treaty? How long did the English remain there? What then occurred? Where are there French settlements? By what is it traversed? What is said of the climate? The natural productions? The cap.?
- What islands lie N.E. of it? Who colonised Mauritius? The productions of Mauritius and Bourbon? How are they surrounded? Chief towns of Mauritius? Pop. of Port St. Louis?
- How far is Bourbon from Mauritius? Find the latitude of each. Of what formation are they? What natural curiosity is in Bourbon? Of what formation are the Seychelles? How many in number? What group is near them? For what noted? To whom do they belong?
- What islands are in the Mozambique Channel? How many in number? In what do they abound? By whom inhabited? The estimated population? How are they governed?
- Where is Socotra? To whom is it tributary? For what famous?
- What islands lie W. of Africa? For what is Madeira noted? What calamity has interrupted its trade? To whom does it belong? The chief town of Madeira? What plants grow wild?
- To whom do the Canaries belong? Their chief productions? The name of the largest island? Its chief natural feature? What height? The chief town? The most westerly isle? Why is it noted?
- Where are the Cape Verd Islands? To whom do they belong? The chief towns? The principal productions?
- Name any other islands on the W. coast, In what Gulf? Who is buried at Fernando-Po? To whom do these islands belong?

nearby in the centre by the Isthmus of Panama, its narrowest is only 28 miles across, and over from Panama to Aspinwall, a railway runs, connecting the Atlantic with the Pacific Ocean. This coast is 10,000 miles long from Point Barrow in the Strait of Magellan.

NORTH AMERICA is bounded on the N. by the Arctic Ocean, E. by the Atlantic, W. and S. by the Pacific. It is 4,500 miles long, and varies in width from 300 miles to the Isthmus of Panama, and has an area of 17,700,000 square miles, without islands.

SEAS AND COAST LINE.—The coast line is very irregular, and deeply indented on the N. and E., though the N. inlets are of little service, as they are icebound the greater part of the year.

The principal openings on the coast, starting from Cape Farewell, the most S. point of Greenland, we cross the entrance to Davis's Strait, Baffin Bay, Hudson's Strait, and Hudson's Bay; on the N.E. shore of Labrador, and round Cape Charles, we pass through the Strait of Bellefleur between Labrador and Newfoundland, across the Strait of St. Lawrence, passing the Island of Anticosti.

lotte's Island and Sound, and Vancouver's Island, on the coast of British Columbia, San Francisco Bay, and the Gulf of California.

WATERSHEDS AND MOUNTAINS.—The great mountain systems which form the principal watersheds are the **Rocky Mountains** in the W., nearly 16,000 feet high, and the **Alleghanies** in the S.E., about 6000 feet. E. of the Rocky Mountains the land has its highest point about latitude 50 degrees N., longitude 120 W., whence the larger portion slopes eastward, and the rest N. and S.E. The **Rocky Mountains** extend from the Arctic Ocean to Mexico. W. of the Rocky Mountains is a lesser range, running parallel with them, called in California the **Sierra Nevada**, or Snowy Mountains, and in Mexico, where it joins the Rocky Mountains, it is called the **Sierra Madre**. The latter chain, under the name of **Cordilleras**, runs through Mexico and the Isthmus of Panama, to join the **Andes** of S. America.

RIVERS AND LAKES.—North America is well watered by numerous rivers: it also abounds in lakes. The chief rivers are most conveniently classed, according to the five seas, or bays, into which they flow.

1. The **ARCTIC** System, including the **Mackenzie R.**, which rises in the Great Slave Lake, and is 2000 miles long; the **Colville**, **Coppermine R.**, and the **R. Back**.

2. The **HUDSON'S BAY** system, including the **Red R.**, **Churchill**, **Nelson**, **Severn**, and others.

3. The **ATLANTIC** system, including the **St. Lawrence**, 2,500 miles, and many tributaries flowing N.E. with the mass of waters from the lakes; the **Penobscot**, **Connecticut**, **Hudson**, **Delaware**, **Susquehanna**, **Potomac**, **James**, and others.

4. The **MEXICAN GULF** system, comprising the **Mississippi**, 4000 miles long, which, with its tributaries, drains a basin of 1,000,000 of square miles. Its chief tributaries are on the right, or W. bank; the **Missouri**, **Platte**, **Arkansas**, and **Red Rivers**, and on the left, or E. bank, the **Illinois**, **Ohio**, **Wabash**, and **Tennessee**. Other rivers running into the Gulf of Mexico are, the **Chattahoochee**,

Alabama, Sabine, Brazos, Colorado, and Rio Grande del Norte, which last forms the boundary between the United States and Mexico.

5. The **PACIFIC** system comprises **Frazer, Columbia, Sacramento, Colorado**.

LAKES.—The principal lakes may be classed in three divisions ;—the **St. Lawrence** system, the **Mackenzie** river system, and **Hudson's Bay** system. Of these, the largest flow into the **St. Lawrence**. **Lake Superior**, the largest, is nearly 700 feet above the sea, and those connected with it lower gradually to **Lake Ontario**, which is about 220 feet above the sea level. Between **Lakes Erie and Ontario** are the falls of **Niagara**, 164 feet. The lakes of this chain are, **Lakes Superior**, the largest fresh water lake in the world, **Huron, Michigan, Erie, and Ontario**. They form part of the boundary between **British America** and the **United States**. Those which are discharged by the **Mackenzie** are, the **Slave Lake** and **Great Bear Lake**. These are frozen several months in the year. Those which are discharged into **Hudson's Bay** are, the **Clear Water** and **Mistissiny**, in **Labrador**; the **N. and S. Indian Lakes**, **Lakes Woollaston, Deer, and Winnipeg**, all in **British America**. N. of the **Rocky Mountains** are **Lake Utah**, and the **Great Salt Lake**, in the **Mormon territory**.

ISLANDS.—In **North America** the islands are, **Greenland**, N.E. of **Baffin's Bay**, **Cumberland, Cockburn**, and **Southampton**, N. of **Hudson's Bay**. **Newfoundland** E. of **Labrador**. **Cape Breton**, N.E. of **Nova Scotia**. **Anticosti**, in the estuary of the **St. Lawrence River**. **Prince Edward's Island**, N. of **Nova Scotia**, and **Bermuda**, lying 650 miles E. of **Cape Hatteras**. There are also numerous islands in the **Arctic Ocean**, of which little is known, as **Melville Is., Parry Is.**, and many others.

CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.—The climate of **North America** is much colder than that of **Europe**, comparing places within the same latitudes. Thus at **Ottawa and Montreal**, in **Canada**, the latitude of **Central France**, the winters are very severe, and snow on the

ground five or six months in the year. In so great a range of latitude there must be variety of climate. In the N.E. there is abundance of rain and fog, while the great central plain, which is exposed to the arctic winds, is extremely cold and dry. Within the tropics the climate is hot and humid, many parts around the Gulf of Mexico extremely low and unhealthy.

The productions being exceedingly numerous and variable, will be noticed in the respective divisions.

RACE AND LANGUAGE.—The Aborigines of N. America are of the red, or copper-coloured race, but N. America is peopled chiefly by Anglo-Saxons. Parts of Canada were colonised by French people, whose descendants still reside there. Mexico was colonised by Spaniards, whose descendants speak the Spanish language in a corrupt form. In the United States there are many German settlers, and of the 40 millions of people in North America, more than three-fourths are of European descent. There are about four millions of negroes, and the remainder American Indians. The last are passing rapidly away under the influence of strong drink, war, and disease.

QUESTIONS ON NORTH AMERICA.

When and by whom was America discovered? How is it divided?

What is the width of the Isthmus? What towns are connected by railway?

How is America bounded? The latitude of Cape Horn? What is its most N. point? Its extreme length from N. to S.?

What is the area of N. America? Describe its coast line. The principal openings on the N.E.? Where are Capes Charles and Sable? What countries are passed between Capes Farewell and Sable? Latitude of those capes? The chief inlets on the W. coast? Where is Vancouver's Island?

Which are the watersheds of N. America? Where is the highest point? What great chains are connected with the Rocky Mountains? By what isthmus?

Find the course of the Sierra Nevada. What name is given to S. Madre? How are the rivers of N. America classed? Those of the Arctic system?

The chief rivers that flow into the Gulf of Mexico? Tributaries of the Mississippi? How many lake systems are there? Describe their positions. The elevation of Lake Superior? And of Lake Ontario? Where are the Great Falls?

POLITICAL DIVISIONS OF NORTH AM

1, RUSSIAN AMERICA ; 2, DANISH AMERICA ; 3, BRITISH AMERICA ; 4, UNITED STATES ; 5, MEXICO ; 6, CENTRAL AMERICA.

RUSSIAN AMERICA lies W. of the 140th W. which is its E. boundary, and comprises the W. point of N. America, with the Aleutian island an area of 400,000 miles. It is inhabited by tribes of Esquimaux and other Indians, and is Russia only, as it supplies furs to the Russian whose head factory or station is at New Archangel Sitka Is. Though the Russian territory is 10 times the size of Great Britain, the population is more than 60,000. The N. part of the Sierra range traverses it, and Mt. St. Elias, one of its peaks, is the highest point in N. America.

The country is ruled by a Commercial Company like the Hudson Bay Company, which has 50 small armed vessels on board. **Alexandra-St.-Paul** on the isle of Kodiak is the second largest city. Prince of Wales, its W. Cape, is opposite E. Cape in Alaska and the distance between them across Behrings Strait is 200 miles. In Alaska and the Aleutian islands there are many volcanoes.

wild animals abound in the interior, and whales and seals on the coast, the Danes have colonised it for many years past, and receive from it annually about 10,000 tons of oil, besides furs and Eider down. Corn will not grow in the country. There are several Danish settlements on the S.W. coast; **Julianshaab**, the chief, a little W. of C. Farewell, has a population of 2,000. The Moravian missionaries have made great efforts to evangelize the Esquimaux with varying success.

Iceland lies 200 miles E. of Greenland, and has an area of 40,000 sq. miles. It was colonised from Norway in 961, but its population is not more than 60,000. The island is destitute of timber, and its soil is barren. The winters are excessively severe, but there are many volcanoes in active and constant operation. **Hecla** is the largest, and in its vicinity are the **Geysers**, remarkable boiling springs from which the water spouts at intervals to the height of 100 feet and upwards. There is some pasture land, but corn will not grow there. The exports are sulphur, skins, salt fish, and Iceland moss.

The religion is Lutheran, and reading is universal among the inhabitants, who are supplied with books from a public library. Their ancient books, called **Sagas**, are said to contain the most accurate chronicles of Scandinavian history. The capital is **Reikiavik**, pop. 900, on the S.W. corner of the island.

Jan Van Mayen is a small volcanic island, N.E., which abounds in wild fowl and fish, and of great importance to those engaged in the whale and seal fishery.

QUESTIONS ON RUSSIAN AND DANISH AMERICA.

Name the political divisions of N. America. Where is Russian America? What is the area and by whom inhabited? How is it useful to Russia?

What is the size of R. America compared with G. Britain? Its population? Where is the chief factory or station? How is the country ruled? Where is the naval station? What strait lies W. of it? What is its width? What is peculiar to the Aleutian islands?

Of what does Danish America consist? What is the area of Greenland? By whom inhabited? What do the Danes derive from it? What is the capital? How is it situated?

BRITISH AMERICA

Comprises the immense territory bounded N. by Arctic Ocean, W. by Russian America and the S. by the United States, and E. by the N. Ocean. It is nearly as large as Europe, and is divided into the following provinces:—1. Canada, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward's Island, Newfoundland, Labrador, British Columbia, Hudson's Bay Territory, and the Arctic Islands.

CANADA.

EXTENT AND BOUNDARIES.—Canada extends from the mouth of the St. Lawrence, a little above the Ottawa R., in lat. 45 deg. N., beyond, that boundary passes through the centre of Lakes Ontario, Huron, and Superior to the 49th parallel. Its W. boundary is the Hudson B. Territory, E. is New Brunswick, and S. the United States.

It is five times the size of Great Britain, area

portation. Copper, coal, lead, sulphur, and iron are abundant; sugar is made in great quantities, and with little trouble, by boiling the sap of the sugar maple, which runs from the tree when tapped in the spring. Furs and skins, obtained from the remote provinces, are also a valuable export.

The lower part or E. province of the country is peopled by the descendants of the early French settlers; the Western by emigrants from the United Kingdom.

The climate is severe, winter lasting from 5 to 6 months, during which the river and canal communication is interrupted.

DIVISIONS AND CHIEF TOWNS. — Canada is usually divided into Upper or Western, and Lower or Eastern Canada. These form only one government, under the Governor General of British America. Lower Canada was the first settled. It extends from the mouth of the St. Lawrence R. to the R. Ottawa. West of the Ottawa is Upper Canada. The chief towns of Lower Canada are Quebec, Montreal, and Three Rivers, all on the St. Lawrence.

Quebec, the capital, pop. 70,000, was founded by the French on the N. bank of the river, is very strongly fortified, has an upper town and citadel, 800 feet above the river bank. It was taken by the British in 1759. They climbed the heights of Abraham, and in the battle General Wolfe and the French General, Montcalm, were both killed. Quebec is now called the Gibraltar of America.

Montreal, on an island on the St. Lawrence, has a population of 120,000, chiefly R. Catholics of French descent, and is the largest commercial city in Canada. It is a chief station of the Grand Trunk Railway, 500 miles long, which is carried across the St. Lawrence by the fine Victoria tubular bridge, nearly 2 miles long.

Three Rivers, à Trois Rivières, is built at the mouth of the R. St. Maurice, where it enters the St. Lawrence midway between Montreal and Quebec. It has a great trade in timber and furs.

The chief towns of Upper Canada are **Toronto, Kingston, Ottawa, Hamilton, and Coburg.**

Toronto, formerly **York**, on the N.W. of **Lake Ontario** pop. 70,000, is a flourishing town standing on a site which 80 years since was a dense forest with but a single log cabin. It has now many fine public buildings, colleges, &c.

Kingston on the N.E. shore of **L. Ontario**, pop. 40,000, is strongly fortified, standing on the old town of **Frontenac**, near where the **St. Lawrence** issues from that lake. It commands the **Great Rideau Canal**, which has been made to connect the **Ottawa** with **L. Ontario**, to avoid the falls. **Ottawa**, formerly **Bytown**, is a central town on the **Ottawa**, pop. 20,000; **Hamilton** and **Coburg** are rising towns on **Lake Ontario**.

NEW BRUNSWICK is bounded on the N. by **Canada**, E. by the **Gulf of St. Lawrence**, S. by **Nova Scotia** and the **Bay of Fundy**, and W. by the **United States**. It abounds with forests of fine timber, especially pines, and is well supplied with fish. One-third of its area is said to consist of mineral, chiefly coal, iron, and manganese. The province is watered on its W. part by the **R. St. John**, on which stands **Fredericton** and **St. John's**. The latter town is the port at the mouth of the river, and has a large trade in timber, fish, and shipbuilding, pop. 30,000.

NOVA SCOTIA is almost separated from **New Brunswick** by the **Bay of Fundy** which is notable, as having the highest tides of any bay in the world, often reaching 70 feet. It only joins that province by the narrow peninsula of **Chignecto**, 14 m. across. **Halifax**, on the S.E. coast, is an important naval station, and has one of the best harbours in the world, with large dockyard 14 acres in extent, arsenals, a pop. of 40,000, and great trade. **Lunenburg, Shelburne, Yarmouth, and Liverpool**, S.W. of **Halifax** on the coast, and **Pictou** on the N. are rising towns, engaged in trading timber and fish. The province is long and narrow, and fertile in grain and potatoes.

It also abounds in coal, iron, copper, and gypsum, which it exports largely to the United States.

CAPE BRETON is an island only separated from N. Scotia by the channel called the Gut of Kanso, about 18 miles across. It is similar to that province in character and productions, Sidney on the N.E. coast is its chief town.

PRINCE EDWARD'S ISLAND lies between Cape Breton I. and N. Brunswick on S. of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. It is bounded on S. by Northumberland Strait, is very fertile and well watered, and was a very healthy climate. Its chief towns are Charlotte town on the N. coast, pop. 6,000, and Princeton on the N.W. The island is so sheltered as to render the climate much milder than that of any neighbouring province, and most vegetables common in England will grow there. The chief occupations of the people are fishing and shipbuilding.

NEWFOUNDLAND is a large island on the N.E. side of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, a dreary and desolate region, whose shores are generally covered with fogs, caused by the Arctic waters meeting those of the Gulf stream. It is valuable on account of the immense cod fisheries on the Great Bank. The chief town is St. John's on the most S.E. point. It is the station of the Atlantic Telegraph. The inhabitants of the island, about 130,000, are composed of various nations. It belongs to England, but French and Americans may fish there.

The French own the small island of Miquelon and St. Pierre on the S. coast, on which they may dry fish, but may not build fortifications. The Great Bank is 600 miles long and 200 broad, and from June till October thousands of vessels are busily engaged there in fishing.

LABRADOR

Is separated from Newfoundland by the Strait of Belle Isle, but forms part of the same government. It is inhabited chiefly by Esquimaux Indians, who are occupied in hunting and trapping animals for their fur. The

climate is excessively cold, and the soil barren. It is the chief seat of seal fishery, from June to September, at which period its small towns Nain and Hebron are crowded with visitors, engaged in hunting seals and whales, and in the cod and salmon fishery. The interior contains much timber.

NEW BRITAIN OR RUPERT'S LAND.

This country, which has been hitherto known as the Hudson's Bay Territory, extends from the 49th parallel N. to the Arctic O., and from Hudson's Bay to Russian America. It has been held for 200 years by the Hudson's Bay Company, who have had the sole right of hunting, trapping, and fishing, over a country equal to half Europe. It is now thrown open to all traders and settlers, and will be known as New Britain. The climate of great part of it is extremely cold, but it abounds in animals, whose fur is of great value. Numerous lakes are scattered through it, and water carriage is available from the Arctic O. to Canada.

This great country is inhabited by tribes of Indians, who hunt for the Company, and dispose of their furs at the forts and stations which are scattered in various parts. The principal of these are Fort York on Hudson's Bay, at the mouth of Nelson River. Fort Churchill, F. Nelson, N. of F. York; Moose F. at S. of James's Bay. Fort Pelly and F. Garry, near Lake Winnissey. F. Reliance and Resolution on Gt. Slave lake, and more than one hundred others.

BRITISH COLUMBIA AND VANCOUVER'S ISLAND lie W. of the Rocky Mts., from the U. States boundary to the 57th parallel N., with an area of 230,000 sq. miles. This country, sheltered from the Arctic winds by the Rocky Mts., has a fine climate, and is well watered by the Frazer, Thompson, and other rivers. Vancouver's Island is only separated from the Continent by Queen Charlotte's Sound, about 40 miles across. This island is 300 m. long and 80 broad, abounding in timber, and with a climate more genial than that of the Continent. Gold has been found in large quantities at the junction

of the Frazer and Thompson, and the whole province is likely to become one of our most valued settlements. The soil is productive, and all kinds of European plants will flourish there.

Brit. Columbia, in addition to British settlers, has an Indian population of 10,000. The chief town is New Westminster on the Frazer, 8 miles from its mouth. The chief town of Vancouver is Victoria.

QUESTIONS ON BRITISH AMERICA.

What countries are comprised in B. America? Its boundaries? Describe the boundaries of Canada and compare it with Great Britain. Give a description of the soil and climate. By whom was it discovered?

What are the exports of Canada? What minerals are abundant?

What is done with the timber? How do they procure sugar?

What people inhabit Lower Canada? The prevailing religion?

How is the West chiefly peopled? The length of the winter?

What are the divisions of Canada? Chief towns of L. Canada?

When and from whom was Quebec taken? What generals were killed?

How is Montreal situated? Its population? Of what people the descendants? What railway runs through Montreal? How does it cross the St. Lawrence?

What town lies between Quebec and Montreal? How is it situated? The chief towns of Upper Canada? How is Toronto or York situated?

What is remarkable about its site? Its present population?

Where is Kingston? On what canal? Why has that canal been made?

How is New Brunswick bounded? How watered? Its chief minerals? With what does New Brunswick abound? Its chief towns.

How is Nova Scotia connected with N. Brunswick? Why is the B. of Fundy remarkable? The chief town of Nova Scotia? How situated? Why important to us? Name any other towns on the coast? What is their chief trade and the exports?

Where is Cape Breton? How separated from N. Scotia? The width of the channel?

Describe the position of Prince Edward's Island? Its soil and climate? The chief towns of P. Edward's I. and of Cape Breton?

Chief town of Newfoundland? For what is that island remarkable?

What other nations fish there? What possessions have the French? The length of the Great Bank of Newfoundland?

When is the fishing season?

Where is the strait of Belle-Isle? How is Labrador inhabited?

Of what fishery is it the chief seat? What are the chief places?

What is the extent of New Britain or Rupert's Land? What is its S. parallel? What use has been made of it hitherto? Name six rivers of this territory? And eight provincial forts?

Where is British Columbia? Of what does it consist? What is its area? The chief rivers of B. Columbia? How is it separated from Vancouver's I.? Chief towns of B. Columbia and Vancouver? Where has gold been found? What is said of the soil and climate? How is this country sheltered? The area of Vancouver I.? What is it likely to become.

THE UNITED STATES.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.—The United States are bounded on the N. by British America, E. by the Atlantic, S. by Mexico and the Gulf of Mexico, and W. by the Pacific Ocean. Its area is 3,400,000 sq. miles, or nearly 40 times as large as Great Britain.

SEAS AND COAST LINE.—The United States have the finest water communication of any country in the world, by means of its seacoast, rivers, lakes, and canals. The N. part of its E. coast is well supplied with bays, the chief of which are Penobscot and Portland B. in Maine; Boston in Massachusetts, New Haven and New York harbours; Delaware and Chesapeake B.; Albermarle and Pimlico sounds; Raleigh, Onslow, and Long bays; Wilmington, Charleston, and Savannah harbours.

On the S. coast good harbours are found at Galveston, Matagorda, and Corpus Christi, also by the mouths of the rivers Mobile, Mississippi, Colorado, and Rio Grande.

On the W. coast the only bays of importance are at Astoria in Oregon, San Francisco and Monterey in California.

RIVERS AND LAKES.—There are upwards of 50 large rivers, besides numerous small ones, the course of which is determined by the Watersheds of the Rocky Mts. in the W., and the Alleghany or Appalachian Mts. in the E. The largest rivers are the Missouri or Mud R., and Mississippi or Great R., which unite at St. Louis in the

tate of Missouri. The rivers united have a course of 5,000 m., and drain a valley or basin of little less than two millions of sq. miles. The Mississippi is navigable 2,000 miles from the sea; 700 steam vessels and thousands of boats laden with produce are seen on its waters. Its chief tributaries on the right bank are the Minnesota, Missouri, Yellowstone, Platte, Arkansas and Red River; on its left bank the Ohio, Illinois, Tennessee and Wabash. The chief rivers of E. are the Penobscot and Kennebec in Maine, Connecticut, Hudson, Susquehanna, Delaware, Chesapeake, Potomac, James, Roanoke, Savannah, and Alabama. The U. States have free traffic on all the lakes which form the boundary of Canada, besides 6,000 miles of canals, and 40,000 miles of railway.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS. — From its immense extent this country has a great variety of climate, and vegetable productions. The winters of the N. and N.E. are very severe, but the temperature in the S. and W. is much milder. The soil is productive in almost every part. In the N. and E. corn and all European fruits and vegetables flourish, while in the S. and S.E. states, the produce is chiefly cotton, tobacco, rice, and sugar. The most productive parts are W. of the Alleghanies. In the woods are found the mulberry, and many other berry-bearing fruit trees, the sugar maple, and a myrtle from which wax is obtained. The cotton of its S.E. seaboard and islands is the best in the world. Minerals are abundant almost everywhere, coal mines stretch for hundreds of miles on both sides of the Alleghanies; copper is found S. of Lake Superior and in California; very productive lead mines in Missouri, Wisconsin, and Illinois, mercury in Kentucky and California; cobalt, zinc, and antimony in various parts.

Salt springs abound in New York and other parts. Petroleum-oil wells are sunk in Pennsylvania and Ohio, from which millions of gallons are pumped daily. Silver is found in Carolina, New Mexico, and California, while gold is found in California over a district of 25,000 sq. m. on either side of the Sacramento and San Joaquin

rivers. The discovery of gold in this region was made within one year of its cession by the Mexicans, in 1848; since which the export of gold from San Francisco has been over.

Wild animals suitable for food are found in immense numbers in the Western and N.W. States. The chief is the Bison buffalo, but there are herds of deer and antelopes, and the wild sheep in the mountainous districts. Bears and wolves are also numerous, the latter especially on the prairies. In Ohio and other central States, vast herds of hogs are fed and killed in such numbers around Cincinnati, that that city is nicknamed *Porkopolis*.

DIVISIONS.—America is divided into 34 States, which are usually classed as 11 N. Eastern, 9 Southern, 7 Central, and 7 Western States. There are also several territories besides the district of Columbia. When the American colonies formed themselves into a confederation under the name of the United States, there were only 13 States.

THE N. EASTERN STATES.

MAINE the most N. occupies as much land as all the other New England States; one-tenth of its surface consists of lakes and rivers, and its coast is studded with islands. It is separated from N. Brunswick by the R. St. John. Its chief towns are **Augusta** the capital on the **Kennebec**, and **Portland** on **Casco Bay**.

NEW HAMPSHIRE, W. of Maine, is bounded N. by part of Lower Canada. It is remarkable for fine scenery, and is called the Switzerland of America, and has a large cotton manufacture. It abounds in iron and other minerals, and contains the first tin mine found in the States. The sugar-maple and pitch-pine are abundant; as well as game and fish. Its chief towns are **Concord** on the **Merrimac**, and **Portsmouth** its only seaport, with large cotton, and shipbuilding trade.

VERMONT, W. of N. Hampshire, is traversed by the **Green Mountains**, and has **L. Champlain** on its W. side, 140 m. long. It abounds in iron, copper, zinc, granite and other building stone. Manufactures chiefly woollen.

Chief towns, **Montpellier** on the Winooski R., and **Burlington** on Lake Champlain.

MASSACHUSETTS, S. of Vermont, is called the **Parent State** of New England. It abounds in granite and other building stone, and is first in cotton and other manufactures, and in wealth. Its chief towns are **Boston**, a splendid port with great trade on Massachusetts Bay, pop. 200,000. **Lowell**, on the Concord R., the great centre of cotton manufactures. **Salem**, the first permanent town in the state, and **Plymouth** founded by the Pilgrim Fathers in 1620.

RHODE ISLAND is the smallest state, with **Narraganset Bay** in the centre. It is extremely fertile, and is called the **Eden of America**. Chief towns, **Providence**, founded and named by Roger Williams in 1637, and **Newport**.

CONNECTICUT lies S. of Massachusetts, has abundance of iron and copper, and building stones. Chief towns, **Hartford** on the Connecticut R., and **Newhaven**. The above are called the New England States.

NEW YORK, the most wealthy and populous state of the Union, is watered by the R. **Hudson** and **Mohawk**, and bounded N. by L. **Ontario**. It has numerous small lakes and water-courses, and abounds in iron and lead. There are also springs of petroleum oil, and the country abounds in valuable timber. The chief towns are **New York** and **Albany**, the capital, both on the Hudson R., and cities of vast trade and commerce. New York city is built on the island of **Manhattan**, but has extensive suburbs on the mainland. Other towns are **Troy** on the **Hudson**, **Buffalo** on Lake **Erie**, the great gate of W. commerce, and **Recheester** on the **Genesee R.**

PENNSYLVANIA, S. of N. York State, was originally settled by William Penn in 1682. It is well watered by the **Delaware**, **Susquehana**, and other rivers. **Philadelphia**, the capital, between the **Delaware** and **Schuylkill** rivers, is situated on an elevated plain, and claims to be the finest city of the New World. It is famous for its *benevolent* and educational institutions, especially for

the study of medicine, and for its great trade and commerce. **Pittsburg**, the **Birmingham** of America, on the **Alleghany R.**, the centre of the iron trade. **Harrisburg** and **Williamsburg** on the **Susquehanna R.**

NEW JERSEY, S.E. of Pennsylvania, is almost surrounded by water, is low, and in many parts sandy. It has mines of the finest zinc. Chief towns, **Trenton** the cap. on the **Delaware**, **Jersey** city on the **Hudson R.**, opposite New York, and **Newark** on the **Passaic**, the largest town in the state, with extensive trade and manufacturing.

DELAWARE, the smallest state in area next to Rhode I., is divided from N. Jersey by Delaware Bay. It is flat, sandy, and thinly peopled; agriculture is the chief occupation. Chief towns, **Dover** capital, on Delaware B.; **Wilmington** and **Lewis**. **Wilmington** was used as a blockade runner's port during the late war, but was taken in 1863.

MARYLAND lies on both sides of **Chesapeake Bay**, and is divided from Virginia by the **R. Potomac**; soil productive, inhabitants more than half negroes. **Annapolis** the capital is on the **Severn R.**, and **Baltimore** the seaport and third city in the United States is on the **Patapsco R.** which flows into Chesapeake Bay. The staple productions are flour and tobacco. Maryland was before the recent civil war the great nursery for slaves, whence they were sold into the other slave states. This state and Virginia suffered most severely from the late civil war; the great struggle being carried on within their borders.

THE SOUTHERN STATES

Are Virginia, N. and S. Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas.

VIRGINIA, S.E. of Delaware, the oldest of the States, is called the granary of the States, abounding in fertility, and rich mines of iron, copper, lead, coal, and other minerals. It is watered by the rivers **Potomac**, **James**, **Rappahanock**, and many smaller rivers. Chief towns are **Richmond**, the capital, on James R.; **Norfolk**,

on the coast, a seaport; and **Harper's Ferry**, the great arsenal of the U. States.

COLUMBIA district, lies between Virginia and Delaware. It consists of a district of 60 sq. m. N. of the Potomac, of which **Washington** is the capital, and **Georgetown** a handsome city, both on the Potomac. Washington is also metropolis of the United States. It contains the Capitol or Parliament House, and all the government offices. **Mount Vernon**, the residence of the famous George Washington, is 12 miles lower down the Potomac.

N. CAROLINA, S. of Virginia, is chiefly a flat plain, a large part covered with fine forests, and parts of the Great Dismal Swamp. It contains much iron and coal. Its rivers are not large, and are encumbered with bars. Chief towns **Raleigh** and **Wilmington**.

S. CAROLINA is similar in character to N. Carolina; it has no coal, but is extremely rich in agricultural produce, including cotton, rice, and sugar. Chief towns **Columbia** on the Congaree, and **Charleston** the largest seaport of the S. States.

GEORGIA is divided from S. Carolina by the Savannah river, and is well watered by many rivers. It is famous for its cotton, the best of which grows on the islands and seacoasts; also for sugar, tobacco, and rice. Georgia is the youngest of the original Thirteen Chief Towns. **Milledgeville** the capital on the **Oconee R.**, in the centre of the cotton region, and **Savannah**, one of the finest cities on the S. coast.

FLORIDA, the most S. State, forms a large peninsula, consisting chiefly of a flat swamp where cotton is successfully grown, as well as tobacco, coffee, sugar, indigo, rice, and nearly all other tropical plants. No manufactures. The population is thinly scattered at present, as it has only been united to the States since 1821. Chief towns **Tallahassee**, only founded in 1824, and **Pensacola**.

ALABAMA, ch. town **Montgomery**; **MISSISSIPPI**, ch. town **Jackson**; **LOUISIANA**, ch. town **Baton Rouge**, lie along the shore of the Mexican Gulf, are flat, sloping S. and S.W., well watered, and well supplied with coal and

other minerals, and productive in corn, cotton, sugar, and tobacco.

TEXAS, W. of Louisiana, has one of the finest climates and soils in the world, produces two crops of corn annually, and the finest tropical as well as other fruits. Thousands of wild horses and cattle roam its fertile plains, with abundance of game everywhere. The chief town is **Austin**, on the R. Colorado. Its seaport is **Galveston**.

THE CENTRAL STATES

Are **Michigan**, **Ohio**, **Indiana**, **Kentucky**, **Tennessee**, **Illinois**, and **Wisconsin**.

MICHIGAN lies on each side of L. Michigan, N. part rocky, cold, and barren; S. part covered with pine forests. It has vast beds of copper and iron. Chief towns **Lansing** and **Detroit**.

OHIO, S. of L. Erie, is one of the richest of the new states, abounding in iron, coal, and limestone; well-watered and fertile everywhere; producing immense crops of grain, tobacco, maple sugar, wool, and agricultural produce. Chief towns, **Columbus** the cap.; **Cincinnati** and **Cleveland** on L. Erie.

INDIANA, W. of Ohio, is thinly peopled and less known. Chief town **Indianapolis** on the Wabash R.

KENTUCKY, S. of Indiana, is separated from it by the R. Ohio, and has the Missouri R. on the W. It is extremely fertile; the chief productions are hemp, flax, tobacco, and grain in abundance. The chief towns are **Frankfort**, a fine city on the **Kentucky R.**, and **Louisville** an extensive city on the Ohio R. with great trade.

TENNESSEE, S. of Kentucky, is mountainous in the E., but in the S. and W. very fertile and well-watered by the R. **Cumberland**, **Tennessee**, and others. It has rich stores of iron, copper, lead, coal, and marble, and its vegetable productions are similar to those of Kentucky. The crop of cotton, grain, and tobacco is very great. Chief town **Nashville** on the **Cumberland R.**, a place of great trade.

ILLINOIS consists generally of a series of prairies or *huge grass plains*, but is well watered, and the soil ex-

tremely productive of tobacco, hemp, flax, and hay. Chief towns, **Springfield**, cap.; **Chicago** on L. **Michigan**, and **Vandalia**.

WISCONSIN, W. of L. **Michigan**, consists like **Illinois** of a series of undulating plains, with soil very fertile—agricultural productions abundant. This state is extremely rich in lead of the finest quality, and has also iron and copper. Chief towns **Madison**, cap., and **Milwaukee** on the shore of L. **Michigan**.

The states of **New Hampshire**, **Massachusetts**, **Rhode Island**, **Connecticut**, **New York**, **New Jersey**, **Pennsylvania**, **Delaware**, **Maryland**, **Virginia**, **N. Carolina**, **S. Carolina**, and **Georgia** are the original thirteen states, which, until the year 1776, were colonies dependent on **England**. In that year certain taxes were imposed on the colonists, which many refused to pay. War broke out between the **English** government and the colonists, and after a fearful struggle of nearly 10 years, the independence of the states was recognised. From that time the progress of the colonies has been very rapid. Its trade with **England** is very great, and its raw material is of the greatest consequence to our manufactures.

THE WESTERN STATES

Are **Iowa**, **Missouri**, **Arkansas**, **Minnesota**, **Kansas**, **Oregon**, and **California**.

IOWA, one of the largest states, is in the centre of the Union. It is fertile, well watered, and rich in mines of lead, zinc, coal, and iron. **Iowa** the cap. is on the **Iowa R.**, a trib. of the **Mississippi**; other towns are **Dubuques** and **Burlington**.

MISSOURI, S. of **Iowa**, has the **Missouri River** running through its centre, is very fertile, and has abundance of lead, coal, and iron. The **Ozark Mts.** cross the S.E. of the state, in one part of which there are two peaks, called **Iron Mt.** and **Pilot Knob**, formed of solid masses of iron. The chief town is **Jefferson** on the **Missouri**, and **St. Louis**.

ARKANSAS, cap. **Little Rock** on the **Arkansas R.**
MINNESOTA, chief towns **St. Paul** and **Fort Manda**

KANZAS, cap. Lawrence; OREGON, cap. Salem, W. of the Cascade Mountains; as well as CALIFORNIA, cap. San Francisco on Sir Francis Drake Bay, are as yet in their infancy. The last named has since 1849 been famous for its yield of gold. It has also mines of quicksilver, copper, iron, and coal, and the climate is in many parts as mild as that of Italy, and produces grapes, figs, and almost all fruits and vegetables in the greatest abundance.

There are also the territories of UTAH, cap. Fillmore, NEBRASKA, NEW MEXICO, WASHINGTON, N. of Oregon, COLORADO, NEVADA, and DACOTAH, recently settled and thinly peopled.

The small numbers of native Indians are collected in the Indian Territory between Kansas and Texas.

GOVERNMENT, &c.—A Federal Republic. Each state has its own Governor, Senate, and Representatives. All the states send representatives to the chief senate or Congress at Washington, according to their population. A President is elected every four years, whose consent is necessary before any measure can become law. Education is good in the New England States. There is no established religion, every sect being equal in the eye of the law, and supporting its ministry and religious institutions by voluntary contributions.

QUESTIONS ON THE UNITED STATES.

Name the boundaries and area of the United States. The principal bays and capes on its E. coast? On the S. coast? The chief watersheds? The six largest rivers?

The length of canal and railroad? The chief minerals? Where are salt springs and oil wells? The chief gold field?

How are the United States divided? How many originally? Name the six New England States. Their capitals and rivers?

In what State has tin been found? What lake touches Vermont? Which is called the Parent State? Its chief manufacture? Why are Lowell, Salem, and Plymouth notable? Which is called the Eden of America? By whom founded?

The largest of the New England States? Which is called the Switzerland? The most wealthy and populous? Its capital, how situated?

Chief towns of New York and Philadelphia? Where is Boston? How

is Pennsylvania watered? Chief towns of New Jersey? The smallest state in area? How is Maryland situated? Name the S. States, with their capitals and rivers. The towns of Columbia? The chief produce of the S. States? Where does the best cotton grow?

The chief cities on the S.E. coast? Describe Florida and Texas. Name the Central States, with their capitals. How is Michigan situated?

In what is Tennessee rich? Chief products of Kentucky? Chief mineral of Wisconsin? What lake is E. of it?

Name the W. States? Which is the centre of the Union? By what rivers traversed? Their chief mineral products?

Describe the climate and products of S. California. What is the government? Where is Congress held?

MEXICO.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.—Mexico is bounded on the N. by the United States, E. by Texas and the Gulf of Mexico, W. and S. by the Pacific Ocean. Its area is about ten times as large as Great Britain. It was formerly much larger, and a Spanish colony from 1521 to 1821, when the Mexicans formed an independent Republic. In 1863, a deputation of Mexicans invited Maximilian, Archduke of Austria, to become Emperor of Mexico, who complied with the request, and Mexico is now an empire, under Maximilian I. Long before its conquest by Cortez, in 1521, it had been a powerful empire, with many of the arts and customs of civilized life, but debased by a ferocious system of idolatry, which sacrificed human victims on its altars. Vast ruins of its temples and public buildings are scattered over the country.

MOUNTAINS, RIVERS, &c.—Mexico is traversed by the **Sierra Madre Mountains**, which, divided into two branches, run parallel to the E. and W. coasts, and form the high table land of **Anahuac**, with an average height of 7000 feet. In the centre of this table land is a splendid basin, area 2000 square miles, containing Mexico city. The mountains vary from 12,000 to 17,000 feet in height, and *many are volcanic, in constant action, chief of which are Popocatepetl and Pico del Frayle.*

The rivers are, the **Rio Grande**, the boundary between Mexico and Texas; the **Gila** and **Colorado**, flowing W.; the **Rio Grande** and **Santiago**, flowing into the Pacific N. of Cape Corrientes; the **Tula**, **Tampico**, and **Tabasco**, into the Gulf of Mexico. As the mountains are so near the coast, the rivers are of no great length. There are many lakes, the chief of which are, **Lake Chapala**, N.W. of Mexico city, 1360 square miles, and **Lake Caymen**, on the plain between the **Sierra Madre** and the **Rio Grande del Norte**.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.—No country offers a greater variety of climate, or vegetation. The most striking are, the **Tierras Calientes**, or hot lands, which are found between the sea coast and an elevation of 2000 ft., with a hot climate, tropical vegetation, and much fever. The **Tierras Templadas**, from 2000 to 5000 feet above the sea level, with a mean temperature of 70 degrees, a damp atmosphere, producing all the vegetables of S. Europe, and without yellow fever. The **Tierras Frias** are the districts above 5000 feet in altitude. Maize, the maguey, and all kinds of grain, sugar, tobacco, cotton, cochineal, indigo, cocoa, pepper, and vanilla, grow in the richest abundance. The juice of the maguey plant yields the national drink, called **pulque**, while the fibre, called **pita**, is made into cloth, paper, cordage, &c., similar to our hemp. The table lands suffer greatly from droughts. The jaguar, tapir, deer, and bear, are found, while vast herds of wild horses and cattle roam over its plains.

Silver is the most abundant of all the metals. Gold is found in the rivers, and most other minerals, except coal; but the system of mining, like that of agriculture, is rude and barbarous. The religion of the Mexicans is the Roman Catholic, and no other is tolerated. The country is overrun by a priesthood as deficient in moral worth as in education and intelligence, and the people correspond to them in character and ignorance. Scarcely any can either read or write; and idleness, with the love of gambling and general immorality abound in all parts. The population of 7,000,000 includes 1,000,000 whites of Spanish descent, 4,000,000 of Indians, some thousands of negroes, and the rest a mixed race.

DIVISIONS AND CHIEF TOWNS.—MEXICO is divided into 25 States, besides the territory of Lower California. Of these, five are on the Gulf Coast, eight on the Pacific, and the rest in the interior.

MEXICO, the capital, on a large plain, in latitude 19 degrees N., longitude 99 degrees W., in the midst of a series of lakes, pop. 170,000. It is the finest city in the New World, with a magnificent cathedral, and numerous churches adorned with massive images, and of solid silver. The lakes in its vicinity have floating islands, which are used as flower and vegetable gardens. The great square, 2 acres in extent, is paved with marble, and everywhere signs of mineral wealth appear.

This city was taken by the Spaniards under Cortez, in 1521, when the last emperor, Montezuma, was killed. A cypress tree, 42 feet girth, is still shown, which then flourished near where the emperor fell, more than 300 years ago. Between Mexico and the W. coast is the volcano, called **Jorulla**, 1300 feet high, the centre of a volcanic region, which was raised 40 feet in a few hours, in September, 1759.

The chief sea-ports are, **Matamoras**, **Tampico**, **Vera Cruz**, and **Campeachy**, on the E.; **Mazatlan**, **San Blas**, and **Acapulco**, on the W.

MATAMORAS is at the mouth of the Rio Grande del Norte, scarcely known until used in the late war by the confederates, as a blockade runner's depôt.

TAMPICO has a large trade in cattle, skins, honey, and wax.

VERA CRUZ (True Cross,) is the chief sea-port, in a very unhealthy part of the E. coast, founded by Cortez, where he first landed in 1519. It has since been the port whence gold and silver were exported to Spain. It has also a considerable trade in sugar. Fifty miles N.W. of Vera Cruz is **Xalapa**, in an elevated and healthy district, producing the medicine called jalap.

CAMPEACHY is the port of Yucatan, whence great quantities of mahogany and logwood are exported.

MAZATLAN, at the entrance to the Gulf of California, and **SAN BLAS**, at the mouth of the river Santiago, are fishing ports.

ACAPULCO, the port of Mexico city, has a fine harbour, and had formerly great exports of gold and silver to the Philippine Islands, and the East Indies. Since the

Spanish lost Mexico, its trade has greatly decayed. Its pop. is only 5000.

PUEBLA, on the great road between Mexico and Vera Cruz, is the second city of Mexico, pop. 70,000. All the Mexican towns abound in churches and convents, but Puebla exceeds them all. It contains 70 churches, 22 convents, and 63 colleges for priests.

CHOLULA, near Puebla, was the sacred city of the Mexicans, the centre of its idolatry. It contained 100 temples, and was destroyed by Cortez, with several thousands of the unfortunate inhabitants. There is a brick pyramid near it, 1300 feet long, and 170 feet high. **Guadalajara** on the R. Santiago, is a large city, with considerable trade in leather, and pottery of a peculiar kind, which is exported to Spain.

GUANAXUATO, 100 miles N.W. of Mexico, is the centre of the silver mines.

QUEBETARO, midway between Mexico and Guanaxuato, is one of the richest cities, with manufactures of fine cloths, woollen stuffs, and linen.

ST. LUIS POTOSI, N. of Guanaxuato, is a modern city, splendidly built, and surrounded by villages of miners.

Other towns are, **Merida**, capital of Yucatan, one of the few peninsulas in the world which tend northwards, and **Durango**, between the Sierra Madre and the Cordilleras, on the W. coast.

Two territories, **Tlascala** and **Colima**, are inhabited only by Indians, who administer their own affairs.

QUESTIONS ON MEXICO.

What are the boundaries of Mexico? To whom did it formerly belong? For how long? Give the dates. What remains of it?

What mountains traverse Mexico? Where is Mexico city? Which are the chief volcanoes? Name the rivers of Mexico. The seas into which they flow? The chief lakes? Where situated? Where is the great table land?

What renders the climate various? The meaning of Tierras Calientes? To what elevation does it extend? Of Tierras Templadas? Of Tierras Frias? Their elevations? The chief vegetable productions? What is pulque?

The principal wild animals? For what metal is Mexico noted?

What is said of the agriculture and mining? What is the religion?

What is the population? And how composed?

How is Mexico divided? Give the lat. and long. of Mexico city. Its situation and population? When and by whom was Mexico taken? Who was the last emperor? Name the chief sea-ports on the E., and on the W. The trade of Tampico? Of Campeachy? Of Vera Cruz? Why has Acapulco declined? Where is Jorulla? Why noted? How is Puebla situated? How does it surpass other cities? Why is Cholula remarkable? The chief manufactures of Guadalupe? What city is the centre of silver mining? Where is Queretaro? What is peculiar in Yucatan? What is its capital? Why are Tlascala and Colima remarkable? Where is Durango?

CENTRAL AMERICA.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.—Includes the narrow portion of the continent from Mexico to the Isthmus of Panama, having Yutacan and the Gulf of Honduras on the N., and the Pacific Ocean on the S. Area, 200,000 sq. miles, of very irregular form, and deeply indented. Traversed by the Andes, which have many spurs, or branches, the greater part of the country is elevated and rocky. The N.E. shore only is low, marshy, and wooded.

The **RIVERS** are numerous, but short compared with other American rivers. They are, the Rivers **Honde** and **Belize**, flowing E. into the Bay of Belize, **Rio de la Pasion**, N. into Mexico, the **Salama** and **Motagua**, E. through Guatemala; **Seco** and **Segovia**, E. through the Mosquito province; **Escudado** and **San Juan**, through Nicaragua.

The principal lakes are, **Nicaragua**, containing 6000 square miles, S.W. of the province of Nicaragua, and **L. Leon**, a little N.W. of Lake Nicaragua.

The climate, soil, and productions, are very similar to those of Mexico.

DIVISIONS.—Central America was part of the Spanish dominions from 1583 to 1821, but declared itself independent with Mexico. It is now divided into 5 independent Republics—**GUATEMALA**, **HONDURAS**, **SAN SALVADOR**, **NICARAGUA**, and **COSTA RICA**; and one settlement, **BRITISH HONDURAS**.

GUATEMALA, the largest State, extends from S. of Yu-

catan to the Pacific. Its capital is **New Guatemala**, on a plateau in the centre of the province.

The houses are all low, with thick walls, in consequence of the frequent earthquakes. Old Guatemala was the capital, but being nearly destroyed by earthquakes in 1541 and 1773, the Spanish government removed a distance of 12 miles to the present city. Between the two cities are two remarkable mountains, nearly 14,000 feet high, one a fire volcano, and the other sending forth hot water. The old city has fine churches and public buildings in ruins, and numerous remains of ancient cities and temples are spread throughout the country. Guatemala exports large quantities of cochineal.

HONDURAS is bordered by the Gulf of Honduras, part of the Caribbean Sea. It abounds in forests of mahogany, logwood, and other timber of great commercial value. Its capital is **Comayagua**, in the centre of the province, on the river **Umulla**. Its ports are, **Truxillo** and **Omoa**, the last of which was held by Spain until 1832.

SAN SALVADOR is S. of Honduras, having the Gulf of Conchagua at its S.E. border. It is the smallest state, but more thickly peopled than the others. **Salvador** was the capital until 1854, when an earthquake destroyed part of it. The present capital is **Coyatapeque**, and the ports are, **Acajutla**, **Libertad**, and **La Union**. In addition to the other vegetable productions, the province furnishes **Balsam of Peru**, and other medicines.

NICARAGUA extends across the isthmus from the Bay of Conchagua to the Mosquito Gulf, is bounded by **Mosquito** on the N.E., and is almost covered with forests. The chief towns are, **Leon**, on the S.W. coast, **Nicaragua**, on the lake, **Granada** and **Greytown**, at the mouth of the **St. Juan** river. The last town was bombarded by the United States in 1854. This state is watered by the rivers **Escondido**, **Segovia**, and **St. Juan**. It has also the large lake of Nicaragua on the S., from which there is good water carriage to the Atlantic.

COSTA RICA includes the whole isthmus from Lake Nicaragua and St. Juan river to S. America. This country also abounds in woods yielding gutta percha, mahogany, cedar, and various dye-woods. Coffee is extensively grown for exportation. Indigo, cochineal, and

arilla are also cultivated. There is abundance of and all the materials for commercial prosperity, the whole of Central America has been long torn by warring political factions. The chief towns of Costa Rica, Cartago, the former capital—destroyed by an earthquake in 1841, when only 100 houses out of 3000 were left standing—and San José, the present capital.

MSQUITO LAND is a low and unhealthy district on the east N.E. of Nicaragua, inhabited chiefly by Indians, petty chiefs, abounding in swamps and lagoons. Chief towns, Poyais, and Bluefields.

BRITISH HONDURAS lies N.E. of Guatemala, chief port Belize, at the mouth of the River Belize, centre of great trade in mahogany and other timber.

Houses are built of timber, and on piles of many ten feet from the ground.

The coast is bordered by coral reefs, and abounds in nut trees, and turtles.

QUESTIONS ON CENTRAL AMERICA.

Describe the boundaries and area of Central America? What mountains are there? Its chief rivers? The chief lakes? Describe the climate and soil.

How is it divided? Name the five provinces. Which is the largest? Where is it situated? Its capital? What kind of houses are built in Central America? Why? The chief exports of Guatemala?

Where is Honduras? Its capital and exports? What are the ports? Which is the smallest state? Its present capital? The former capital? Name its sea-ports and productions.

Where is Nicaragua situated? Its chief towns? Where is Greytown? What occurred there in 1854? Where is Lake Nicaragua? How is it connected with the Atlantic?

Where is included in Costa Rica? Its chief products? Its present capital? The former capital? The other chief towns of Costa Rica?

Where is the Mosquito shore inhabited? Describe its soil and climate. Its chief settlements?

Where is British Honduras? Its chief town? For what trade is it noted?

SOUTH AMERICA.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.—South America is joined to North America by the Isthmus of Darien, or Panama, 30 miles across. It has the Atlantic on the E., and the Pacific Ocean on the W. Its area is about 6,500,000 sq. m.

SEAS AND COAST LINE.—This coast is much less indented than that of North America, the coast line of the S. being 13,600, while that of the N. is 24,000. The principal openings in the E., starting from the Gulf of Paria, W. of the Island of Trinidad, lat. 10 degrees N., long. 62 degrees W., are the mouths of the **Orinoco**, **Amazon**, **Para**, and **Maranha** rivers, all in the N.E.; the Bay of **Santos** at **Bahia**, **Rio Janeiro**, **Rio de la Plata**, the Gulfs of **St. Matias**, **St. George**, and the Strait of **Magellan**.

On the W. coast, the only openings are the Gulfs of **Panama**, **Guayaquil**, **Valparaiso** and **Valdivia** harbours, on the coast of **Chili**, all small and inconvenient.

On the N. are the Gulfs of **Darien** and **Maracaybo**. The most northern point is **Cape Gallinas**, W. of **Maracaybo**, the most E., **Cape St. Roque**, and **Frio** in **Brazil**, S. **Cape Corrientes** in **La Plata**, **Capes Horn** and **Froward**, W. **Capes Blanco** and **Parina** in latitude 5° S.

WATERSHEDS AND MOUNTAINS.—The chief elevations are the **Andes**, several of which reach an elevation of 24,000 feet. These run parallel with the coast, and at a short distance from it. In latitude 19° S., the **Andes** divide into two spurs, or lesser ranges, called **Cordilleras**. These unite again in 13° S.; the enclosure forming a table land 12,000 feet above the sea level. In the extreme N. the **Andes** form several separate ranges, which run through **New Granada**.

The mountains of **Guiana**, the chief of which are the **Sierra Parime**, between **Venezuela** and **Brazil**, and the **Mountains of Guiana**.

The Mountains of **Brazil** form a series of ranges, the chief of which are the **Sierra Espinhazo** (Backbone), running from N. to S., **Sierra Vertentes**, crossing in various directions between latitude 16° and 20° S., and the **Sierra St. Catherina**, running parallel with the E. coast. These

determine the direction of the rivers, and also form high table lands, to be hereafter mentioned. Volcanoes are found in the range of the Andes.

RIVERS AND LAKES.—South America is well watered, chiefly in the N. and E. Its chief rivers are the **Orinoco** and **Cauca**, flowing through North Granada to the Caribbean Sea. The **Orinoco**, rising in the **Parime**, and flowing through **Venezuela**, **Berbice**, **Guayana**, and **Essequibo**, in British Guiana. The **Amazon**, the largest river in the world (4700 miles), rising in the **Andes**, with numerous tributaries larger than most European rivers, watering the great plains of **Brazil**, including on its left bank the **Putumayo**, watering **Ecuador**, **Peru**, and **Negro**; on its right the **Yucayali**, and the rivers of **Peru**, the **Yavari**, **Purus**, the **Madeira**, and many tributaries from **Bolivia** and the **Tapajos**.

Araguay and **Tocantin** in the east of **Brazil**. The **Rio de la Platte**, rising in **Sierra Mantiquiera**, flows W. and ranges into the Atlantic. The **Parana**, **Paraguay**, **Uruguay**, **Negro**, **Pilcomaya**, **Vermejo**, and **Salado**, flow into the estuary of the **Rio de la Platte**.

South of the **Andes** there are no rivers of any consequence, as in many places the mountains run within 100 miles of the sea coast. The principal are, the **Loa**, **S. of Chile**, the **Chuapa**, **Aconcagua**, **Biobio**, **Rapel**, and **Malleco** in **Chile**.

LAKES are few, but singularly situated. **Titicaca**, of 3800 square miles—is on the highest table land of the **Andes**, formed by the E. and W. **Cordilleras**, 12,000 feet above the sea, in latitude 15° S., with **Lake Titicaca** and **Illimani** in its vicinity; **Maracaybo** N.W. of **Venezuela**, and **Patos** on the E. coast.

ISLANDS.—**Trinidad**, usually placed among the West Indies. **Chiloe**, **Chonos**, **Wellington**, **Desolation**, and **San Juan** W. of **Patagonia**, **Terra del Fuego**, **Falkland Islands**; E. of **Cape Horn**, **S. Georgia**, 1800 miles E. of **Patagonia**; **Gallapagos**, on the equator, in longitude 90°; **Felix** in latitude 27°; **Masafuera**, in longitude 33°, and **Juan Fernandez** in latitude 34° S.

VEGETATION AND PRODUCTIONS.—From the great variety of surface,

elevation, and latitude, there results a corresponding gradation of climate, and variety of vegetable production. The great lowland plains, watered by the **Orinoco**, are composed of **llanos**, or grassy plains similar to the prairies of North America; and the forest plains watered by the **Amazon** are called **selvas**. These extend along the rivers for hundreds of miles without a glade or opening; the trees of immense size, with large, coloured blossoms, and inhabited by multitudes of monkeys and other wild animals.

DIVISIONS.—**NEW GRANADA, VENEZUELA, ECUADOR, GUIANA, BRAZIL, PERU, BOLIVIA, CHILI, LA PLATA, PARAGUAY, URUGUAY, and PATAGONIA.** Of these, New Granada, Venezuela, and Ecuador, are called the Columbian Republics.

S. of the Brazilian Mountains, in the La Plata basin, are also huge pampas similar to the llanos of the Orinoco basin. In these grassy plains, millions of wild cattle are found, which are hunted for their skins and fat. The forests furnish valuable medicines, such as the cinchona, or Peruvian bark, while the cultivated lands produce coffee, sugar, tobacco, cocoa, cotton, and rice, in rich abundance. Minerals abound in the countries traversed by the **Andes**, and precious stones in many places.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.—New Granada is bounded N. by the Gulf of Darien, E. by Venezuela, S. by Ecuador, and W. by the Pacific Ocean and the Isthmus of Panama, the narrowest part of which is included in this State. New Granada became a separate independent State in 1831, having been a part of Spanish America. Its area is about 400,000 square miles. It is traversed by three branches of the **Andes**, between which flow the river **Magdalena**, and its tributary, the **Cauca**. Great part of this State consists of llanos, affording fine pasture, except during the hot season. They are inhabited by Indians and Spanish settlers, with a few negroes, and abound in wild cattle and horses. The forests furnish the usual products of South America—chiefly mahogany and dyewoods; the mountains abound in minerals, but the indolence of the population is opposed to commercial prosperity. The religion is Roman Catholic, but others are tolerated, and an attempt is being made to promote education.

It is divided into 8 provinces. The capital is Santa

de Bogota, on a table land 9,500 feet above the sea, with a fine climate, but very subject to earthquakes. **Medellina** and **Ocana** are also towns on the Magdalena, with **Villavieja** on the Atrato. **Popoyan**, **Antioquia**, and **Caceres**, in the Cauca. **Cartago** is on the **Vieja**, a tributary of the Cauca. Seaports on the N. are, **Aspinwall**, on **Navy Bay**; **Portobello**, **Carthagena**, and **Santa Marta**; **Panama**, on the S. of the isthmus. **Aspinwall** and **Panama** are connected by a railroad about 50 m. in length. **Portobello** has, as its name implies, a fine harbour; but that **Medellina**, and **Carthagena**, are so unhealthy, as to be called the grave of the European." At the mouth of the R. Atrato, the first Spanish settlement was founded in 1509. The best S. towns are, **Pasto**, 8000 feet high, and **Barbacoas**. **RACE AND LANGUAGE.**—The pop. of the whole of this continent is only 18,000,000. The majority of these are Europeans, chiefly descendants of the Spanish and Portuguese conquerors, and colonists, with a great number of Indians, and some negroes. The Spanish language is spoken in the N. and W., the Portuguese in Brazil. The Europeans profess the Roman Catholic religion. Many of the Indians are also professors of that faith, but the majority are idolaters.

QUESTIONS ON SOUTH AMERICA.

What are the boundaries and extent of South America? Its area? Describe its coast line. Principal openings on the E.? The most N., W., S., and E. capes? What gulfs are in the North? What mountains form the chief watershed? What name is given to the Lesser Andes? Name any other mountain ranges. Where are the **Sierra Parime** and **S. Catherina**? Name the three largest rivers in South America? In what directions do they flow? The chief tributaries of the Amazon? Where does the **San Francisco** rise? Name the chief lakes. What is remarkable of the largest? Describe the exact situation of **Titicaca**. What is the latitude of **Lake Maracaybo**? Name the principal island groups. Longitude of the **Galapagos Is.**? How are the great levels of S. America described? What is a **llano**? What is meant by a **selva**? Where are the **selvas**? Where are the **sampas**? What animals roam over these plains? What are the chief vegetable products of South America? The chief mineral products? By what races is S. America peopled? What languages are spoken?

VENEZUELA.

VENEZUELA, or Little Venice, lies East of New Granada, and N.W. of Brazil, and has an area of 400,000 square miles. It is watered by the Orinoco and its tributaries; and three-fourths of it consists of llanos, or grassy plains, on which wild cattle abound. These afford abundant food for the natives, and for exportation. For some months in the rainy season the country is inundated by the overflow of the Orinoco. The natives at that time build huts, or swing hammocks on the trees. The forests are especially rich in woods, 300 of which are valuable for timber, dyes, gums, or medicines. The most remarkable plant is the pulo-vacca, or cow-tree, from which milk is obtained in the dry season by piercing the trunk at sunrise.

Venezuela is bounded N. by a range of the N. Andes, called the Sierra de **Caraccas**, and S.E. by the **Parime**; and the Orinoco flows about midway between. In the N. are about 200 lakes: the largest is Lake **Maracaybo**, which is 20 miles from the Caribbean Sea, and joined to it by a channel three miles wide. Lake **Valencia**, 120 square miles, is near Maracaybo.

The capital is **Caraccas**, on a table land 3000 feet high, about 16 miles inland, pop. 50,000—much injured by earthquakes and political strife. In 1812, nearly all the buildings were destroyed, and 10,000 persons were buried in the ruins. The city carries on a great trade through the ports **La Guayra** and **Puerto Cabello**, on the N. coast. **Valencia**, near Lake Valencia, and **Maracaybo**, have a pop. of 20,000. Near Maracaybo is a mountain of asphalt, the burning vapour of which can be seen far out at sea, and is called "The Lantern of Maracaybo."

Other towns are, **Cumana**, a fine seaport; **Barcelona**, midway between Cumana and the capital; and **Vavinas**, famous for its fine tobacco.

In the Caribbean sea, are the islands of **Curaçoa**, belonging to the Dutch, **Buenos Ayres** a little E of Curaçoa, and **Margarita** nearly opposite Cumana.

ECUADOR

Is bounded N. by New Granada, E. by Brazil, S. by Peru, and W. by the Pacific, and has an area of about 300,000 square miles, with a pop. of 1,000,000. The Andes run down its W. side at a little distance from the sea, and several of the highest mountains of that range are within its bounds, viz; **Chimborazo**, 22,000 feet, **Antisana**, 19,200, **Cayambo**, 19,600, directly on the equator, **Illinissa**, 17,400, **Pichinca**, 16,000 feet, and **Cotopaxi**, the most beautiful of volcanoes. This volcano is about 19,000 feet above the sea level, and the flames from its crater often rise 2000 or 3000 feet higher. E. of the Andes the country is one great selva, or forest plain, drained by several rapid tributaries to the **Amazon**, which is the boundary between Ecuador and Peru.

Quito, the capital, is on the equator, but as it is 9500 feet above the sea, on a great table land, the climate is a perpetual spring. It is surrounded by high snow-peaked mountains, eleven of which can be seen from its public square. The houses are all low on account of earthquakes. Quito has some manufactures of cotton, leather, and silk.

Other highland towns are, **Otawalli** and **Ibarra**, N. of Quito. **Riobamba**, **Cuenca**, and **Loxa** S. of it. **Riobamba** was entirely blown up by an earthquake in 1797. A mountain road runs through these towns from Quito to Cusco. **Loxa** is famous for its forests of cinchona trees, from which Peruvian bark is obtained. The ports are, **Guayaquil**, on the Gulf of Guiana, and **Tumbez**, a small port N. of Cape Blanco, where Pizarro landed to conquer Peru. Merchandise and passengers are carried through these countries on the backs of mules.

The **Galapagos**, or Land-turtle Islands, belong to Ecuador. They are used by the authorities as a place of transport for criminals.

G U I A N A

Is bounded on the N. by the Atlantic, W. by **Venezuela**, and S. by the **Sierra Acaray**, which divide it from **Brazil**. It has an area of 200,000 square miles. The coast is low and unhealthy, but the interior is more elevated. The whole country is well watered by rivers, which have their source in the **Sierra Acaray**, and very fertile. It was occupied by the British in 1803, but was divided among the British, Dutch, and French, at the peace of 1815. It is divided into three portions—**British Guiana**, the western part, **Dutch Guiana**, in the centre, and **French Guiana**, in the E.

BRITISH GUIANA extends from the E. mouth of the **Orinoco** and the **Corentyn** rivers, and is watered by the **Rivers Berbice, Demerara, and Essequibo**, which give their names to its three provinces. The chief towns are, **Georgetown**, the capital, on the **Demerara**, and **New Amsterdam**, on the **Berbice**. The colony has a large trade in sugar, cotton, coffee, cocoa, tobacco, and spices. Its whole population, the chief of whom are negroes, with a few Indians, amounts to 140,000. Many escaped slaves, called **Maroons**, live in the interior, as in the **West India Islands**.

DUTCH GUIANA is separated from **British Guiana** by the **River Corentyn**, and from **French Guiana** by the **River Maroni**. The **River Surinam**, 300 miles, flows through the centre, and gives its name to the whole province. The productions are similar to the **British** province. **Paramaribo**, or **Surinam**, at the mouth of that river, is the capital.

FRENCH GUIANA is divided from the **Dutch** by the **River Maroni**, and is bounded S.E. by the **River Oyapok**, which separates it from **Brazil**. It is less healthy than the other provinces. Field labour is performed by negroes. Besides the other products of **Guiana**, it produces a plant from which **Cayenne pepper** is made. **Cayenne**, the capital, is on an island, and is notorious for its unhealthiness. It is used by the **French** government as a penal settlement for political offenders. **Oyapok** is a small town at the mouth of the **River Oyapok**.

CTIONS ON THE COLUMBIAN REPUBLICS, AND GUIANA.

chief divisions of South America. The States forming
mbian Republic? How is N. Granada bounded? Its
And population?

ountains traversed? What are its rivers? The ch. towns
ranada? The chief seaports? What are the exports?
revents the increase of trade? Which towns are con-
y railway? At what distance?

ean? by Portobello? What is that town called? The
of N. Granada? How is it situated? Where was the
nish settlement?

cant by Venezuela? Why so called? Of what does Ve-
chiefly consist? How is it watered? In what is it espe-
sh? What is the Pulo Vacca? What mountains tra-
Its capital? How situated? Its chief ports? What
ble mountain is near Maracaybo? Name any other towns.
it is Vavinas famous?

cuador bounded? What is its area? Its capital? How
? Its chief mountains? Why is Cotopaxi remarkable?
of ports? For what is Loxa remarkable? Where is Tum-
What occurred to Riobamba? Why is Tumbez noted?
lands belong to Ecuador?

Guiana? How is it divided? The chief towns of Eng-
tch, and French Guiana?

laries of British Guiana? Its productions? Where is
sterdam? How is Cayenne situated? What mounte.
f Guiana? What is its area? What is said of its cli-
Where is Paramaribo?

is Cayenne used? Find the latitudes of Oyapok and
own? What people inhabit the interior? What are
s?

B R A Z I L.

DARIES, &c.—BRAZIL is the largest country in
merica, comprising nearly half its area, 3,200,000
niles—about 35 times the size of Great Britain.
ounded N.E. and E. by the Atlantic Ocean, N. by
Venezuela, and New Granada, W. by Ecuador
u, and S. by Bolivia, Paraguay, and Uruguay.
N. and larger portion consists of the vast plain,
, of the River Amazon and its tributaries, called
the S. portion of a similar, but smaller plain,

watered by the R. Parana and its tributaries, called the **Pampas**. Mountain ranges cross the country, and form a table land and watershed between these two basins. The **Sierra Vertentes**, and another range, runs parallel with the coast from lat. 10 degrees to lat. 30 degrees S., the **Sierra Mantiquiera**, **Do Mar**, and **St. Catherina**.

These ranges are of moderate height, none exceeding 8000 feet. All the W. part is comparatively unknown. It is inhabited by native Indians. The Europeans are descendants of the Portuguese, who colonized Brazil in 1500. It was a Portuguese colony until 1822, when it became an independent empire, a limited monarchy, under Don Pedro of Braganza, a member of the royal family of Portugal. The total population is 8,000,000, more than half of them slaves—this large country being always open to receive them from traders, although the slave trade has been nominally abolished. The religion is Roman Catholic, and the language is Portuguese.

Brazil has no manufactures worth mention, and agriculture is very backward; the climate is so fine and the land so fertile, that vegetation flourishes under the most careless modes of culture, but matters are improving. The principal natural productions of Brazil, are mahogany, and all the valuable fancy woods, India-rubber, Brazil nuts, coffee, cotton, sugar, tobacco, cocoa, &c. Vast herds of cattle and horses roam the plains, and their hides, tallow, and bones are largely exported. The forests abound in beautiful birds and insects, and monkeys. The puma, jaguar, tapir, and others are common. Snakes and alligators numerous. The precious metals are found in various parts, diamonds finer than in any other country, while iron abounds in great quantities. The abundance of provisions easily obtained deprives the poorer class of a great stimulus to labour.

DIVISIONS.—Brazil is divided into 20 large provinces, ten of which are named from the rivers which flow through them, and nearly all the others from some natural feature. The richest and most populous are those which are nearest the coast. Much of the interior of the country is almost unexplored; thousands of square miles being covered with forests, which have been trodden *only by the foot of the Indian*.

The **NORTHERN** Provinces are—**BRAZILIAN GUIANA** and **RIO NEGRO**, N. of the Amazon, **SOLIMOENS**, between the Amazon and Madera rivers, **PARA**, between the Amazon and Toryassa, chief town **Para**, on the coast; **MARANHAM**, between Toryassa and **Parnahyba**, ch. town **Maranhao**, at the mouth of a river of the same name; **PIAHUAHY**, between the **Paranhyba** river and the Sierra **Ibiapaba**, chief towns **Oeiras**, **Marrao**, **Valencia**, and **Campo Mayor**.

The **EASTERN** Provinces are—**CIARA**, E. of **Piahuahy**, chief towns **Ciara**, **Granga**, **Sobral**, and **Aracato**; **RIO GRANDE DEL NORTE**, chief towns **Anaca**, N., and **Natal**, S. of Cape San Roque; **PARAHYBA**, S. of Rio Grande, capital **Parahyba**, on the river of that name. **PERNAMBUCO**, N. of the lower river San Francisco, capital **Pernambuco**, or **Recife**, chief towns **Olenda** and **Alagoas**. **SERGIPPE**, S. of the mouth of the Francisco river, chief town, **Sergippe**, on the coast; **BAHIA**, S. of **Sergippe**, and E. of the Sierra **Espinhaco**, chief towns, **Bahia**, the Bay, or **San Salvador**, the second city in S. America, pop. 200,000, **Contas** and **Olivenea**; **SEGURO**, S. of **Bahia**, capital, **Porto Seguro** and **Portalegre**; **ESPIRITO SANTO**, S. of **Seguro**, chief towns **Victoria** and **San Salvador**; **RIO JANEIRO**, S. of **Espirito Santo**, on the **Janeiro** River, S.W. of Cape Frio, in lat. 24 degrees S. chief town **Rio Janeiro**, the largest city in S. America. It has a pop. of 350,000, with a large trade; **SAN PAULO** is W. of **Rio**, between the River **Parana** and the Sierra **St. Catherina**, chief town, **San Paulo**; **SANTA CATHERINA**, chief town, **Santa Catherina**; **RIO GRANDE DU SUL**, or the Great River of the S., chief towns **Porto Allegre**, N. of the Lake del Patos, and **San Pedro** de Rio Grande.

Provinces of the **INTERIOR** are, **MINAS GERAES**, famous for its diamond and other mines, between the San Francisco River and the Sierra **Espinhaco**, chief town, **Villa Rica**, or **Ouro Preto**; **GOYAZ**, W. of **Minas Geraes**—a mountainous tract, chief town **Villa Boa**; **Matto Grosso**, W. of **Goyaz**—a forest province—chief town **Villa Bella**.

QUESTIONS ON BRAZIL.

- Draw a map of Brazil. What are its boundaries? Name its principal rivers. Where are the selvas? What is the area of Brazil? Compare it with Great Britain.
- Name the chief mountain ranges of Brazil? Their average heights? When and by whom was it colonised? When did it become independent? What is the estimated pop.? Of what people composed? What is the religion? The language commonly spoken? What is said of manufactures? In what state is agriculture? The principal vegetable productions? What are the minerals? What has hindered the progress of the people of Brazil?
- How is Brazil divided? How are the provinces named? What provinces are N. of the Amazon? Where is Solimoens?
- How is Para situated? Chief towns of Para and Maranham? Where is Piahuahy? What are its chief towns?
- Name the eastern provinces in order. Chief towns of Ciara? What towns are N. and S. of Cape St. Roque? In what province?
- Of what province is Pernambuco the capital? How is it situated? What are the boundaries of Bahia? Its chief towns? Why is Bahia city noted? How is it situated?
- Chief towns of Espirito Santo? How is Rio Janeiro situated? What is the lat. of Cape Frio? Chief town of Rio Grande du Sul? For what is Minas Geraes celebrated? How is it bounded? What province is W. of Minas Geraes? And W. of Goyaz? Chief towns of Goyaz and Matto Grasso?

 P E R U.

PERU lies S. of Ecuador, W. of Brazil and Bolivia, and is bounded on the W. by the Pacific Ocean. It extends along the W. coast for 1000 miles, and has an area of 500,000 square miles—six times as large as Great Britain.

Its W. side is occupied by the Andes and one of its spurs, or cordilleras, running parallel on the E. of it, between which is a high table land, varying from 8,000 to 11,000 feet high. The general climate and productions of Peru are similar to those of Ecuador, but it is very rich in precious metals, particularly in silver, which abounds in the mountains in all forms.

The E. part of Peru is watered by several tributaries of the Amazon, and is very productive; but as there are

no good roads, and most of the passes over the Andes are more than 10,000 feet high, merchandize can only be transported on the backs of mules, and of the llama, an animal whose habits are similar to those of the camel.

This country was a colony of Spain, conquered by Pizarro, but became independent in 1821. It has been since, the scene of continual political commotion, but is at present a Republic, with a pop. of 2½ millions.

It is divided into 13 departments, or provinces. Lima the capital, pop. 70,000, is six miles from the sea, and Callao, its port, is connected with it by railway. Lima was founded by Pizarro in 1534, and is the oldest European city in South America. Callao was destroyed by an earthquake in 1746, and the whole country is frequently shaken by them. Besides Callao, there are the ports of Truxillo and Payta, in the N., and Camana, Ylay, and Arica, in the S.

The principal inland towns are, Cusco, the ancient capital, pop. 40,000, on the Urabamba, in lat. 15 deg. S. This was the residence of the Incas, or native princes of Peru, and contains the ruins of the sun temple and others, besides the remains of huge stone fortifications. Pasco, N.E. of Lima, 11,000 feet high, pop. 20,000, is the centre of the silver mines, some of which are entered from its streets, and run under its market-place. It is here that the Indian is said to have discovered a silver mountain either by pulling a shrub out and seeing the metal glitter among its roots, or by making a fire, and finding melted silver among its ashes.

Other large towns are, Jaen, in the N., on the New Maranon, centre of a tobacco district; Arequipa, destroyed by an earthquake in 1784; Huancabelica, in the centre of quicksilver mines; Caxamarca, where, after a mock trial, Atahualpa, the last of the Incas, was put to death by Pizarro; Puno, on the shore of the Lake Titicaca, the highest town in Peru, and some villages near it, are 15,270 feet, or more than 3 miles above the level of the sea.

The Chinchá and Lobos isles, off the port of Pisco, in

lat. 14 deg. S., furnish great quantities of the valuable manure called guano, which has yielded a revenue of 15 millions sterling since the commencement of the trade in 1842.

BOLIVIA, OR UPPER PERU.

BOLIVIA is bounded on the N. and E. by **Brazil**, S. by **La Plata**, and W. by **Peru**, with a small portion of sea-coast S. of **Peru**, in lat. 29 degrees S. It has an area of 450,000 square miles, and a pop. of about $2\frac{1}{2}$ millions, more than half Indian; it was formerly part of **Peru**, but became independent in 1825, and was named after **Bolivar**, its leader and president.

Its W. side is traversed by the **Andes**, and it contains two of the highest mts. of that range—**Sorata**, 25,400 feet, and **Illimani**, 24,490 feet, E. of **Lake Titicaca**. Almost the whole country is an elevated table land, from 8,000 to 10,000 feet high, between two cordilleras of the **Andes**. The E. part is watered by the **Pilcomayo**, and by the **Ubai**, **Guapahi**, **Beni**, and other tributaries to the **Madera**. It has also dense forests, and but very little of the soil is cultivated.

The mountains are rich in precious metals, and llamas and vicuñas abound, but commerce E. of the **Andes** is exceedingly difficult, as there are no means of getting to the sea but by the mountain passes 14,000 feet high.

Peru and **Bolivia** have long been famous for the precious metals, and one of its mounts, the **Cerra de Potosi**, has yielded more silver than any other mine in the world. The town **Potosi** formerly contained 100,000 people, but has been nearly deserted, and fallen into ruin as the mines were emptied.

Bolivia is divided into nine provinces, of which the eastern are but little known. The chief towns are, **Chiquisaca**, the cap., pop. 20,000; **La Paz** and **Cochabamba**, large cities on the plateau, S. of **Lake Titicaca**, each with pop. of 40,000; **Oruro**, on the W. slope of the **Andes**, which has the best tin in the world, and **Huallamarca**,

famous for its copper. The only sea-port is Cobija, or Port La Mere, on the Pacific.

Lake Titicaca is the largest Alpine lake in the world, and 160 miles S. of it is Lake Agullas, 490 feet lower. These are connected by a river 160 miles long.

The climate and productions, religion and government, are similar to those of Peru.

CHILI.

Chili is bounded on the N. by Bolivia, E. by La Plata, S. by Patagonia, and W. by the Pacific. It is 1240 miles long, but being not more than 60 wide in some parts, it has an area only of 170,000 sq. miles, entirely W. of the Andes, which form its eastern boundary.

This area is divided by the R Chuapa into two distinct regions, the N. being hilly and broken ground, with very little cultivation, decreasing as it proceeds further N., until it becomes a desert. South of the Chuapa the land is fertile, well watered, and the climate healthy. The mountainous parts are subject to earthquakes, by which nearly all the cities have been at various times destroyed. The precious metals, as well as those more useful are found in abundance, gold, silver, copper, and good coals.

The rivers Chuapa, Aconcagua, Marpo, Rapel, Biobio, and Malaquita all rise in the Andes and flow W. into the Pacific.

Chili has more active commerce and manufactures than any other state in S. America. Since its independence in 1818 it has enjoyed more internal quiet than has fallen to the lot of the other republics. It exports gold, silver, copper, wheat, indigo, hides, wool, and hemp, chiefly to Great Britain.

Chili is divided into 13 provinces, **Santiago** the capital, pop. 80,000, lies 90 miles east of its port **Valparaiso**, both places of great trade. **Copiapo**, **Caldera**, **Valdivia**, **Concepcion**, **La Constitucion**, **Huasco**, and **Coquimbo** are

important seaports in the Pacific, Coquimbo being at the mouth of the R. Coquimbo.

Caldera and Copiapo are the ports especially connected with the silver mines, most of which are worked by a British company. A railway from Caldera runs 78 miles inland to the silver mines. Copiapo was much injured by an earthquake in 1819, and Valparaiso in 1822. N.E. of Valparaiso is Aconcagua the highest volcano of the Andes, 24,000 ft. high.

Concepcion, on the R. Biobio, and Valdivia, are Spanish built, and have both suffered dreadfully from earthquakes, the former in 1835, and the latter in 1837.

South of Chili are the Chiloe islands, about 80 in number, on which are the ports of Chacao and Castro.

W. of Chili, 300 miles from Valparaiso, is the island of Juan Fernandez, where Selkirk lived 4 years in solitude. It is 18 miles long and 6 broad, and still produces goats, grapes, and figs in abundance, as stated in Robinson Crusoe. It also abounds in lobsters.

Araucania, S. of Chili, is a native independent state with area of about 30,000 miles, of which the chief settlement is Osarno. The country is divided into 4 divisions, under the government of a chief called a Toqui.

QUESTIONS ON PERU, BOLIVIA, AND CHILL

Describe the boundaries of Peru. Its length and area? By what Mts. traversed? How is it watered? Describe its climate. In what productions is it proverbially rich? How are goods transported?

What kind of animal is the llama? What is the government? To whom did it formerly belong? By whom was it conquered?

How is Peru divided? Its population? Its capital? How situated? Name its port. How far from Lima? What calamity happened there? Name other chief towns? What is remarkable of Cusco?

And of Pasco? Of what is Jaen the centre? And Huanca-belica? Latitude of Cusco? Which is the highest town in Peru? Why is Caxamarca mentioned? What lake lies S.E. of Peru? What islands belong to it? And why so valuable?

What was Bolivia formerly called? Why is it called Bolivia? How is it bounded on the E. and S.? What are its area? And population? Of what does the country chiefly consist? Its highest mountains? How is the E. part watered? What ani-

mals abound there? What is a great hindrance to commerce in this part of America? Why is the Cerra di Potosi remarkable? What is said of the town?

How is Bolivia divided? What large towns are on the Plateau? Why are Orura and Huallamarca notable? What is the only seaport? What is said of L. Titicaca? What lake is S. of it?

Which is the most flourishing republic in S. America? How is Chili bounded? What is its length? Its narrowest part? And its area? How have all its cities suffered? What are its rivers? Whither do they flow?

How is Chili divided? What is its capital? Its chief seaports? Why are Caldera and Copiapo noted? What is Aconcagua? Its height? What towns stand on the Biobio? How have they suffered?

What islands lie W. of Chili? Why is Juan Fernandez noted? Where is Araucania? Why is it remarkable?

LA PLATA, OR THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC.

La Plata is bounded on the W. by the Andes, N. by Bolivia, E. by Paraguay and Uruguay, and S. by Patagonia. It has an area of more than 500,000 sq. miles, more than six times the size of Great Britain.

It consists chiefly of a great level treeless plain, in many parts dry and barren, in the hot season. This is especially the case in the N.E., where the desert of Gran Chaco, traversed by the Pilcomayo and Vermejo, covers an area of 200,000 sq. miles N. of the R. Salado, S. of that river the land is very salt, the dry plains are called Salinas, and the greater part of the country abounds in wild cattle, whose bones, skins, horns, and tallow form the chief wealth of the people. In the N.W. are some mountain ranges, cordilleras of the Andes, which are the source of many rivers. Most of these are absorbed on the great plains and salt marshes, but the Pilcomayo, Vermejo, Salado, Paraguay, Parana and the Colorado in the S. run to the S.E., and are rivers of considerable size.

As the greater part of La Plata is within the temperate zone, the climate is generally healthy and agreeable, except in the summers of the N.E.; the pop. of about two millions consists chiefly of Indians, some negroes

and European merchants and settlers. The Indians and Spaniards called **Guachos**, spend their lives in hunting cattle and wild horses with the lasso, and live chiefly in solitary huts on the open plains.

La Plata is divided into 12 confederate provinces, but since it became independent of Spain, it has been a scene of constant warfare and confusion, which has greatly hindered its commerce and the development of its resources.

The chief towns are **Parana**, the capital, on the R. **Parana**, in the province of **Entre Rios**, **Buenos Ayres** on the Estuary of the **Rio de la Plata**, the third town in S. America. It has a pop. of 80,000, and is a port of great trade, but has an inferior harbour. Other towns worthy of notice are **Santa Fé** on the **Salado**, **Corrientes** on the **Parana**, **Cordova** an ancient Spanish settlement, **Santiago** on the R. **Dolce**, **Tucuman** on the **Dolce**, in centre of a district called the Garden of the Argentine; **Salta** on the **Vermejo** in the N.W., **Juguy** and **Catamarca** divided from **Tucuman** by a mountain range abounding in gold and silver, and about which the famous **Chinchilla** furs are obtained, **La Rioja**, S. of **Catamarca**, **San Juan** and **Mendoza**, all capitals of mountainous provinces on the W. of the States. **St. Luis** in the centre of the S. Pampas. All these are capitals of states of the same name, and are situated on the Great Peruvian high road between Peru and the estuary of the **La Plata**.

PARAGUAY.

Paraguay is about the size of Great Britain, and is surrounded by rivers. It is bounded on the S.W. and N. by the **Parana**, and on the E. by the **Uruguay**. It was formerly a dependency of **La Plata**, but is now independent. Its soil is fertile and well watered on a mountain ridge running N. and S. It has large forests of India-rubber and hard-wood trees, and produces the **Matè** or **Paraguay tea** in great abundance. This leaf, which grows on a kind of holly, is used throughout S. America, as tea is used elsewhere. It also furnishes many valuable medicines.

was for many years under the influence of the Jesuits, and a certain Dr. Francia, and no stranger or foreigner was admitted; the usual results have followed. After the death of Francia, and the fall of the despotism, the country is recovering. The government is republican. It has a long coast. The chief town is **Ascension** or **Assumption**, at the junction of the Pilcomayo with the Paraguay, 20,000. Other towns are **Villa Real** in the N. on the Paraguay, **Villa Rica** in the centre, and **Itaque** in the S. on the Parana.

URUGUAY, OR BANDA ORIENTAL.

Uruguay is bounded on the N. by Brazil, W. by La Plata, S. by the Estuary of the Rio de la Plata, and E. by the S. Atlantic ocean.

The climate, soil, and productions are similar to those of the surrounding states. The chief wealth is the immense number of cattle which abound on its treeless plains. A number of Italian Protestant Christians from Montevideo emigrated hither in 1858 to settle in the interior. Its capital is **Monte Video**, on the N. bank of the Rio de la Plata. This state and that of **Buenos Ayres** have long been rivals.

PATAGONIA

Patagonia is S. of La Plata, and extends to Terra del Fuego, 1000 m. It is traversed by the Andes, W. of which the country is thickly wooded. The E. part is low, wet, and barren, but contains great numbers of cattle, which form almost the only food of the native Indians, who are said to be of great height. Little is known of the interior. Attempts have been made to establish Protestant missions there, but hitherto have signally failed. The W. of Patagonia is fringed with islands. Terra del Fuego is separated from Patagonia by the Strait of Magellan. Cape Horn is the most southern point of the island, a dark rock about 700 feet high.

THE FALKLAND ISLES

about 300 miles S.E. of Patagonia. They consist of

East and West Falkland, and numerous smaller islands, and belong to England. The climate is very cold and damp; there are no trees, but many grasses which grow to a great height. Herds of wild cattle and horses roam the plains of the larger islands, and afford fresh provisions to whaling and other vessels. The larger islands have numerous fine harbours, and Stanley in East Falkland is visited by many vessels. The population consists chiefly of Indians, few in number, and in a degraded state.

GEORGIA

Is an island 1500 miles E. of Patagonia. Its climate is like that of the Falkland Islands, and its Bay of Cumberland is much visited by whalers. Still farther S. are Sandwich Land, the New Orkneys, New S. Shetlands, and Graham's Land. These are all barren and uninhabited, but are used as stations by our enterprising whalers.

QUESTIONS ON LA PLATA, &c.

Name the boundaries of La Plata? Its area? Describe its soil and climate? What is the Gran Chaco? What are the Salinas? What forms the wealth of the people? Name the chief rivers? In what direction do they run? Who are the Guachos? How do they hunt wild cattle? Name the chief towns? How is Buenos Ayres situated? Name any other towns? How is Tucuman situated? Name the capitals of the states? How are they situated?

What is the size of Paraguay? How is it bounded? What trees are found in its forests? What is the Matè? What circumstances have hindered the progress of Paraguay? The capital of Paraguay? Other chief towns?

Where is Uruguay? What is its other name? What is its capital? How is it situated? What people have emigrated thither? Where is Piedmont?

What is the most southern country of America? Its length? Describe its climate and inhabitants? What island is S. of Patagonia? What strait separates them? How is Cape Horn situated? What is its height?

Where are the Falkland islands? Name the port much visited? By whom? What are found on these islands? Name any of the Antarctic islands?

WEST INDIES.

V. Indies are an extensive archipelago, forming from the extremity of Florida on the W. to the of the Orinoco river. They were called West because discovered by Columbus when seeking a passage to India in 1492.

arious groups are the **BAHAMAS** in the N.; the **B ANTILLES** in the centre, the chief of which are, **Haiti** or **St. Domingo**, **Jamaica** and **Porto Rico**; these also called the **Leeward Islands**.

LESSER ANTILLES, or **Windward Is.** extend in a line from **Porto Rico** to **Trinidad**. They are much smaller than the **G. Antilles**; the chief are **Barbuda**, **Guadeloupe**, **Dominica**, **Martinique**, **St. Lucia**, **Sent. Barbadoes**, **Grenada**, **Tobago**, and **Trinidad**. **Bahamas** are about 500 in number, chiefly low islands surrounded by banks and reefs, which navigation difficult. The productions are dye-woods, and fruit. **Nassau**, the chief town and seat of government, is on the Is. of **New Providence**. **San r** or **Guanahani** is the first island on which Columbus landed in 1492. It is commonly called **Cat**. **Bahamas** are British possessions, and are ruled by a **Govt.-Governor** and **House of Assembly** elected by the people. Of the **Greater Antilles**, **Cuba** is the

It belongs at present to Spain, and is governed by a **Govt.** It is extremely productive in sugar, coffee, fruits, mahogany, and dyewoods. Though well watered, only one-fifth of it is cultivated. It is traversed by a range of hills 800 ft. high, containing copper and valuable minerals. The chief town is **Havanna** [W. where Columbus is buried. The inhabitants are negroes or of Spanish descent; about half the population are negroes, and it is decreasing.

It has long been a place of refuge for slave traders, and has been the scene of treaties and promises, to abolish the trade

Havanna is one of the finest cities of the

New World. It has a splendid harbour, and is strongly fortified. In addition to the cigar and tobacco trade, which are its great staple, it supplies sugar, cotton, coffee, cocoa, indigo, spices, molasses, and rum in large quantities. Other cities of Cuba are **Matanzas**, a port on the E. of Havanna, connected with Havanna by Railway; **Puerto Principe** and **Santiago**, inland towns of importance, and the total population of the island is about one million.

Porto Rico, the smaller of the Spanish W. Indies, lies E. of Hayti. In soil and climate it is similar to Cuba. Its chief town is **San Juan** on the N. coast, with a fine harbour, and great trade in sugar, coffee, and tobacco. The Isle of **Pinos** lies S.E. of Cuba, and belongs also to Spain.

HAITI or **St. Domingo**, formerly called **Hispaniola** or Little Spain, lies between Cuba and Porto Rico. It was until recently under the rule of the French and Spanish, but is now formed into two independent Negro States. The Eastern or Spanish part became independent in 1821, the W. or French part during the first French revolution. It is well watered, and extremely productive in vegetables and minerals. It has also numerous wild cattle, descended from those introduced in the 16th century by the Spaniards, but misgovernment and indolence have crippled its trade. The chief towns in the E. are **St. Domingo** on the S. coast, the oldest city built by Europeans in the W. Hemisphere; in the W. **Port au Prince**, and **Cape Haytien**.

JAMAICA lies S.E. of Cuba, and is the largest British possession in the W. Indies. Its chief towns are **Spanish Town**, cap., and **Kingston** on Port Royal, the chief port. This island is traversed by high mountains, and is very fertile in coffee, sugar, fruits, dyewoods, and spices. It was taken from Spain in 1655.

The other chief British islands are **ANTIGUA**, largest of the **Virgin** and **Leeward** Isles, of which **St. John's** is the chief town; **BARBADOES**, the chief of the **Windward Isles**, and the oldest British possession in the W. Indies,

principal French possessions are GUADALOUPE, own Basseterre; and MARTINIQUE, chief towns royal and St. Pierre, with the lesser islands of le, Marie-Galante, Les Saintes, and North St.

Danish islands are those of St. John, St. Thomas, Santa Cruz, E. of Porto Rico. St. Thomas is important, the centre of the West India trade, and the station for the mail boats.

only Swedish island is **St. Bartholomew**.

the position of the West Indian islands? Why are they W. Indies? When discovered? Name the chief groups? 1 are most eastward?

the Greater Antilles. Which is the largest? Productions
what? Its capital and other towns? Where is Porto Rico?

tion of Haiti? Its various productions? To whom do
and Porto Rico belong?

position of Jamaica. Its chief towns? Productions of
 it? Its former owners? Name the chief of the Virgin
 leeward isles. The oldest British possessions? Chief town
 of each?

principal French possessions? Their capitals? What islands
to the Dutch? And to Denmark? Why is St. Thomas
tant? What is St. Bartholomew?
on the map, the longitude of Antigua. Give the latitude
and longitude of Kingston and Jamaica.

OCEANIA.

Under the name of **Oceania** is composed the vast expanse from the S. and E. of Asia across the Pacific Ocean, extending a distance of 11,000 miles from E. to W., and 6000 from N. to S.

The number of the islands of the South Pacific is very great; new ones are being constantly discovered, and the population variously estimated may be about thirty millions, but the greater portion are yet unexplored.

Oceania is divided into **MALAYSIA** in the W.; **AUSTRALASIA** in the S., and **POLYNESIA** in the E.

MALAYSIA

Has recently been divided into 3 divisions, **MALAYSIA PROPER**, **MICRONESIA**, and **MELANESIA**. It extends from the 95th to the 145th degree of E. longitude, with a latitude of 30 degrees. It includes the **SUNDA ISLES**, **BORNEO**, **CELEBES**, **MOLUCCAS**, **BANDAS**, **PHILIPPINES**, and the **SOOLOO** archipelago.

These islands are chiefly peopled by the Malay race, but in many of them, there is a negro race inferior to the Malays in capacity and civilization.

The islands are generally mountainous in the centre and of volcanic formation, extremely fertile, rich in valuable minerals, and abounding in wild animals of a fierce character, as well as in good game.

The **SUNDA ISLES** include **Sumatra**, **Banca**, **Java**, **Madura**, **Bally**, **Lombok**, **Sumbawa**, **Flores**, **Sandalwood**, **Timor**, and many smaller isles, extending from the Straits of **Malacca** S.E. nearly to Australia, from which **Timor** is separated only by the Sea of Timor.

SUMATRA is separated from the continent by the Strait of Malacca, 1000 miles long and 100 broad, and is occupied by several independent tribes. It is extremely productive in gold and copper, cotton, tobacco, sugar, pepper, and other spices. The Dutch have settlements at **Padang** and **Bencoolen** on the W., and at **Palembang** on the E. They also hold the island of **Banca**, which contains immense quantities of tin.

divided from Sumatra by the Strait of Sunda, is as England. It is mountainous and abounds in, is very fertile in the most valuable spices, and quantities of sulphur.

nder the dominion of the Dutch; **Batavia** on the coast is their chief settlement, and the capital Dutch possessions in Malaysia, which include the Sunda islands. Native towns of Java are **g** and **Suracarta** in the N., and **Djocjocarta** in the S.

many vegetable curiosities, among others the poisonous tree, about which many fabulous have been told. It is only poisonous when the introduced into the blood.

atives of the Sunda isles are of the Mahometan

Sumbawa contains the famous **Tomboro** volcano, eruption of which in 1815, destroyed nearly all the inhabitants.

So is next to Australia, the largest island in the South-east, crossed in the centre by the equator. It is inhabited by Dyaks in the interior, and by Malays and Europeans on the sea-coasts. It furnishes fine diamonds and exports pepper, spices, pearls, gutta serena, and fine woods. British possessions in the N. are **Sarawak** and **Sarawak**. Dutch settlements are **Sambass**, **Pontianak**, and **Benjarassing**.

So is separated from Borneo by the Strait of **Malacca**, 70 miles across. It is thickly peopled, abounds in other valuable woods, and has pearl fisheries. The Dutch have settlements at **Macassar** in the S., and at **Manado** in the N.E.

MOLUCCAS, also called **Spice Islands**, lie between **So** and New Guinea. They have long been famous for, especially the clove, which is the flower bud of the myrtle. The largest island is **Gilolo**, but **So** is most important as the Dutch head quarters. **SO** ISLANDS, S. of the Moluccas, are famous for cloves and mace. **Banda** harbour contains the **Api**, a volcano 200 feet high.

The **PHILIPPINES** are the most N. of the Malay Is., and so named from Philip of Spain. They are extremely fertile, but volcanic and liable to earthquakes. The chief productions are tobacco, sugar, rice, hemp, timber, and spices, and in the days of Spanish prosperity a vast trade was carried on with the Spanish settlements in South America, chiefly from the ports of **Acapulco** and **Vera Cruz**, whence large shiploads of silver were sent to these islands.

The **Philippines** were discovered by Magellan, who was murdered there in 1521. They have been colonised by Spain since 1570. The largest island is **Luzon**, capital **Manilla**, famous for its cigars, and printing, which has been carried on here since 1610. **Mindanao**, the second in size, is inhabited by hordes of pirates, who infest the seas and attack merchant vessels.

The **Sooloo Islands** are S. of the Philippines, stretching from Borneo to Mindanao. The people are Mahometans and pirates, and are governed by a native sultan.

MICRONESIA (or small islands, from mikros, small) includes the **Pelew**, **Ladrone**, and **Carolines** isles.

The **PELEW** islands lie E. of the Philippines, and are interesting as the home of Prince Le Boo, who came to England with Captain Wilson, who had been wrecked, and kindly assisted in the Pelew islands. He died of small-pox in England in 1784. These islands are about 30 in number.

The **LADRONES**, about 20 in number, are Spanish possessions N. of the Pelew group. They are volcanic, but extremely fertile. Discovered by Magellan in 1521; they were called **Ladrones** from *ladro*, the Spanish for thief, from the thievish habits of the natives. They are now called **Marianne Islands**, from Mary Ann, wife of Philip IV. The largest island, and the only one inhabited is **Guajam**, and the chief town is **St. Ignacio de Agana**, pop. 3000.

The **CAROLINES** are a long series of coral islands N. of the equator.

MELANESIA (or Black Islands, from *melan*, black) in

cludes the large islands of New Guinea; the Papuan archipelago; including New Ireland, New Britain, New Hebrides, New Caledonia and others; and the Feejee islands. These lie due N. and E. of Australia, and are inhabited by a race of black people, whose crisp hair grows in separate tufts.

New Guinea and the Papuan archipelago are little known, but the larger islands produce gold and provisions in abundance.

New Caledonia has been colonised by some French people, and some of the New Hebrides have been visited by English missionaries, and are partly Christianised. At Erromanga, one of this group, the missionaries John Williams and Harris were murdered in 1830.

The Feejee group are 225 in number, volcanic, many of them mountainous, and all extremely fertile. They are inhabited by a race of savages, formerly the worst monsters in the Pacific. Viti Levu, Vanua Levu, and some of the islands have been visited by English missionaries, and have become Christianised. 200 native teachers are employed in instructing the people. This group is under the protection of Great Britain. The natives appear to be a mixture of the Negro and Malay.

QUESTIONS ON OCEANIA.

What parts of the world are included in Oceania? Between what degrees of longitude is Malaysia? The chief islands of Malaysia? Describe their formation.

Where are the Sunda isles? Name the largest of them? How is Australia separated from Timor? And from Tasmania?

What is the area of Sumatra? What are its productions? Which are the Dutch settlements? Which contains tin?

Where are the Straits of Sunda? Capital of Java? Its chief productions? Its native towns? What is the Upas tree? The religion of the Sunda islanders?

Name the second largest island? How is Borneo inhabited? The productions of Borneo. The British possessions there? How is Celebes divided from Borneo? Its Dutch settlements. Where are the Spice islands? Their other name?

Chief products of the Celebes and of the Moluccas? Where are the Banda isles? For what noted?

Describe the character of the Philippines. Their production? By whom were these islands discovered? And settled? What American ports traded largely with the Philippines? The chief town? On which island? Why noted? What islands are S. of the Philippines?

Name the groups which are included in the Micronesia. What is the character of these? Where is the Pelew islands? Why are the Pelew remarkable? What is their number?

What islands are N. of the Pelew? Why called Ladrone? Name the largest of the Ladrone? Its chief town? What are the Caroline islands? How are they situated?

What islands are included in Melanesia? Why so called? The chief products of New Guinea? Why are the New Hebrides noted? Where is the Feejee group? How many islands? To whom do they belong? What improvement has been effected?

AUSTRALASIA

Consists of AUSTRALIA and TASMANIA, or VAN DIEMEN'S LAND. These were discovered by the Dutch in 1606, but now belong to England.

Australia is the largest island in the world, and lies due S. of New Guinea. Its area is about 3,000,000 of square miles. The tropic of Capricorn crosses it nearly in the centre.

SEAS AND COAST LINE.—The coast is rugged, and has few inlets, and on the E. a barrier of coral rocks run parallel with the coast. It has the Indian Ocean on the N. and W., and the Pacific on the E. and S. It is separated from New Guinea by Torres Strait.

The chief gulfs and bays are, the Gulf of Carpentaria, with Cape York on its N.E. point; Cambridge Gulf and Princess Charlotte Bay on the N.; on the E., Halifax Bay, Broad Sound, Hervey Bay, Moreton Bay, Port Macquarie, Port Stephen, Port Jackson, and Botany Bay.

On the S.W. port, Port Phillip, Encounter Bay, St. Vincent and Spencer Gulfs.

On the W. King's Sound, Shark's Bay, Flinders' Bay, and King George's Sound. The most S. point is Cape Leeuwin.

MOUNTAINS.—The mountain ranges are generally at a short distance from the coast, and the interior, so far as it is explored, is rather flat. There are few large rivers. Those in the E. are all short.

The chief mountain ranges are the **Blue Mountains**, extending from the E. of Victoria, parallel with the coast northward through New South Wales. The extreme S. portion of this range is called the **Warragong**, or Australian Alps, and the N. part of it is called the **Liverpool range**.

Flinders' and **Gawler's** ranges intersect South Australia in various directions, and the **Darling** range bounds the coast line of West Australia. **Expedition** and other ranges intersect the N.E. of Queensland.

The highest known mountains, the **Karriboyong** and **Kosciusko**, are less than 7000 feet high. These are in the Australian Alps.

RIVERS.—The largest river is the **Murray**, which rises in New South Wales, and flows W. along the border of Victoria through South Australia into Encounter Bay. Its tributaries are, the **Darling**, **Lachlan**, and **Murrumbidgee**, all flowing through New South Wales. The Murray is navigable for light vessels 2000 miles from the sea, but nearly all the rest only in the wet season.

Other rivers are, the **Adelaide**, **Alligator**, and **Victoria**, in the N.; the **Gilbert**, **Norman**, and **Flinders**, flowing into the Gulf of Carpentaria; the **Cooper**, **Warrego**, **Hawkesbury**, and **Maranoa**, in Queensland; **Gascoyne**, **Murchison**, and **Swan** Rivers, into West Australia; the **Loddon**, **Goulburn**, and **Yarra-Yarra** in Victoria.

Many of the rivers overflow suddenly in the rainy season, and cause dangerous floods, but in the long summer they often become dry, or form chains of pools in the deeper parts. Water is scarce almost everywhere in the interior, and this has been one of the greatest hindrances to exploring expeditions.

LAKES.—There are few lakes of importance, and most of them are marshes in the dry season. The chief are, **Lakes Eyre**, **Torrens**, **Gairdner**, and **Alexandrina**—all

in South Australia. Lake Alexandrina is formed by the widening of the Murray River before it enters Encounter Bay. Lake Torrens is salt. Salt Lake, and Lakes Austin, Moore, and Brown, are in West Australia.

ISLANDS.—The islands are, Groote, Melville, and Bathurst, in the N.; Great Sandy Island on the E.; King's Island and Furneaux in Bass's Strait; Kangaroo Island, in Encounter Bay, and Dirk Hartog's Island on the W. coast.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.—In so vast an area, there must be a great variety of climate. In the N. half of it is tropical, but in the settled districts it is generally temperate for 8 or 9 months in the year, and very healthy. In the S., S.E. and W., the soil is productive, and will grow almost all kinds of imported plants—corn of every kind flourishes, also tobacco, flax, the vine, cotton, and all European animals.

The animal and vegetable productions are in most cases peculiar to this continent. The trees are quite different in appearance. Many large and useful timber trees have no leaves, and in others the leaves are hard, dry, and placed stiffly on the stems. Nettles grow to a height of 120 feet, and lilies to a height of 20 feet. Many trees shed their bark, and not their leaves. The birds are beautifully coloured, but do not sing; and many fine looking flowers have no smell. All the quadrupeds have pouches, in which they carry their young. Insects of all kinds abound, and flies are a source of constant torment to the inhabitants. The minerals are very abundant. Gold and copper have been found in immense quantities. Iron, tin, lead, and coal, are also found, and gum of various kinds abounds in the forests. The exports are, gold, copper, wool, tallow, and timber, especially sandal-wood, which is sent to China. Wool and tallow are obtained from the vast herds of cattle and flocks of sheep which graze in the interior. By far the greater part of the interior is unexplored and unknown.

DIVISIONS.—The settled portions are divided into five colonies—viz.; NEW SOUTH WALES, WESTERN AUS-

AUSTRALIA, SOUTH AUSTRALIA, VICTORIA, and QUEENSLAND.

NEW SOUTH WALES lies on the S.E. side of the continent, and was the first colony settled. It was at first a settlement for convicts, founded in 1787. The place fixed upon was Botany Bay, so named by Captain Cook, who discovered it in 1770. The climate of this colony is healthy. It is watered by one large river—the Murray—which divides it from Victoria, and by its several smaller rivers, the **Murrumbidgee**, **Darling**, and **McLachlan**. On the E. of the Blue Mountains are the **Hawkesbury**, **Shoalhaven**, **Hunter**, and **Clarence** Rivers. The coast is rocky and unfavourable for shipping, but **Port Jackson** is one of the finest harbours in the world.

Sidney, on Port Jackson, is the capital, founded in 1788. It has rapidly increased since the discovery of gold in the colony, and has a population of 200,000. Its early inhabitants were chiefly convicts and their descendants, but since 1840 none have been sent there. **Sidney** is the great port for the export of gold and wool; is well paved, and contains many fine streets and public buildings.

Other towns are, **Paramatta**, formerly called **Port Jackson**; **Liverpool**; **Maitland**, which has a large tobacco manufactory; **Newcastle**, at the mouth of the **River Hunter**, noted, as in England, for its coal mines; **Bathurst**, on the **Macquarie**, the first inland settlement; and **Goulburn**. There is a fine made road over the Blue Mountains, between **Sidney** and **Bathurst**.

WESTERN AUSTRALIA lies at the extreme S.W. corner of the continent, S. of **Jurien Bay**. It was at first called **Ivan River Settlement**, because it was chiefly watered by that river. The colony was established there in 1829. It has not made progress equal to the Eastern and Southern colonies, being more difficult of access, and farther from the gold fields. The chief occupations of the colonists, are sheep farming and agriculture. Convicts are still sent there, as their services as labourers are much needed.

Perth, the chief town, is on the **Swan River**. Other towns are, **Freemantle**, the port of Perth at the mouth of **Swan River**; **Toodyoy**, higher up, on the **Swan River**; **Peel**, on the coast, and **Albany**, on **King George's Sound**. The pop. of this colony is not more than 20,000.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA lies W. of **New South Wales** and **Victoria**. It was first colonised in 1836, and includes much land of little value in the N. part. This colony is especially rich in metals. The **Burra-Burra** copper mines are the richest in the world. They have also mines of lead, iron, tin, and manganese.

The capital is **Adelaide**, six miles from **Port Adelaide**, on the E. side of the **Gulf of St. Vincent**. The **Burra-Burra** mines are 90 miles N. of it.

Other towns are, **Glenelg**, near **Adelaide**; **Port Augusta**, at the head of **Spencer Gulf**; **Port Wakefield**, near the **Burra-Burra** copper mine, at the head of **Gulf St. Vincent**; **Port Lincoln**, on the W. side of **Spencer Gulf**, and **Macclesfield** and **Koorunga** mining towns. **Hansdorf** is one of several villages inhabited by German emigrants, several thousand of whom have settled there. **Kangaroo Island** is at the entrance to the **Gulf St. Vincent**.

VICTORIA lies due S. of **New South Wales**, from which it is divided by the **Murray River**. It is about the size of **Great Britain**, with a healthy climate, and very fertile soil. It is intersected by branches of the **Blue Mountains**, called the **Warragong**, in the E., and the **Grampians** and **Pyrenees** in the W. **Mount Alexander**, **Bellarat**, and **Bendigo**, are among the W. range, and have become famous as gold diggings since the discovery of gold in 1851.

The present pop. of this colony is nearly a million, though in 1837, two years after its first settler entered, the pop. was only 1200. This rapid increase has been caused chiefly by the abundant yield of gold.

Melbourne, the capital, on the **Yarra-Yarra River**, pop. 150,000, has been almost entirely built since 1847. The town is well situated at the head of **Port Phillip**.

Other towns are, Geelong, on the western shore of Port Phillip, with very large wool trade, a railway to Melbourne, and another to the Ballarat gold district; Brighton and Williamstown, on opposite sides of the harbour; Portland, Kyneton, and Beechworth, are farther inland.

QUEENSLAND is N. of New South Wales, and was formerly part of it, as the Moreton Bay district. It is separated from it by the 29th parallel of S. latitude.

It has a fine climate and fertile soil, and produces tobacco, flax, and cotton, as well as the ordinary productions of the other colonies.

Brisbane, the capital, on Moreton Bay, is 450 miles N. of Sidney. It has a pop. of 8000, and a considerable trade. Other rising towns are, Cleveland and Ipswich.

TASMANIA, OR VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

The Island of VAN DIEMEN'S LAND is separated from Australia Proper by Bass's Strait, about 150 miles across, and has an area of about 25,000 square miles.

Its coast line contains many openings, the chief of which are, Port Dalrymple, on the N., Macquarie Harbour, on the W., Port Davey and Storm Bay on the S.

It is well watered, and less dry than Australia. Its chief rivers are, the Derwent, with its tributaries—the Ouse and Clyde—flowing S.E. into Storm Bay, and the Macquarie and Tamar, flowing N. between two ranges of hills into Bass's Strait.

It has a fine climate and fertile soil, and produces all kinds of European, as well as tropical plants, vegetables and fruits. It has extensive exports of corn, flour, potatoes, oil, wool, and timber from the gum tree, which abounds in the forests. The hills abound in coal, copper, and other minerals.

The capital is Hobart Town, on the Derwent, a town of about 30,000 inhabitants, and with a large trade.

Other towns are, Launceston, on the Tamar. S. of

Launceston are mountains of iron ore, and near Macquarie harbour, large beds of coal.

The island was discovered by Tasman, a Dutch navigator, hence its name *Tasmania*, though at first called Van Diemen's Land, after Van Diemen, who was Governor of Batavia when it was discovered. It became a British colony in 1803, and was long used as a convict settlement. The original inhabitants have all disappeared from the island.

NORFOLK ISLAND

Is one of a cluster of three islands in lat. 30 deg. S., long. 168 deg. Though 1500 miles from Australia, Norfolk Island has been used as a place of banishment for criminals from those colonies. It is now the home of the descendants of John Adams, the mutineer of the *Bounty*, who, to the number of 190, were transferred from Pitcairn's Island in 1856. Some of them have since returned to their old home. The island is very fertile and beautiful. Its area is about 9000 acres.

QUESTIONS ON AUSTRALASIA.

When and by whom was Australia discovered? The area of Australia? How is it intersected? What kind of coast has it? The chief inlets on the E.? What strait is N. of it? What strait is S. of it?

The chief bays on the N. and W.? Where is Botany Bay? Name the mountain systems with their positions. Name the highest mountains. Give their position and height.

Name the largest rivers. The tributaries of the Murray. The rivers E. of the Blue Mountains. Where is Swan River. What is peculiar about the rivers and water-courses?

Which part of Australia is best watered?

Name the principal lakes. Where is Lake Torrens? Where is Lake Alexandria? How is it formed?

What island is in Encounter Bay? Where is Furneaux? Name any animal or vegetable peculiarities. What are the chief exports? What is sent to China?

How is Australia divided? Name the colonies. Describe the position of New South Wales. How watered? Rivers E. of the Blue Mountains? Capital of New South Wales? Name other chief towns of this colony. Where is Newcastle?

What colony was settled second in order? At what date? The chief towns of W. Australia? How situated? When was S. Australia colonised? In what is it very rich? Chief towns of S. Australia? Where is Port Wakefield? Why are the Burra-Burra mines famous? Where are they? Other towns of S. Australia? Why is Hansdorf remarkable? How is Victoria province situated? How divided from New South Wales? What mountains intersect it? Where are famous gold fields? Compare the population in 1837 and at present. The capital of Victoria? How situated? Other towns? Which is the latest formed colony? Its southern boundary? The capital of Queensland? Other towns? Where is Tasmania? Why so called? Its chief town? Why was the island called Van Diemen's Land? What is the width of Bass's Strait? Chief ports of Tasmania? The chief rivers? Where does the Macquarie empty? The capital of the country? Other towns of importance? Name the chief productions of Tasmania. Its minerals. Where are the mountains of iron ore? How has the population been increased? When did Tasmania become a colony? Where is Norfolk island? How has it been used? What persons are now resident there?

NEW ZEALAND.

NEW ZEALAND consists of two large islands, and one smaller, lying about 1100 miles S.E. from Australia, separated from each other by a narrow channel, called Cook's Strait, and extending a distance of 800 miles.

The N. island is called **New Ulster**, 500 miles long, and the S. **New Munster**, about 300 miles long; and each has an average breadth of 100 miles. The smallest of the three is called **New Leinster**.

These islands were sailed round by Captain Cook in 1770, and were formed into a British colony in 1840.

SEAS AND COAST LINE.—The coast line has numerous harbours and inlets suitable for shipping; those best known are, the Bay of Islands, Bay of Plenty, and Hawke Bay; and on the E. the Frith of Thames and Waikato Bay, Port Nicholson, Blind Bay, Dusky and Chalk Bays, and Otago Harbour on the W. and S.

The Capes are, Van Diemen, N., and Cape Palliser, S. of New Ulster, Capes Farewell, Foulwind, and Campbell, in New Munster.

MOUNTAINS.—The islands are traversed from N. to S. by a range of mountains, many of which reach a height of 14,000 feet, and are always capped with snow. The chief are, Ruahahu, 9000 feet, Mount Egmont in the N. island, and Mount Cook, in the middle island, 14,000 feet high. The mountains are of volcanic origin, and contain some active, and many extinct, volcanoes. They contain iron and coal in abundance. Large quantities of gold have also been procured at Otago. The islands are covered with forests of fine pine trees, and large ferns.

RIVERS AND LAKES.—Many fine streams flow down the mountain sides to the sea, the chief of which are, the Thames, or Waiho, and Rangitaki, in the N.E.; the Wangarai and the Waikato, which rises in Lake Taupo, in the N.W. In the middle island the chief rivers are, the Hururua, Waitaka and Clutha. There are numerous lakes, in the vicinity of which boiling springs are often found. Cold springs also abound, and rain helps to fertilise the soil.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.—The climate is temperate, and is very healthy. It is less subject to extremes than any other colony of England, and perhaps than any other part of the world. The soil at the base of the volcanic mountain range is most fertile, but European plants and animals flourish wherever they have been introduced. Flax grows in a wild state, and is used for coarse purposes, as well as exported in large quantities. Other exports are gold, wool, mineral ores, and timber. There are no snakes or other noxious reptiles, and very few native animals of any kind. All native plants are evergreens, and the fields are clothed with herbage for cattle all the year round.

DIVISIONS.—The colony is divided into 9 provinces, 4 of which are in the North island, and 5 in the Middle.

The provinces of the North are, AUCKLAND, occupying

f the island, **TARANAKI** on the S.W., **WELLINGTON** in S., and **HAWKE BAY** on the S.E.

Those of the Middle I. are **NELSON** in the N.W., **ARLBOROUGH** on the N.E., **CANTERBURY** in the Centre, **DUNEDIN** including a large part of the S., and **SOUTHLAND** opposite Stewart Island, from which it is separated only **Foveaux Strait**.

The chief towns of N. island are **Auckland**, capital of the province, on the Gulf of **Harauki**; **New Plymouth**, capital of Taranaki, N. of Mt. Egmont; **Napier**, capital of Hawke Bay; **Wellington**, capital of the province of the North Island, at the head of Port **Nicholson**, in Cook's Strait.

In the Middle I. the chief towns are, **Nelson**, at the head of **Blind Bay**, the capital and the first settlement of the province; **Picton** and **Blenheim**, chief towns of Marlborough, S.W. of Cook's Strait; **Christchurch** and **Lyttelton**, chief towns of Canterbury province; **Dunedin**, chief town of Otago; **Riverton** and **Invercargill** in Southland.

The colony is ruled by a Governor and four Judges, who are appointed by the crown, a Legislative Assembly, and House of Parliament elected by the people.

The population consists of about 70,000 settlers, and nearly that number of natives, who are called **Maories**. The latter are a fine race, more intelligent than any other natives of Australasia.

English missionaries visited the islands in 1814, and in spite of occasional outbreaks, great progress has been made in the religious instruction and civilization of the natives.

One of the most valuable institutions of **Auckland** is a missionary institution established by its Bishop, in which natives of the South Sea Islands are educated and trained in the principles of Christianity, and afterwards sent back to teach the natives of the S. S. islands.

QUESTIONS ON NEW ZEALAND.

Give the latitude and longitude of New Zealand? Its distance from Australia? Describe the islands, with their names, and how

separated. Who discovered New Zealand? When were they colonised? Name the chief bays on the East. The chief capes. How are the islands traversed? The height of the mountains? What minerals have been discovered? Where is Mt. Egmont? Name the chief rivers. Where does the Waikato rise? What is said of the climate? And of the soil? The chief vegetable products? The chief exports? What is peculiar in the native plants and herbage? How is the colony divided? Name the N. provinces. The provinces of the Middle Island. The name of the smallest island. How is Stewart Island separated from the Middle Island? The chief towns of the N. Island? How is Auckland situated? Give the position of Auckland. Chief towns of Middle Island. How is the colony ruled? What are the natives called?

POLYNESIA.

POLYNESIA, or many islands, consists of various clusters of islands in the South Pacific Ocean, with the Sandwich and a few smaller groups north of the equator.

The chief groups are the Friendly Is., Samoa or Navigation, Society Is., Marquesas, Hervey Isles, Georgian, Palliser, and many clusters and scattered isles of less importance.

Of these the Sandwich, Marquesas, and Society Is. are all of volcanic origin, and have highlands and mountains reaching a height of 6000 feet or more.

The greater portion of the other groups are of coral formation, being built by a small sea-animal called the coral insect. This creature only works in the water, so that the islands are very low; many are mere rocks, uninhabited, and without vegetation, while others are extremely fertile and beautiful. Christianity and its attendant blessings have been introduced into many of the islands, and they have become industrious and civilized. They produce provisions for ships, and cocoa-fibre, arrowroot, and oil for export.

THE SANDWICH ISLANDS were discovered by Captain Cook in 1778, and consist of 8 inhabited islands, stretching 400 miles in a curved form about 2000 miles W. of

erican coast. Since the adoption of Christianity rapid progress has been made.

ular form of government like our own has been ed, churches and schools have been built, news- and books printed, roads made, lands properly ed, and an extensive commercial system organised. argest island is **Hawai** or **Owhyhee**, where Captain as killed by the savage natives in 1775. The ontains two lofty volcanic mountains, **Mouna Kah**, feet, and **Mouna Roa**, 13,200 feet high; also a ater or hollow, 1100 feet deep, called **Kiranea**, ottom of which are smoking volcanos and liquid

lolu, the capital, is on the island of **Oaku**, the i size. It is the largest town in Polynesia, pop.

It has a large trade with the United States and n native built vessels, and its people are expert

e were no large animals on the isles of Polynesia, oats, pigs, and fowls were introduced by Captain nd other navigators. Now they have become so ous as to furnish provisions for the natives, and s for whaling and other ships.

MARQUESAS are E. of the Navigator group in 10 outh lat., volcanic and mountainous. The inhabit- re heathen in a savage state. Roman Catholic aries have made a landing there, and the islands een taken possession of by the French. They iscovered by Mendana de Neyra, a Spaniard in nd named after the governor of Peru. They pro- bundance of cocoa-nuts, sugar-cane, bread-fruit, variety of fruits and vegetables.

SOCIETY or **LEEWARD ISLANDS**, called **Society** y Captain Cook in honour of the Royal Society don, are S.W. of the Marquesas in lat. 14 deg. to ., and consists of 4 large islands, **Huahene**, **Raiatea**, ra, and **Tahaa**. Nearly all the natives of these re Christians, and English missionaries have quiet sion.

Not far distant is the **GEORGIAN** group, the chief of which are **Tahiti** and **Eimeo**. **Tahiti** is a beautiful island 600 miles in extent, Captain Cook remained there some time to watch the transit of **Venus**. The French seized the islands in 1842, and still hold them. **Eimeo** is about one-third the size of **Tahiti**.

The **HERVEY GROUP**, or **Cook's Islands**, the chief of which is **Rarotonga**, also of volcanic formation and fertile. The natives are Christian and very industrious.

The **FRIENDLY ISLANDS**, in 21 deg. S. lat., are partly volcanic and partly low coral, and are divided into 3 groups, Northern, Middle, and Southern. The chief islands are **Tongataboo**, the sacred island, area 200 square miles; **Lifua** and **Vavu**.

The **NAVIGATOR'S** or **SAMOA ISLANDS** consist of 8 very beautiful and fertile islands, with an area of 1700 square miles. The largest are **Savaii**, **Upolu**, and **Tutuila**. The population is 160,000, and is more advanced in Christian knowledge and civilization than any other group. Christianity was introduced by a party of native Christians who had been driven thither in an open boat, after wandering 4 months at sea.

QUESTIONS ON POLYNESIA.

What is meant by **Polynesia**? What does it include? Which are the principal groups? Which groups are of volcanic origin?

Who discovered the **Sandwich islands**? What happened at **Hawaii**?

The chief town of these islands? And trade?

Where are the **Marquesas**? To whom do they belong? What is the character of the people? Who discovered them?

What is the latitude of the **Society Isles**? The chief islands?

In what groups are **Tahiti** and **Eimeo**? By whom was **Tahiti** first visited?

The chief island of the **Hervey Group**? Its formation?

Where are the **Friendly Isles**? The chief of them? How are they divided? The area of **Tongataboo**?

Which groups are most civilised? Their area? The population of the **Navigators**. How first Christianised?

SCRIPTURE GEOGRAPHY.

PALESTINE.

Palestine now forms part of the Turkish empire in Asia, and is divided into Pashalics like other provinces of that empire. It is bounded on the N. by Syria, E. by Syria and Arabia Petrea, S. by the Desert of Arabia, and W. by the Mediterranean or Great Sea. Area 11,000 square miles.

It is mentioned in Holy Scripture under several names. Thus in Genesis, chap. xii. ver. 5, it is called the Land of Canaan; in Genesis, chap. xl. ver. 15, Joseph says, "I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews;" and in Exodus, chap. xv. ver. 14, in Miriam's song of triumph, it is called *Palestina*. It was probably called Canaan because it was divided among the eleven sons of Canaan, the youngest son of Ham the son of Noah, and only includes the land between the Jordan and the Mediterranean. In 1 Samuel, chap. xiii. ver. 19, we are told there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel. Isaiah, chap. xix., speaks of it as the land of Judah; Hosea chap. ix. as the Lord's Land; Zechariah, chap. ii., calls it the Holy Land, and the writer of the Epistle to the Hebrews, chap. xi., calls it the Land of Promise. Canaan is probably the most ancient name, and it received that of Palestine from the Philistines who lived in the S.W. portion of it, on the coast of the Mediterranean.

SEACOAST AND INLETS.—The length of seacoast on the W. is about 180 miles. The chief openings are, the bays of Sidon, Zarephath, Tyre, Accho or Ptolemais the modern Acre, Cesarea, Joppa or Jaffa, and Ashkelon.

Sidon was the most ancient of these, and famous for its

glass manufactures. Its ships were famous in early history, and are mentioned by Homer and other Greek writers.

Tyre was famous through several centuries for its wealth and commerce. It was one of the many colonies founded by Sidon, but became more renowned than the mother city. Merchants from all parts of the world assembled there, and their ships anchored in its harbour. The Prophet Ezekiel, chap. xxvii., gives a graphic description of all this, and says that Tyre "Enriched the Kings of the Earth with her merchandise."

After calamitous sieges under Nebuchadnezzar, 385 B.C., and by Alexander the Great, 332 B.C., it has gradually gone to decay. The peninsula on which it stood is covered with ruins.

At Zarephath the Prophet Elijah caused the widow's barrel of meal and cruse of oil to be replenished.

Accho or Acre, 27 miles S. of Tyre, has the finest and only large harbour on the coast. It was called Ptolemais from Ptolemy I. of Egypt, who greatly improved it. It is mentioned only once in the Scriptures, Acts, chap. xxi. ver. 7, and twice in the Apocrypha, but has been the scene of much strife and bloodshed in modern times.

It was taken, lost, and retaken several times by the Crusaders under Baldwin of Jerusalem in 1110, and Richard I. of England in 1191, but has long been in the hands of the Turks, by whom it is called Akka. Napoleon I. besieged it in vain in 1799; Ibrahim Pasha for 6 months in 1832, and by the English fleet in 1840, when in a few hours the town was laid in ruins.

Cesarea, 36 miles S. of Acre, was the chief port of the Romans and other Gentiles while they occupied Palestine. It was built by Herod the Great, adorned and strengthened by various rulers, and is to be distinguished from Cesarea Philippi on the Jordan. Here dwelt Cornelius the Centurion, the Apostle Paul was imprisoned two years, and pleaded before Felix, Festus, and King Agrippa. Here also Herod Agrippa died smitten of God, as related in Acts xii. It is now a mass of ruin, inhabited only by wild animals.

Joppa or Jaffa, about 34 miles S. of Cesarea, is the most ancient port of Palestine. It was here that the timber from Lebanon was landed by Hiram, King of Tyre, 2 Chron. chap. xx. From this port Jonah fled to Tarshish, and here the Apostle Peter, at the house of the fisherman Simon, a tanner, saw the remarkable vision of the great net let down from heaven. It is now called **Jaffa**, and is a poor village.

Ashkelon, the most S. port, 30 miles from Joppa, was one of the five cities, and the only seaport of the Philistines. It was the birthplace of Herod the Great, who did much to adorn it, but it is now an utter ruin. It was the scene of several fearful struggles during the Crusades.

MOUNTAINS.—Palestine is a mountainous country. It has several chains of hills, as the **LEBANON** and **ANTI-LEBANON**, **CARMEL**, **GILBOA**, **QUARANTANA**, **GILEAD**, and **BARIM**, and numerous hills which stand almost alone in various parts. The chief of these are **Mts. TABOR**, **LITTLE HERMON**, **EBAL**, **GERIZIM**, **ZION** and **MORIAH**, and the **Mt. of OLIVES** near Jerusalem.

The **Lebanon** or the **White Mt.** range is the most N., running nearly parallel with the coast; the opposite range of Lebanon is called **Antilebanon**.

Some of the peaks of these ranges are always snow-capped, and the most southern peak of Antilebanon is **Mt. Hermon**, 11,000 feet high. It is now called **Jebel-el-Sheikh**, or **Old Man's Mountain**.

Between Lebanon and the sea the country is very hilly. This region was famous for its cedar trees, but there are few remaining. Saw-wood from the mountain tops is sold in the bazaars and markets of the villages. The ground is cultivated to the height of 2000 feet. Between the two mountain ranges is the beautiful and fertile vale of **Be-Syria** or **Hollow Syria**. It is well watered by springs from the mountains, and its villages and small towns contain a population feeding all the rest of Palestine.

Mount Carmel is at the extreme end of a range of 18 miles in length, S.W. of the Bay of Acre, and overlooking the bay. It is about 1500 feet above the sea, abounds with trees and verdure, and has several caves about it, in which men could "hide on the top of Carmel," *Amos, i. ver. 2.*

This mountain is memorable as the scene of Elijah's sacrifice, and his contest with Baal and his prophets, 1 Kings, chap. xxviii., and from the summit of which his servant saw the rain-cloud rise from the sea. There is now a convent on its summit called the convent of St. Elias.

MOUNT GILBOA lies S.E. of Carmel; it is a short range on the S. border of the tribe of Issachar, and S. of the great plain of Esdraelon, not more than 1000 feet high. On this range, Saul and his three sons were slain, and their troops defeated, 1 Sam. chap. xxxviii.

QUARANTANA Mts. consisted of the mountainous region lying between Jerusalem and Jericho, the wildest part of the country. The highest point is said to be the mountain on which our Lord was tempted forty days.

MOUNT GILEAD is the chief point of an extensive irregular chain of hills, E. of the Jordan, including the ancient hills of Bashan, so famous for cattle and oak-forests. Mount Gilead is 6 miles S. of the R. Jabbok.

THE MOUNTAINS OF ABARIM.—This range extended southward from Gilead on the E. side of the Dead Sea. It is mentioned in Deut. chap. xxxii., and there is no doubt that Mts. Nebo and Pisgah were the chief elevations of the range.

MOUNT TABOR.—Of the isolated mountains Mt. Tabor stands on the N.E. of the plain of Esdraelon, a few miles S.W. of the Lake of Galilee, and on the border of the tribe of Issachar.

Around this mountain Deborah and Barak assembled the army of Israel, and defeated Sisera, captain of the host of Jabin, King of Canaan, Judges, chap. iv.

Here also the Midianite princes Zebah and Zalmunna slew the brethren of Gideon, Judges, chap. viii.

It is pointed out by tradition as the Mount of Transfiguration, but as the top of it was occupied at that time by a fortress, it is greatly to be doubted, since we are told that our Lord took the three disciples into a high mountain apart, Matthew, chap. xvii.

LITTLE HERMON is a hill a few miles S. of Tabor.

MOUNTS EBAL AND GERIZIM are celebrated in Holy

Scripture as the places on which the blessings and curses contained in the law were read to the assembled multitudes, after crossing the Jordan, Joshua, chap. viii. Six tribes were stationed on the face of each mountain, and as the various paragraphs were spoken "all the people said, amen."

MOUNT GERIZIM is also famous for its Samaritan temple, which for several centuries rivalled that of Jerusalem. The Samaritans still possess a very ancient copy of the law, which they declared to be 3600 years old, and to have been written by Abishua, the son of Phinehas.

MOUNTS ACCRA, BEZETHA, ZION, and MORIAH are the hills 2500 feet above the sea on which the stronger parts of the city of Jerusalem were built.

MOUNT MORIAH is memorable as the hill on which Abraham was prepared to sacrifice his son Isaac, Genesis, chap. xxii. On this hill the Mahometan Mosque of Omar occupies the site of the ancient Jewish temple, and within its boundaries Christians are forbidden to enter.

MOUNT ZION, once so strong and famous, is now "ploughed like a field," in fulfilment of the prophecy contained in Micah, chap. iii.

THE MOUNT OF OLIVES lies E. of Jerusalem, and is separated from it by the narrow vale of Jehoshaphat. It was formerly noted for its olive trees, and there are still some, but groves of fig, orange, pomegranate, and other fruits abound on it.

It is interesting as one of the favourite places of retirement of our Saviour, who could see Jerusalem plainly across the narrow valley at its base, and where he doubtless wept over it, as mentioned in Luke, chap. xix. The Mts. of Jerusalem form part of a series which stretch across the tribes of Judah and part of Simeon.

MOUNT EPHRAIM consisted of a series of mountain clusters, rather than a single range. It extended across the tribe of Ephraim, from Bethel to Samaria. Many of these mountains have villages on their summits. We learn from the Book of Judges that the hilly district formed a place of refuge in times of national tumult and danger.

PLAINS AND VALLEYS—These are frequently referred to in Holy Scripture. The chief are the vale of Lebanon between the two ranges, which has always been renowned for its fertility and beauty. It is watered by the rivers Orontes and Leontes, and by numerous streams from the snow-ciad mountains.

A great quantity of oil and silk are produced, as olive and mulberry trees abound. The villages of Lebanon and Hollow Syria are inhabited chiefly by Druses, a people who are neither Christian, Jew, nor Mahometan.

THE PLAIN OF ESDRAELON extends from N.E. of the Carmel range 30 miles eastward to the Jordan. It has an average breadth of 18 miles. Parts of it are known by other names, as the Valley of Jezreel, and the Valley of Megidda. This plain was exceedingly fertile, and was often the battle ground of contending parties, from the time of Abraham to the nineteenth century. See the victory of Deborah, Judges, chap. iv. ; that of Gideon, Judges, chap. vii. ; that of Ahab over Benhadad, 1 Kings, xi chap. ; and the death of King Josiah in a conflict with Pharaoh Necho, King of Egypt, 2 Chron. chap. xxxiv.

THE PLAIN OF SHARON formed the N. and most fertile part of the great coast plain, extending from Mt. Carmel through Philistia. It lay between Carmel and the town of Joppa.

Though much neglected it still shows signs of great fertility, producing olives, figs, melons, and other fruits, sufficient for home consumption and for export.

THE VALE OF SHECHEM, or Nablous as it is now called, lies between the ridges of Ebal and Gerizim. It was the spot fixed upon by Abraham on his entrance to Canaan ; is rich and well watered, and still contains the Well of Jacob, by which our Saviour sat wearily, as he talked to the woman of the neighbouring town of Samaria.

The plain of JERICHO in Benjamin, and of MOAB in Reuben, are on opposite sides of the R. Jordan, and form parts of the Great Plain or Valley of the Jordan.

of Jericho was long the richest in fertility, but almost desert through neglect.

er valleys that of **JEHOSHAPHAT** on the E. side of Jerusalem separating it from the Mount of Olives. It is about a nd very narrow, and is drained by the Brook Kidron, and times called the Valley of Kidron. To be buried in this titudes of Jews come from all quarters of the globe to vicinity, as they believe that they will rise here on the resurrection to meet the Messiah. In the S.E. corner of is the Mount of Offence, the scene of Solomon's idolatry, Hill of Evil Counsel, so called because it is said that and his friends met there to consult how to cause the usus Christ. Opposite this mountain is the ancient well , and at the foot of the Mount of Olives, is the Garden of e.

Jerusalem is the Valley of **GIHON**, and S. of it, running to Jehoshaphat is the Valley of **HINNOM**, or Tophet, cursed by the cruel sacrifices offered to the idol Moloch. Tophet, from *toph*, a drum, was given because it was the hich drums were beaten, to drown the cries of the sacri- is.

ey of **REPHAIM**, or the Giants, lies between Jerusalem hem. Here David twice defeated the Philistines.

s a valley on the S.W. of Jerusalem, in which w Goliath and defeated the Philistines, 1 Sam. i.

3 OR **HEBRON** AND **ESHCOL** are both in the hood of the very ancient city of Hebron, in e of the tribe of Judah. The former is famous rite resting place of Abraham; and Eshcol as whence the spies carried the cluster of grapes men of the fruit of the Promised Land. Sir ontefiore in a recent visit to this valley had a grapes a yard long presented to him.

ALLEY OF SALT lies at the S.W. of the Dead was on the border of Edom, and is celebrated ene of defeats of the Edomites, by David, hap. viii.; and also by Amaziah, King of Kings, chap. xiv.

AND **LAKES**.—The only river of importance as d permanence is the R. Jordan, 200 miles long; are nearly all tributaries to the Jordan, and

are rivers only during the rainy season. The Jordan has three or more sources, in the tribes of Dan and Asher. These unite at the entrance of Lake Huleh or the waters of Merom, and on leaving that lake flow in one stream southward through the Sea of Galilee, with an ever increasing volume, and a channel which becomes deeper and deeper, until at the Dead Sea, it is 1300 feet below the Mediterranean.

The tributaries to the Jordan are numerous, especially on its right bank, but they are all small. On the left bank they are the Yarmuth, flowing through the E. half of Manasseh, and the Jabbok, now called Zurka, flowing through the tribe of Gad.

THE KISHON rises in Mt. Tabor, and flows N.W. into the Bay of Acre. In winter it is a torrent, but in the summer only the lower seven miles contain water, the upper part of the bed being dry. By this river the host of Sisera was swept away, Judges, chap. v., and here also the prophets of Baal were slain by Elijah, 1 Kings, chap. xviii.

THE KEDRON is only a brook which rises N. of Jerusalem, and runs S.E. past the Mt. of Olives through the valley of Jehoshaphat into the Dead Sea. It was the scene of various remarkable events. It must have been frequently crossed by our Lord in passing from Jerusalem eastward. Josiah caused the ashes of idolatrous altars to be thrown in it.

THE BROOK CHERITH rises W. of Jericho, and flows into the Jordan, a short distance N. of the Dead Sea.

THE R. ARNON or WADY MODJEB, rises in the Mts. of Abarim, and flows W. into the Jordan. It is about 80 miles long, and forms the S. boundary of Eastern Palestine.

It was formerly the boundary of the tribe of Reuben, separating the Jews of that tribe from the Moabites. On its banks Sihon, King of the Amorites, was slain—Numb. chap. xxi. The River of Egypt, or El-Alrish, was the S.W. boundary of Palestine. It flows into the Mediterranean Sea.

Lake Merom, or Huleh, is 7 m. long and about 3 broad. The district around is a desert, infested by wild animals. In its neighbourhood Joshua defeated Jabin, King of Hazor, and his allies—Josh. ch. xi.

THE SEA OF GALILEE, also called the Sea of Tiberias, Lake of Gennesaret, Sea of Cinneroth, and at present Bahr-el Tabariyeh, is about 12 m. long, and 5 m. broad.

The present state is a melancholy contrast with that of the time when our Lord preached to multitudes on its shores. Then, it was surrounded with populous towns and villages; it had numerous fishing boats and small vessels on it, the neighbourhood was fertile and well cultivated: now, the land is desert, the towns nothing but ruins, and no boats are to be seen. This lake is interesting as being the scene of the miraculous draught of fishes, the calming of the stormy waves, and other miracles of our Lord; and the first apostles were fishermen, who lived on its shores.

The Dead Sea, Sea of the Plain, or Salt Sea, is 72 m. S. of the Sea of Galilee. It is 45 m. long, and has an average breadth of about 7 miles. Its modern name is Bahr-el Lut, or the Sea of Lot. Its water is clear, but so impregnated with salt, that it is nine times heavier than ordinary sea water, and no creatures can live in it. It covers the area occupied by the cities of Sodom, Gomorrha, Admah, and Zeboim. Asphaltum, or bitumen is often found floating on it, and the Arabs say that it is always found after an earthquake. Sulphur and salt are also found on its shores.

Though remarkable at the time of Lot's first view for its extreme fertility, the whole district is now salt sea, or an arid and desolate plain 1300 feet below the Mediterranean, surrounded by barren mountains.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.—The climate is much like that of England. The soil is everywhere fertile, in some places so much so, that two harvests may be reaped. It is a land "flowing with milk and honey." The chief vegetable products are, corn of all kinds, the vine, fig, olive, mulberry, tobacco, cotton, various plants of the melon and cucumber kind, and the date palm, though now less abundant than formerly, when Jericho was a city of palm trees.

The state of misrule, which prevails in distant Turkish provinces, has prevented the proper cultivation of the country, but wherever

Tamar, afterwards **Engedi**. Their kings, **Og** and **Sihon**, and five others, were defeated by the Israelites under **Joshua**. Their lands E. of the **Jordan** became the property of the tribes of **Reuben**, **Gad**, and half **Manasseh**.

The **JEBUSITES**, one of the most powerful nations, lived in the hill country around **Mount Moriah**, on which mount they built a city, and called it **Jebus**.

The **Jebusites** held possession of the fortified mount until the time of **David**, who expelled them. The people who remained probably became tributary, as we find **Araunah** the **Jebusite** possessor of the land which **David** purchased, to build the temple upon; 2 Sam. chap. xxiv.

The **PERIZZITES** inhabited the region afterwards called **Mount Ephraim**, and they, as well as the remnants of other nations, were made bondmen by **Solomon**—1 Kings, chap. ix.

The **AMMONITES** dwelt E. of the **Amorites**, whence they had expelled the **Zamzummim**—a race of giants; Deut. chap. ii. Their chief stronghold was **Rabbah**, on the border of the tribe of **Gad**.

The **MOABITES** dwelt S. of the **Ammonites**, separated from them by the **River Arnon**. Their chief city was **Ar**, which is now called **Rabba**, and is in ruins.

The **MIDIANITES** lived on the E. and S.E. of the **Moabites**.

The **EDOMITES** inhabited the rocky country S. of the **Dead Sea**.

The **AMALEKITES** dwelt W. of the **Edomites**, between the N. arms of the **Red Sea**. Bold and warlike, these people were the first who made war against the **Israelites**.

LANDS OF THE TWELVE TRIBES.

On the entrance of the children of **Israel** to the **Promised Land**, the nations who had previously dwelt there were partly destroyed. They were so subdued that they became servants, or payers of tribute. Their lands were divided by lot among the tribes, in twelve portions.

N.E. of the **Jordan** dwelt half the tribe of **MANASSEH**;

S. of Manasseh, the tribe of **GAD** ; S. of Gad, and E. of the Dead Sea, the tribe of **REUBEN**.

N. of the Sea of Galilee the tribes of **NAPHTALI**, part of **DAN** and **ASHER**, including the sea coast from a few miles S. of Tyre to **Acre**.

W. of the Sea of Galilee the tribe of **ZEBULUN** ; S. of Zebulun, **ISSACHAR** ; and S. of Issachar, the other half tribe of **Manasseh**, stretching W. from the **Jordan** to the coast.

S. of Manasseh, the tribe of **EPHRAIM**, extending from **Jordan** to the coast.

The Southern tribes were, **DAN** and **BENJAMIN**, adjoining **Ephraim** ; **JUDAH**, W. of the Dead Sea, and **SI-MEON**, S. and W. of Judah.

This arrangement continued until after the death of **Solomon**. On the accession of **Rehoboam**, the country was divided into the two kingdoms of **Israel** and **Judah**.

The kingdom of **JUDAH** consisted of the tribes of **Judah** and **Benjamin**; the kingdom of **ISRAEL** included the other tribes. The tribe of **Levi** had no portion of land set apart for them, but received cities to dwell in, in each tribe, and were supported by the tithes and offerings of the people.

Six of these cities were the famous cities of refuge—**Kedesh** in Judah, **Shechem** in Ephraim, **Hebron** in Judah ; and on the E. side of **Jordan**, **Golan** in Manasseh, **Ramoth-Gilead** in Gad, and **Bezer** in Reuben.

PALESTINE BETWEEN THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS.

The Persians, who had conquered the Babylonian Empire under **Cyrus**, who was Lieutenant of his uncle, **Cambyeses**, or **Darius the Mede**, in the year B.C. 538, remained masters of Palestine until their empire was overthrown by **Alexander the Great**, B.C. 333.

Alexander ruled it ten years, until his death, B.C. 323. He behaved very kindly to the Jewish nation, encouraging them to settle in **Alexandria** and elsewhere, under his government.

It was then ruled by the Ptolemys of Egypt, and remained an Egyptian province about 120 years, until B.C. 204, during which period many thousands of Jews were sent to Egyptian colonies in N. Africa.

After the Egyptians had been expelled, it came under the rule of Antiochus the Great, King of Syria. He behaved with extreme cruelty to the Jews, abolished the temple worship, profaned the temple by sacrificing a sow on the high altar, and compelled many to worship heathen deities.

The Jews at length revolted against him, under the Maccabees, and after a war of some years, Antiochus died, and Palestine became once more independent, B.C. 163.

The Maccabees ruled it about 100 years, when it was conquered by Pompey the Great, leader of the Roman army, B.C. 63. The Romans retained possession of it several centuries, and under their rule it was divided into provinces.

QUESTIONS ON PALESTINE.

What peoples originally inhabited Palestine? In what part did the Amorites dwell? And the Hittites?

By whom was Jebus founded? Who lived on Mount Ephraim?

What part was inhabited by the Edomites? And by the Midianites?

What tribes settled E. of the Jordan? N.W. of the Jordan?

Which were the S. tribes? How were the Levites provided for?

What tribes were included in the kingdom of Judah?

How many cities of refuge? Name them. What foreign powers invaded Palestine? Who led the Persians? When did Cyrus conquer it? When did Alexander take it? How did he treat the Jews? How long did Egypt rule it? Under what kings?

Who was Antiochus? When did he conquer it? How did he treat the Jews? How did he act impiously?

Who rendered the country independent? For how long? What Roman general conquered it? At what date?

PALESTINE IN THE TIME OF OUR SAVIOUR.

The Roman provinces were, **GALILEE**, in the N.; **SAMARIA**, in the centre, and **JUDEA**, in the S.; all on the W. of the River Jordan.

On the E. of the Jordan, the tribes of **Manasseh**, **Gad**, and **Reuben**, formed a province named **PEREA**.

The province of **GALILEE** included the tribes of **Asher**, **Naphtali**, **ZEBULON**, and **ISSACHAR**. It was divided into Upper and Lower Galilee. Upper Galilee, the N. part, was called Galilee of the **Gentiles**, because it was inhabited by Syrians, Arabians, and other foreigners.

SAMARIA included the tribe of **Ephraim** and the half tribe of **Manasseh**, being all the land between the Plain of **Esdraelon** and the border of **Benjamin**.

JUDEA comprehended the lands of the tribes of **Judah**, **Benjamin**, **Dan**, and **Simeon**.

IDUMEA occupied the S. part of Palestine and the ancient **Edom**. At one time the **Idumeans** encroached on the tribes of **Simeon** and **Judah**, and made **Hebron** their head quarters.

DAN.—The chief town of **DAN**, the most N. of the tribes, and of Galilee, was **Dan**, or **Laish**, the capital, which was taken by a colony of **Danites**, from a people who lived under the protection of the **Sidonians**; and in which place **Jeroboam** set up one of his golden calves. The supposed ruins are still called by a name which signifies the "Hill of the Judge," or, the Hill of **Dan**.

Other towns were **Cesarea Philippi**, a town of great size and importance under the **Herods**, and **Abel-beth-Maachah**, a town of importance during the time of the kings. It was taken by **Benhadad**, King of **Syria**, and afterwards by **Tiglath-Pileser**, King of **Assyria**, who took away the people captives to **Assyria**.

ASHER lay W. of **Dan** and **Naphtali**—a fertile district, with a large portion of sea coast. Its chief towns were **Accho**, or **Ptolemais** in the S.W., already noticed; **Achzib**, N. of **Accho**, on the coast, which is still called **Ezzib**, and **Rehob**.

NAPHTALI had **Asher** on its W., **Dan** and **Manasseh**

E. of it, the Sea of Galilee and Zebulun on its S. and S.W. It is hilly, and abounds with wild animals. Naphtali and Zebulun are interesting as the residence of our Lord during the early years of his life and ministry.

Its chief towns were, **Hazor**, the capital of Jabin, King of Canaan, defeated by Barak—Judges, chap. iv. The town was rebuilt by Solomon, but taken by Tiglath Pileser—2 Kings, chap. xv.

KEDESH, a little W. of the Jordan, was a Canaanite city, and afterwards a city of refuge, the birth-place of Barak. It is still called **Kudes**. Like other cities of refuge, it stood near a hill, which would serve as a landmark from a distance. **Capernaum**, **Magdala**, **Chorazin**, and **Bethsaida**, are believed to have been in the S. of this tribe, on the W. shore of the Lake of Galilee, but not a vestige of anything remains to certify the fact. The whole district is desolate, and the hills treeless and bare.

The only inhabited town in the district, at present, is **Saphet**, or **Safed**, supposed to be the "city set on a hill," mentioned in the Gospels, and near which are the tombs of many illustrious Jewish rabbis and learned men. The modern town was ruined by an earthquake in 1837, but the Jews, who regard it as sacred, have re-built their quarter, and have four synagogues there. The inhabitants of these N. towns live in constant dread of attacks from Bedouin Arabs, who infest the neighbourhood.

ZEBULUN lies S. of **Asher** and **Naphtali**. The N. part is hilly, and has the ruins of many ancient towns scattered about. It contained the towns of **Cana** in the N., celebrated as the scene of our Lord's first miracle—still called **Kefr Kenna**.

Nazareth, in the S., where the youth of Jesus was spent, is now the chief town of the district, pop. 4000, and is much resorted to by travellers and pilgrims to places of interest near it. The monks of the convent show the Mount of Precipitation, from which they say the Nazarites wished to cast down the Saviour.

TIBERIAS, on the shore of the Lake of Galilee, was founded by Herod Antipas, and was long the capital of

Galilee. It was long the capital of Palestine after the destruction of Jerusalem, and is still one of the holy cities of the Jews. It has hot baths, and a Jews' college, but is one of the dirtiest places in the Holy Land.

ISSACHAR lies due S. of Zebulun, and though once populous, and very fertile, is now desolate, and almost without inhabitants. The lot of Issachar included Mts. Tabor, Little Hermon, and Gilboa.

JEZREEL, famous in the time of the kings of Israel, was in the centre of it. It is now a miserable village of about twenty houses. Endor, the residence of Saul's witch, in the N.

SHUNEM, S.W. of Mount Hermon, where lived the Shunammite woman, whose son Elisha raised to life, is still called Sulam.

NAIN, where Jesus restored the widow's son to life, lay W. of Shunem.

MEGIDDO, in the W., where Barak defeated Sisera, and where the Jews under Josiah fought with the Egyptians, and Josiah was slain—2 Kings, chap. xxiii. It was once a populous city, now only ruins.

Other towns are, Jaanah, a Levitical city, still called Taanuk; Engannim, or Jenin, quite in the S., is the most populous place in the tribe. It was formerly a city of the Levites.

On the S.E., near the Jordan, is Bethshan, on the walls of which the Philistines hung the bodies of Saul and of his sons, when slain on the neighbouring Mount, Gilboa. It was the chief of the ten cities of Decapolis in later times, and was called Scythopolis.

SAMARIA included the whole of the tribes of Western Manasseh, Ephraim, and Southern Dan, except a strip along the sea coast, and the tribe of Benjamin.

Of MANASSEH the chief places of interest are, Cesarea on the coast, commonly called Cesarea Palestina, already noticed; Dothan, in the N., interesting as the pasture-land where Joseph sought his brethren, and as the scene of the Syrian army being stricken with blindness, and led by Elisha into the midst of Samaria—2 Kings, chap. vi.

Abel Meholah, near the fords of Bethabara, famous as the birthplace of Elisha—1 Kings, chap. xix.

Enon and Salim, on the W. bank of the Jordan, in the neighbourhood of which John baptized.

Ophrah, the dwelling-place of Gideon, and where his sons were murdered by their half brother, Abimelech.

Thebes, in the centre, where Abimelech, the wicked son of Gideon, was slain by a piece of mill-stone—Judges, chap. ix.

Tirzah, in the S., was a favourite residence of the kings, in a beautiful situation.

EPHRAIM contained several remarkable places. In the N. of it were the Mounts **Ebal** and **Gerizim**, and in the valley between them, Joseph's well, by which our Saviour sat.

Samaria.—On its N. border, stood the city of Samaria, now called **Sebaste**. This was the capital of the ten tribes, built by Omri on a hill 300 feet high. Here Jezebel erected a temple to the idol Baal, and that form of idolatry became common in the land.—1 Kings, chap. xvii.

It was besieged in the time of Ahaziah by the Syrians, and notwithstanding the unbelief of "that lord on whom the king leaned," it was relieved from famine in one day—2 Kings, chap. vi.

Samaria was again besieged by Shalmanezar, King of Assyria, who took it B.C. 720, after a siege of two years. The inhabitants were treated with great cruelty, and the city destroyed. It was rebuilt by Herod the Great, but is now in ruins, as foretold by Isaiah, ch. xxviii.

Shechem, now called **Nablous**, stood between **Ebal** and **Gerizim**, in the Valley of **Sychar**. It was a city of refuge, and older than Abraham, who rested thereon his first entrance to Palestine—Gen. chap. xii. Near Shechem was the Samaritan temple, and there are still Samaritans descended from the ancient families.

Shiloh, the site of the tabernacle, as set up by Joshua, and where it remained until taken by the Philistines from Hophni and Phineas. Joseph came here to seek his brethren, and here his bones were buried by the Israelites, who brought them up from Egypt, in the piece of land bought by Jacob of Hamor, father of Shechem—1 Sam. chap. iv. Nothing remains except the name **Seilun**, and a few ruins of columns.

Geba lies S.W. of Shiloh, where Saul and Jonathan

lay encamped against the Philistines, before Jonathan attacked and defeated them—1 Sam. chap. xiv.

Michmash in Benjamin, still called **Mickmas**, was opposite to it, famous as the residence of Judas Maccabeus, and with Geba, as a place of encampment of the Assyrian army under Sennacherib—Isaiah, chap. x.

Timnathserah, in the W. of Ephraim, was the inheritance and burial-place of Joshua, "on the north side of the hill Gaash."

Bethhoron the Upper and the Nether, in the S.W., are remarkable as having been built by **Sherah**, a daughter or grand-daughter of the patriarch Ephraim—1 Chron. chap. vii.

DAN.—The tribe of **DAN** contained **S.**, **Zorah**, the birthplace of Samson, **Timnath**, the home of his Philistine wife, and **Eshtaol**. In its centre stood **Arimathea**, whence that Joseph came, whose new sepulchre was honoured by the body of Jesus Christ being placed therein. **Ramleh** is supposed by some to have been situated near Arimathea, and identical with Ramah.

Lydda, or **Lod**, N.E. of Arimathea, was the scene of the wonderful cure of **Æneas** by the apostle Peter, when "all who dwelt at **Lydda** and **Saron** saw him, and turned to the Lord."

The western portion of Dan and Ephraim were always more or less under the rule of the Philistines or their descendants, to whom belonged the towns of **Ekron**, **Gath**, **Ashdod**, **Ashkalon**, and **Gaza**, the five cities mentioned in 1 Sam. chap. vi.

BENJAMIN.—This tribe, although one of the smallest, was one of the most populous, and had in it many places of importance. It is traversed by mountains and deep valleys or ravines, and contained the Mounts. **Quarantana** and **Olives**, as well as several towns worthy of note.

On the N.E. side, in the Valley of the Jordan, stood **Jericho**, "the city of palm trees," in a district famous for its fertility.

It was the first town taken with miraculous aid by the *Jews* after crossing the Jordan. It was then destroyed,

but notwithstanding a threat uttered against whosoever should rebuild it (Josh. vi.), it was rebuilt in the reign of Ahab by Hiel the Bethelite (1 Kings, chap. xvi.), and was made one of the schools of the prophets—2 Kings, chap. ii.

It was a noted place in the time of our Saviour, who probably often visited it, as the way thither was the scene of some of his miracles. The road between them was very mountainous and dreary, and nearly all down hill to Jericho. So utterly has the place been ruined, that the site is not certainly known, though a square mile of ruins is found where it probably stood.

Gilgal lay N.E. of Jericho, nearer the Jordan, where the tribes deposited the great stones taken from the midst of that river.

It was a chief place in the early days; the tabernacle rested there, there the first passover was observed, and thither the tribes gathered to elect Saul king, and to receive back David.

Rimmon, still called **Rummon**, is a high limestone rock on the border of Ephraim, on which the remnant of the Benjamites took refuge, when all the rest were put to death—Judges chap. xx.

Ai lies S. of Rummon, and is remarkable for the defeat of the Israelites by the people of Ai, the punishment of Achan, and their victory shortly after—Josh. chap. viii.

Bethel lay W. of Ai. Under the name of **Luz**, it was a royal city of the Canaanites. Abraham dwelt there, and built an altar. Jacob, near to it, had his remarkable dream, Gen. chap. xxviii. Jeroboam set up a golden calf—1 Kings, chap. xii. It is now a mere village of huts.

Gibeon was S.W. of Bethel. It was the scene of various events. Joshua made a treaty of peace with its people, who deceived him by coming as travellers from afar—Josh. chap. ix. Here the five kings of the Amorites were defeated—Josh., chap. x. At the pool of Gibeon **Amasa** was slain by Joab, and **Asahel**, Joab's brother, was slain by Abner, because he persisted in following him—2 Kings, chap. ii.

Other places of interest were, **Ramah**, the dwelling-place of Samuel; **Kirjath-jearim**, where the ark rested after being brought

from Beth-shemesh—1 Sam. chap. vii.; Anathoth, the birth-place of Jeremiah; Nob, the city of the priests.

Mizpeh, the watch tower, near which Samuel set up the stone **Ebenezer** after the defeat of the Philistines—1 Sam. chap. vii.

Jerusalem, the metropolis of Judea, stood on the border of the tribes of Benjamin and Judah. It is believed to have been the original **Salem** of Melchizedek—Gen. chap. xiv., but was called **Jebus** when Canaan was invaded by the tribes. It is now called **El Koddes**, the Holy City.

It has been several times besieged, stormed, and plundered. During the reign of **Rehoboam**, B.C. 971, it was plundered by **Shishak**, King of Egypt—2 Chron. chap. xii.; by **Jehoash**, King of Israel, B.C. 826, who carried away all the gold and silver vessels from the Temple—2 Kings, chap. xiv.; by **Nebuchadnezzar**, King of Babylon, B.C. 588, who destroyed the walls and chief buildings, and carried the people away captive, as well as all the valuable plunder that could be found—2 Chron. chap. xxxvi.

It was restored and adorned on various occasions while under foreign rule, but after a siege of five months, in which more than a million of inhabitants perished, was reduced to a heap of ruins by **Titus**, A.D. 70, and so completely destroyed, that the hills on which it had stood seemed never to have been inhabited.

Built on hills, with precipitous rocks on three sides of it, it must have been very strong, but could not resist the machines which the Romans brought against it.

The tribe of **JUDAH** lay S. of Benjamin, and included a large and hilly country bordered on the E. by the Dead Sea, S. by the Desert and the tribe of Simeon, and W. by the Mediterranean.

It was famous for its fruitfulness, especially in the vine, and contained many of the towns most noted in Scripture history.

Bethlehem Ephratah, or the Fruitful, ever memorable as the birthplace of Our Lord, lay 6 miles S. of Jerusalem. It is still called **Beit Lahm**. Near it, also, **Rachel** died, and David passed his early shepherd days.

The Jews who remained after Jerusalem was destroyed by the Chaldeans collected there—Jeremiah, chap. xli.

It is still held sacred by Jews and Gentiles, and has a population of 3000. Near it is a fountain, for the water of which David

longed, when his three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines—2 Sam., chap. xxiii.

Engedi, on the W. shore of the Dead Sea, where David sought refuge from Saul. There is a small tract fertilised by a fine fountain, which is still called **Ain-gidi**.

Ziph and **Maon**, where David spent part of his exile, lay W. of Engedi, and between them Carmel, the farm of the churlish **Nabal**, mentioned in 1 Sam. chap. xxv., called **Kir-mul**.

Hebron, 20 miles S. of Jerusalem, in the Valley of Eshcol, in the centre of this tribe, was one of the strongest, as well as most ancient towns of Palestine. It was a stronghold of the **Anakim**, and was called **Kirjath-Arba**. Abraham lived near it, and here received Divine communications.

The cave of **Machpelah**, bought by him of Ephron the Hittite, still remains, but it is covered by the mosque of Abraham, which neither Christian nor Jew is allowed to enter. The town is called **El-Jhalel**, the friend, after Abraham, the friend of God. Hebron was taken by Caleb—Josh. chap. xi., became a city of refuge, and was the dwelling-place of David when he became king. It is still held sacred by the Jews. The pop. is about 10,000, so that it is one of the most populous and important towns. The district round is still very fertile, and bunches of grapes are found in the Vale of Hebron a yard long, and weighing 6 or 7 lbs. each.

Masada, S. of Engedi, on the W. coast of the Dead Sea, and was a strong fortress in the time of our Lord. After the destruction of Jerusalem, it was occupied by Eleazer, leader of the Jewish sect, called Sicarii, who, being attacked by Flavius Sylva, the Roman governor of Judea, and finding escape impossible, urged the men to kill the women and children, and then to destroy themselves. 960 persons thus perished.

Tekoah lay midway between Bethlehem and Hebron. It was the birthplace of the prophet Amos, and the residence of the wise woman whom Joab employed to induce David to recal Absalom from banishment—2 Sam., chap. xiv.

On the W. side of the mountains of Judah were **Beth-**

ahemesh, whither the Philistines carried the Ark of God—1 Sam. chap. vi.

Adullam, famous for its cave, in which David hid from Saul—1 Sam. chap. xxii. There is still a vast cave.

MAKKEDAH, S.E. of Adullam, near which, in a cave, five kings were taken by Joshua—chap. x.

Shochoh, famous as the scene of Goliath's defeat.

Libnah, E. of Shochoh, whence Sennacherib sent an impious letter to Hezekiah, and before which his army was destroyed by a pestilence—2 Kings, chap. xix.

Mareshah, where Asa defeated Zorah and the thousand-thousand Ethiopians—2 Chron. chap. xiv.

Lachish was a strong city in the time of the kings, and was besieged in vain by Sennacherib—2 Kings, xviii.

Debir, or **Kirjath-Sephir**, an ancient city of Canaan, taken by Othniel, the nephew of Caleb—Judges, chap. i.

SIMEON lay S. of Judah, and had the country of the Philistines on the W., and the Desert of Paran on the S. The chief towns were—

Ziklag, the most northern, which was in the time of David in the hands of the Philistines.

Ramah, S. of Ziklag, was the Ramah of the South.

Beersheba was the most S. place of any importance in Palestine. "From Dan to Beersheba" was the usual expression in speaking of the whole length of Palestine.

This was a favourite place of Abraham, who dug a well there, and made a treaty with Abimelech the Philistine king, he also built an altar there to Jehovah, and planted a grove, calling the place Beersheba—the Well of the Oath—Gen. chap. xxi.

Jacob fled hence to Syria, and sacrificed to God there when going down to Egypt; and there Elijah sought refuge when he fled from the wicked queen Jezebel—1 Kings, chap. xix.

There are still wells near the supposed site, of great antiquity and depth.

Hormah, in the S.E., was noted as the place where the Canaanites defeated the Israelites when they attempted to enter Palestine, after having been ordered to go back for forty years into the wilderness—Num., chap. xiv.

PEREA the Roman province E. of the R. Jordan included the half tribe of **MANASSEH**, **GAD**, and **Reuben**.

The chief towns of the E. half of **Manasseh**, which occupied the dominions of Og, king of Bashan, and part of Gilead, were:—

Golan, N.E. of the Sea of Galilee, which afterwards gave the name of **Gaulonitis** to the district. This was a Levitical city of refuge.

Edrei, on the E. border, the chief city of Og, king of Bashan, and the place of his defeat by the Israelites, Num., chap. xxi. The ruins of this place, now called **Ed-rhaa**, cover a space of two square miles.

Ashteroth Karnaim, also a chief city of Bashan, and so named from its idol Ashtaroth or Astarte. In the time of Abraham it was a stronghold of the Rephaim, or Giants, Gen. chap. xiv. Both these cities are believed to have been situated between the sources of the R. **Yarmuth**.

Bethsaida on the E. of the R. Jordan, N. of the Sea of Galilee. This town is spoken of as the town of the apostles Andrew, Peter, and Philip; but as another Bethsaida is marked on old maps, the matter is doubtful.

Gergesa, on the E. shore of the Lake of Galilee, was the place near which our Lord cast out the legion of devils. The village is still called **Kersa**.

Gadara, S. of Gergesa, on the R. Yarmuth, chief town of the country of the Gadarenes, with ruins of vast tombs in which the present inhabitants live.

Gamala was a strong fortress E. of the Sea of Galilee, taken by the Romans A.D. 69, when a multitude of Jews were massacred by Vespasian.

A large district E. of Manasseh was called **ARGOB**, which in the time of Og, king of Bashan, contained "threescore great cities, with walls and brazen bars," 1 Kings, chap. xiv. "All these cities were fenced with high walls, gates, and bars, besides unwalled towns a great many," Deut. chap. iii. Mr. Porter in his book "Five Years in Damascus," reports that the district is still crowded with evidences of these walled cities in ruins.

The tribe **GAD** occupied the district S. of Manasseh, and was traversed by the R. **Jabbok** or **Zerka**. It was originally possessed by Sihon, king of the Amorites. It

included the mountains of Gilead, and several strong cities.

Jabesh Gilead in the N., still called **Jabez**, was plundered by the Israelites in the war against Benjamin, Judges, chap. xxi. It was besieged by Nahash, king of Ammon, and relieved by Saul, and its people afterwards recovered the bodies from the walls of Bethsham on the opposite side of the Jordan, where the Philistines had hanged them after the battle on Mt. Gilboa, 1 Sam., chap. xxvi.

Mahanaim was the place where Jacob met the angels, Gen., chap. xxxii. It was a strong city in the time of the kings, and was the residence of Ishbosheth, son of Saul. David also sought refuge there, when driven from Jerusalem by Absalom, 2 Sam. chap. xvii.

Succoth stood near the confluence of the Rivers Jabbok and Jordan. Jacob rested there on his way to Syria, and Gideon brake down its tower and chastised the elders of the town for refusing to give bread to his 300 weary followers when pursuing the Midianites, Judges, chap. viii.

Peniel or **Penuel**, the place where Jacob wrestled with the angel, was on the S. bank of the Jabbok near the fords. There he received the name "Israel," prince of God, Gen., chap. xxxii.

Ramoth Gilead, was a city of refuge, and is often mentioned in the wars of Israel. It was sometime in the hands of the Syrian king Benhadad. Ahab was slain, and Joram his son wounded, and Jehu was anointed to be king while in garrison there, 2 Kings, chap. ix. Ruins of a large city remain called El Jalud.

Rabbah or **Rabbath Ammon** was on the border of Gad and Reuben, a famous city of Og king of Bashan, whose gigantic bedstead was preserved there, Deut., chap. iii. It was the scene of the death of Uriah the Hittite; and was a place of importance in the time of the kings. The ruins are still called Amman, but are quite deserted. Near them are the splendid ruins of the Temple of Baal, or of the Sun.

The tribe of REUBEN lay E. of the Dead Sea, and form part of the domains of the Moabites and Ammonites.

The W. part was traversed by the Mts. of Abarim.

The most ancient cities were **Heshbon** in the N.E., a royal city of the Amorites, and afterwards a Levite city.

Dibon, another royal city, was on the S. of the tribe, and **Arcoer** a little S. of it on the R. **Arnon**.

Other towns, formerly of great note, but now only to be known by their great ruins, are **Elealeh**, N. of **Heshbon**, **Bethgamul Bezer**, a city of refuge, and **Ar**, or **Rabbath Moab**.

Beyond the limits of the tribes were the Roman provinces of **ABILENE**, **TRACHONITIS**, **BATANEA**, **ITUREA**. Part of **Manasseh** was also called **GAULONITIS**, and a district S. and E. of the Sea of Galilee was called **DECAPOLIS**. The ten cities which were included in **Decapolis** were **Bethshan** or **Scythopolis**, W. of the Jordan; **Rabbath** or **Philadelphia**, **Gerasa**, **Hippos**, **Daim**, **Pella**, **Gadara**, **Olopos**, **Raphana**, and **Damascus**.

These cities had peculiar privileges conferred on them, but of most of them the name and ruins only remain.

QUESTIONS ON PALESTINE.

How did the Romans divide Palestine? Where was **Perea**? What tribes did it include?

Where was **Idumea**? Its ancient name? The chief towns of N. **Dan**? Which was taken by **Benhadad**?

The chief towns of **Asher**? And of **Naphtali**? Mention something remarkable of **Hazor** and of **Kedesh**. What is **Saphet** supposed to be? What happened to it in 1837?

The chief places of **Zebulon**? Why are **Cana** and **Nazareth** noted?

What is the state of **Issachar**? Its principal towns. Name some event which occurred at **Endor** and **Bethshan**.

What tribes were included in **Samaria**? Chief towns of **Manasseh**. What happened at **Dothan**? Name the birthplaces of **Gideon** and of **Elisha**.

The chief towns of **Ephraim**. What mountains were in it? What kings besieged that city? Who built **Samaria**?

How was **Shechem** situated? Why was it remarkable? Where was the tabernacle pitched for many years? What is notable of **Michmash**? And of **Tinnathserah**?

Where are **Zorah**, **Eshtaol**, and **Arimathea**? Why remarkable?

The chief towns of **Benjamin**. Why are **Gilgal** and **Bethel** noted?

What city was first taken by **Israel**? Where were they defeated? Who lived at **Ramah**? Who was born at **Anathoth**?

Where did Jerusalem stand? By whom was it taken? When finally destroyed? By what leader and people? Mention any events which occurred at Nob and at Gibeon.

The chief towns of Judah. Why are Bethlehem and Hebron noted?

Where was Engedi? What fortress was S. of it? Name any events connected with Adullam, Libnah, and Maresbah.

The chief towns in Simeon. Why is Beersheba notable? The chief towns in E. Manasseh. What cities of refuge were E. of Jordan?

Name towns E. of Jordan noticed in the Gospels. Where was Argob? What occurred at Mahanaim, Succoth, and Ramoth Gilead?

What mountains traversed Reuben? Its most ancient cities. What Roman provinces lay E. of Palestine? What was meant by Decapolis? Name the ten cities.

ASIA MINOR.

Many of the events mentioned in the New Testament, more particularly those contained in the Acts of the Apostles, occurred out of Palestine, and chiefly in Asia Minor and Greece.

The persecution which followed the spread of Christian doctrines scattered the disciples in various directions, but most of them went naturally northward and westward to the cities of Asia Minor, Greece, and Italy, whither there was constant traffic by sea and land.

ASIA MINOR was divided into 13 portions, or provinces. These were, Pontus, Paphlagonia, and Bithynia, N., on the Euxine, or Black Sea.

Mysia, Lydia, and Caria, W., on the Ægean Sea.

Lycia, Pisidia, Pamphylia, and Cilicia, S., on the Mediterranean Sea.

Galatia, Phrygia, Lycaonia, and Cappadocia, in the centre. The Epistle of St. Peter is addressed to strangers scattered throughout these provinces.

The Greek provinces in which Christian churches were formed were, Macedonia and Achaia, N. of Greece Proper.

St. Paul dwelt ten years a prisoner at Rome, and

Christian doctrines made great progress, so that members of the court, Cæsar's household, were among the number.

In Asia Minor the chief towns mentioned in Scripture are as follows :—

Tarsus, a city in **CILICIA**, at the mouth of the River **Cydnus**, where **Saul** was born, and which was famous for its learning. It is now the place of export for the copper mines of Asia Minor.

Cilicia had been long a Grecian province, but was conquered by **Pompey the Great**, who had expelled from its coasts a horde of pirates.

Cicero the orator had been some time its governor, and had aided to make **Tarsus** flourish. The district around it is wild and mountainous, as it lies between the two ranges of **Taurus** and **Lebanon**.

The Greek language was used there as in most cities of Asia Minor in the time of our Saviour.

Antioch, on the N. of **PISIDIA**, at the foot of **Mount Taurus**, where **Paul** and **Barnabas** preached, and were expelled by the Jews, **Acts**, chap. xiii.

Iconium, capital of **LYCAONIA**, S.E. of **Antioch**, whither **Paul** and **Barnabas** went from **Antioch**. It is now a flourishing town called **Konie**.

Lystra, **Derbe**, and **Perga** were towns in **PAMPHYLIA**, south of **Lycaonia**, where events occurred mentioned in the **Acts** of the Apostles.

Colosse was a town in the W. of **PHRYGIA**, where a church was formed, to which the Epistle of the **Colossians** was addressed by the Apostle **Paul**.

Laodicea was the seat of one of the seven churches mentioned in **Revelation**, chap. ii., lay N. of **Colosse** in **Phrygia**.

Myra and **Patara** were ports on the coast of **LYCIA**, at which **Paul** touched on his various voyages.

Sardis, **Philadelphia**, **Thyatira**, **Ephesus**, and **Smyrna**, in the province of **LYDIA**, were also among the sites of the seven churches.

Smyrna is still the chief seaport of Asia Minor, and

it and **Philadelphia** are the only cities of the seven churches which are not in ruins.

Thyatira, the birthplace of **Lydia**, Acts, chap. xvi., is still noted for its scarlet dye, and manufactures of scarlet cloth.

Sardis is famous as the capital of the rich kingdom of **Lydia**, which was taken from him by **Cyrus the Great**. It is now a miserable village.

Smyrna was the scene of the martyrdom of Bishop **Polycarp**, and is still a large city, containing many Jews and some American missionaries.

Ephesus the capital of **Ionia**, 70 miles S. of **Smyrna**, at the mouth of the River **Cayster**. It was the greatest city in **Asia Minor**, in Apostolic times, and was famous for its temple of **Diana**, one of the seven wonders of the world. Its temple was burnt by **Erostratus**, B.C. 356, on the night when **Alexander the Great** was born, but it was rebuilt with greater splendour during the following ages. It took 220 years to complete. The eloquent **Apollos** had preached in this city. **Paul** resided here three years, and was very successful, but like most of the cities of **Asia Minor**, the people were exceedingly corrupt and wicked.

Troas, the ancient **Troy**, **Assos**, **Pergamos**, and **Adramyttium** were on the W. coast of **MYSIA**, the N.W. province. **Troas** was the scene of the vision of **Paul**, in which the Macedonian man entreats him to "come over and help us;" also the place where **Eutychus** fell from the window and was taken up dead (Acts, chap. xx) while **Paul** was preaching.

Pergamos contained one of the seven churches. It was also famous for its library of 200,000 volumes, founded by **Eumenes II.** in rivalry with that of **Plotemy** at **Alexandria**. The Egyptians prohibited the export of the papyrus plant, so that **Eumenes** invented parchment as a substitute for it. **Antipas**, who is mentioned in **Revelation**, chap. ii., and is believed to have been of our Lord's first disciples, said to have been burnt here in a brazen bull, as a martyr or faithful witness to the truth of Christianity.

EUROPE.

MACEDONIA lay opposite Mysia across the *Ægean Sea*. It was the scene of the first efforts to plant the gospel in Europe. Four hundred years before it had been the birthplace and head quarters of Alexander the Great, who was King of Macedonia, before he became the conqueror of Asia.

The chief towns were **Philippi**, **Thessalonica**, **Berea**, **Neapolis**, **Amphipolis**, and **Apollonia**.

Philippi was a Roman colony in the time of the Apostle Paul; Brutus and Cæsar had committed suicide there. It is famous for the conversion of Lydia the purple seller, and of the gaoler of its prison in which Paul and Silas had been confined, after being cruelly scourged.

Thessalonica was the chief seaport, and there, as well as at **Philippi**, Christian churches were formed to which Paul wrote epistles. It is still an important seaport, but is called **Saloniki**.

Berea, whither he was driven by persecution, is ever memorable because its people, the Bereans, after listening to Paul's preaching, searched the Scriptures to "see if these things were so."

Neapolis is supposed to have been situated where the Turkish town of **Cavallo** now stands.

Amphipolis was situated on the R. **Strymon**, and had often been a source of contention between the Greek republics.

Apollonia, a town of **Illyricum**, was the first city of Greece, which formed an alliance with the Romans. It was for many years the seat of a great trade between the two countries.

South-west of Macedonia lay **GREECE** or **ACHAIA**, as it was called by the Romans. Its chief city, **Athens**, was visited by Paul, who preached on **Mars Hill**, to a people sunk in idolatry, in a city full of idol-temples.

Corinth, situated on the isthmus of **Corinth**, was infamous for the wickedness of its people. It was made

by the Romans the capital of their province, and had a large mercantile trade with Europe and Asia. Cenchrea mentioned in Acts, chap. xviii. was the eastern port of Corinth.

The labours of the Apostle were blessed with great success here, and he remained a year and a half, residing, it is believed, with Aquila and Priscilla, who had been expelled from Rome with the rest of the Jewish nation by the Emperor Claudius.

Nicopolis, the city of victory, was on the N.E. boundary of the province, a city built by Augustus Cæsar in honour of the victory at Actium, where St. Paul passed one of his last winters, Titus, chap. iii., and whither he urges Titus to hasten to him. Its site is occupied by the modern town of Prevesa, on the gulf of Arta in Albania, which has been the scene of various struggles in modern times.

Italian towns and places mentioned in Scripture were Rome, The Three Taverns, Appii Forum, Puteoli, Neapolis, and Salernum on the W. coast, Tarentum, at the head of the Bay of Tarentum, and Rhegium S.W. on the Strait of Messina.

Rome was in St. Paul's time in the zenith of its wealth and power, but to the last degree corrupt and wicked. Out of a population of two millions at least half were slaves of various nations. The Emperor Nero had already murdered his mother and his wife, and rendered himself hateful by constant cruelties. He set Rome itself on fire, and accused the Christians of the crime, and cruelly tortured them.

St. Paul remained two years at Rome a prisoner, but allowed to have his own hired house, preaching daily to those with whom he came in contact, and so successfully that some of Cæsar's household became Christians. Tradition states that St. Paul and St. Peter were both put to death at Rome.

The Three Taverns and Appii Forum were considerable towns on the great road called the Appian Way, which led from Rome S. to Capua. St. Paul was met at these

places by Christian converts, who knew of his arrest and voyage, Acts, chap. xxviii.

Puteoli was a S.W. seaport, the ordinary place where persons landed who were bound to Rome.

Rhegium now called **Reggio**, was a seaport of Naples, and the first town which St. Paul visited.

The chief islands mentioned in Scripture are **CRETE** or **CANDIA**, **CYPRUS**, **RHODES**, **PATMOS**, **SICILY**, and **MALTA**.

Crete lay 180 m. S.W. of Asia Minor. St. Paul sailed along its S. shore, touching at Fair Havens. Titus was one of the first Christian teachers there. **Clauda** a small island lay S. of it.

Cyprus was the birthplace of Paul's companion apostle **Barnabas**. Its chief towns were **Salamis** and **Paphos**, where **Elymas** the sorcerer was struck blind, Acts, chap. xiii.

Patmos, where St. John was banished, is in the **Ægean Sea**.

Sicily had for its capital **Syracuse**, where St. Paul spent three days, Acts, chap. xxviii.

Malta is believed to be the island **Melita**, on which St. Paul was shipwrecked. One of its bays is still called **St. Paul's Bay**.

QUESTIONS ON ASIA MINOR AND EUROPE.

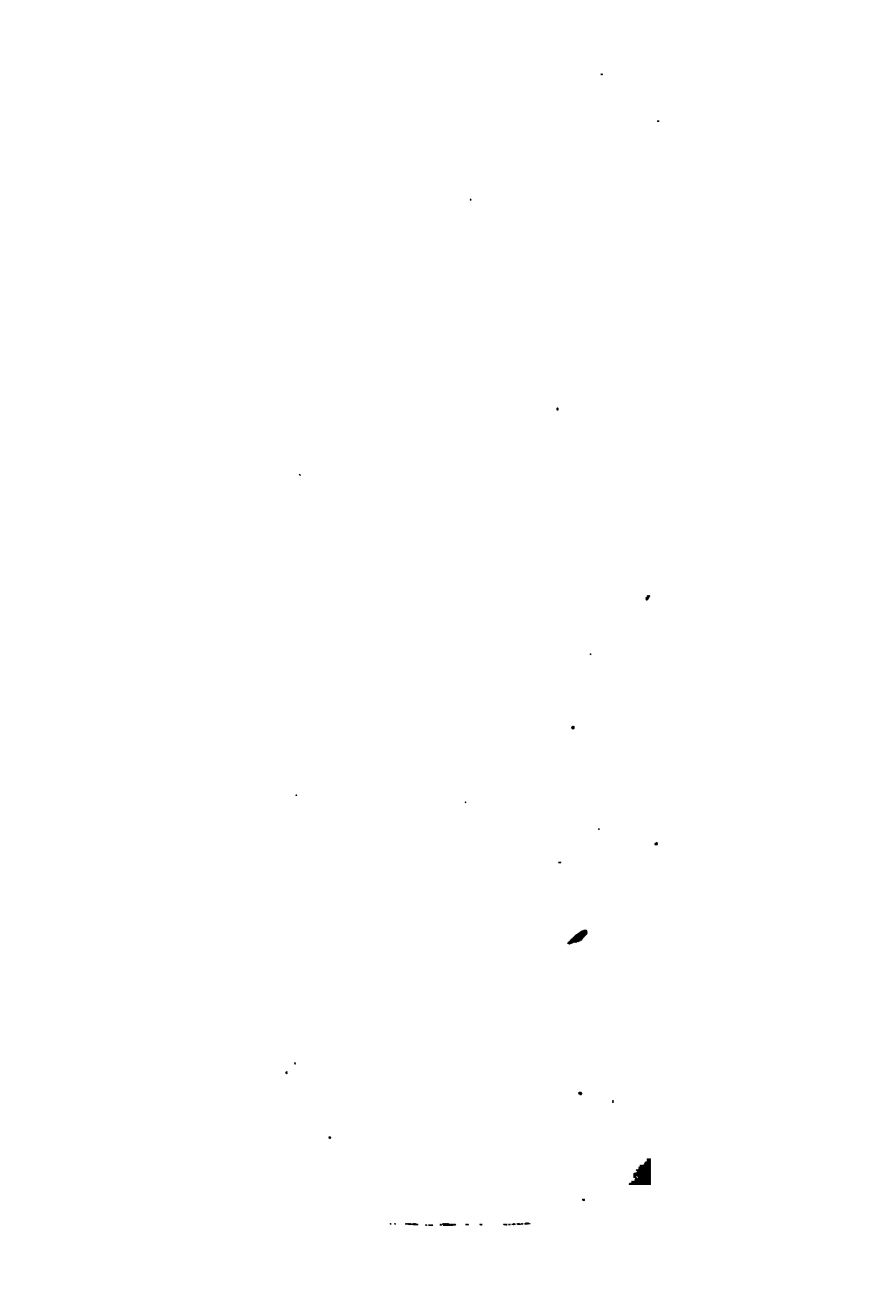
What was the result of persecution at Jerusalem? How was Asia Minor divided? Why is Tarsus noted? Where were the seven churches of Asia? Which of them are quite in ruins? The largest of them. Why was Ephesus noted? What was made at Pergamos? Who lived at Ephesus three years? Who preached there? What is said of Antipas? And of Polycarp? *
Where was Macedonia? What was Achaia? Chief town of Macedonia? The chief seaport? Chief towns of Achaia? What was Cenchrea? With whom did Paul reside at Corinth? Where was Necopolis? Name any Italian towns mentioned in Scripture. The population of Rome in St. Paul's time? How divided? Where was Appii Forum? Who made it? The chief islands mentioned in Scripture? Where is Patmos?

INDEX.

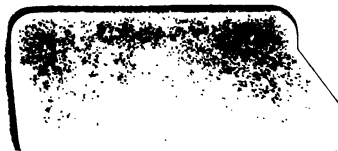
	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
A		B		C	
Aberdeen	48	Bavaria	97	Cardigan	40
Abbyssinia	150	Bedfordshire	29	Carlisle	59
Accho, or Acree	2	Belgium	74	Carolina	183
Afghanistan	137	Belochistan	127	Carmel	235
Africa	145	Benguela	156	Cavan	57
Ajan	158	Berkshire	23	Cayenne	200
Alabama	183	Berwickshire	51	Casares	232
Albania	111	Birmah	187	Central America	191
Algeria	152	Birmingham	19	Ceylon	136
Amazon River	196	Bohemia	90	Channel Islands	10
America, S.	194	Bolivia	206	Cheshire	17
America, N.	166	Bombay	132	Chill	207
America, Russian	170	Borneo	217	China	138
America, British	172	Bosnia	113	Chincha Islands	205
Anatolia	121	Bourbon Islands	163	Clackmannanshire	50
Andes	195	Bournou	155	Clare	60
Anglesea	36	Brazil	201	Cochin China	138
Angola	156	Brecknockshire	41	Columbia	183
Antilles	218	Bristol	26	Comoro Islands	163
Antrim	57	British India	130	Congo	156
Arabia	124	British Isles	7	Connecticut	181
Argyle	49	Brunswick	101	Corea	142
Arkansas	186	Buckinghamshire	29	Cork	61
Armagh	58	Buenos Ayres	210	Cornwall	27
Armenia	121	Bulgaria	110	Corsica	63
Ashantee	156	Buts	49	Costa Rica	192
Askelon	235			Crete	110
Asia	115	C		Croatia	110
Asia Minor	121	Cabool	127	Cromarty	47
Asiatic Russia	117	Caermarthen	40	Cuba, Island of	213
Atlas, Mount	146	Caernarvon	37	Cumberland	13
Australia	220	Caffraria	161	Cyprus	110
Austria	88	Caithness	48		
Ayr	52	Calcutta	130	D	
		California	186	Danish America	170
B		Cambridgeshire	29	Dalmatia	91
Baden	101	Campeachy	189	Definitions	1
Bahama Islands	218	Canada	172	Demerara	200
Banff	48	Canary Islands	164	Denbigh	37
Barca	153	Cape Colony	159	Denmark	78
Batavia	217	Cape of Good Hope	158	Derbyshire	17
		Cape Verd Islands	194	Devonshire	20

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
Donegal	57	Illyria	91	Mecklenburgh	99
Dorsetshire	26	India beyond Ganges	187	Merioneth	88
Dovrefeldt Mounts	80	Indiana	184	Mexico	187
Down	58	Inverness	47	Michigan	184
Dublin	58	Ionia	185	Middlesex	84
Dumbarton	49	Ireland	84	Mississippi	184
Dumfries	52	Italy	104	Missouri	185
Durham	18			Moldavia	110
Dzoongaria	143	Jamaica	214	Monaghan	57
		Japan	144	Mongolia	143
Ecuador	199	Java	217	Monmouthshire	22
Edinburgh	51	Jericho	250	Monte-Negro	111
Egypt	143	Jordan	239	Montgomery	88
Elba	107			Moravia	90
England	12	Kent	82	Morocco	152
Essex	82	Kentucky	184	Mozambique	158
Europe	5	Kerry	60		
		Kildare	59	Nairn	48
Falkland Islands	211	Kilkenny	59	Nassau	218
Fermanagh	57	Kincardine	48	Natal	160
Fife	50	King's County	59	New Brunswick	174
Forfarshire	49	Kinross	50	Newfoundland	175
Flint	87	Kirkcudbright	52	New Granada	198
Florida	183	Kordofan	150	New Guinea	219
France	63			New South Wales	223
		Labrador	175	New Zealand	227
Galapagos Islands	199	Lanarkshire	52	Nicaragua	192
Gallicia	90	Lancashire	14	Norfolk	30
Galway	60	La Plata	209	Norfolk Island	226
Georgia	183	Latitude	2	Northamptonshire	19
Georgia Island	212	Lebanon, Mount	235	Northumberland	13
Germany	87	Leicestershire	18	Norway	79
Glamorganshire	41	Leitrim	59	Nottinghamshire	17
Gloucestershire	22	Liberia	156	Nova Scotia	174
Great Britain	7	Limerick	60	Nova Zembla	5
Greece	112	Lincolnshire	17	Nubia	150
Greenland	170	Linlithgow	51		
Greenwich	82	Liverpool	14	Oceania	216
Guatemala	191	Loango	156	Oldenburgh	100
Guiana	200	London	84	Orange River	159
Guinea	155	Londonderry	57	Orinoco River	195
		Longford	58	Orkney Islands	46
Haddington	51	Louth	58	Oxfordshire	28
Haiti	214	Luxembourg	100		
Hampshire	25			Palestine	122
Hanover	95	Macedonia	261	Panama, Isthmus of	198
Hebrides, The	47	Madagascar	162	Paraguay	210
Hertfordshire	21	Madeira Island	164	Paris	64
Hertfordshire	81	Madras	133	Patagonia	211
Herzegovina	111	Maine	190	Peebles	52
Hesse Darmstadt	100	Mamre	239	Pembroke	40
Himalaya Mounts	129	Man, Isle of	14	Persia	125
Hindustan	129	Manchester	14	Perth	49
Holland	76	Manilla	218	Peru	204
Honduras	192	Mantchooria	142	Pindus, Mount	118
Hungary	90	Maryland	183	Plymouth	27
Huntingdonshire	29	Massachusetts	181	Polynesia	230
		Mauritius	163	Pomerania	94
Iceland	171	Mayo	60	Porto Rico	214
Illinois	184	Meath	68	Portsmouth	22

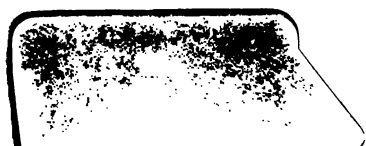
	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
Portugal	73	Sligo	59	Tunis	155
Prince Edward Is.	175	Socotra	163	Turkistan	138
Prussia	92	Somauli	157	Turkey in Asia	130
Pyrenees	68	Somersetshire	28	Turkey in Europe	109
Q		Soudan	154	Tyre	224
Queen's County	59	South Africa	159	Tyrol	90
Queens-Land	235	South America	194	Tyrone	57
R		South Australia	233	U	
Radnor	41	South Sea Islands	231	United States	178
Renfrew	52	Southwark	34	Uruguay	211
Rhodes Island	123	Spain	67	V	
Ross and Cromarty	47	Spitzbergen	5	Venezuela	198
Roscommon	59	St. Lawrence	173	Venice	106
Roxburgh	51	St. Helena, Island of	164	Victoria	224
Roumelia	111	Staffordshire	21	Virginia	182
Rupert's Land	176	Stirling	50	W	
Russia	83	Styria	91	Wales	85
Russian America	170	Suffolk	30	Wallachia	110
Rutland	18	Sunda Island	216	Warsaw	85
S		Sumatra, Island of	216	Warwickshire	19
Salvador San	192	Surinam	217	Washington	156
Sardinia, Island of	107	Surrey	23	Waterford	61
Saxony	98	Sussex	82	West Australia	223
Scilly Isles	10	Sutherland	47	West Indies	213
Sclavonia	91	Sweden	79	Weimar	101
Scotland	42	Switzerland	102	Westmeath	58
Scripture Geography	233	Syria	122	Westmoreland	14
Seikirk	51	T		Westphalia	94
Senegambia	155	Tasmania	225	Wexford	59
Servia	110	Taurus, Mount	120	Wicklow	59
Seychelles Islands	163	Tennessee	184	Wilton	52
Shetland Islands	46	Terra del Fuego	211	Wilts	25
Shropshire	20	Thessaly	110	Wisconsin	185
Siam	138	Thibet	142	Worcester	21
Siberia	118	Timbuctoo	154	Wurtemberg	98
Sicily, Island of	107	Tipperary	61	Y	
Sidon	233	Tonquin	137	Yorkshire	15
Sierra Leone	155	Trans-Caucasia	119	Z	
Silesia	94	Transylvania	90	Zambesi	158
Singapore	138	Tripoli	153	Zanzibar	153











1

2

